



**MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES**  
**CONTRACT**  
**FOR**  
**PREPAID MEDICAL ASSISTANCE AND MINNESOTACARE**  
with  
**SOUTH COUNTRY HEALTH ALLIANCE**  
**JANUARY 1, 2025**

Data – this page is not part of the contract

Template: 2020\_MCO\_template\_2020-05-20.dotx

DATA ELEMENT	ELEMENT NAME	DATA
Program (PMAP/MnCare, MSHO/MSc+, or SNBC)	D_Program	Prepaid Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare
Contract name (F&C, Seniors, or SNBC)	D_contract_name	Families and Children
MCO formal name	D_entity_formal_name	South Country Health Alliance
MCO short name	D_entity_short_name	South Country Health Alliance
Start date	D_start_date	January 1, 2025
End date	D_end_date	December 31, 2025
Contract year	D_contract_year	2025
Previous contract year	D_prev_contract_year	2024
Two years previous	D_prev_contract_2_year	2023
Next contract year	D_next_contract_year	2026
Two years next	D_next_contract_2_year	2027
Contract signer	D_contract_signer	John M. Connolly
Contract signer title	D_contract_signer_title	Assistant Commissioner and Medicaid Director
New contract number	D_contract_number	255758
Previous contract number	D_prev_contract_number	235494

**FAMILIES AND CHILDREN**  
**SOUTH COUNTRY HEALTH ALLIANCE**  
**MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES**  
**CONTRACT FOR PREPAID MEDICAL ASSISTANCE AND MINNESOTACARE SERVICES**

*TABLE OF CONTENTS*

SECTION	PAGE
Article. 1 Overview.....	15
Article. 2 Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Definitions. ....	15
Article. 3 Eligibility and Enrollment; Enrollee Materials and Data.....	32
3.1 Eligibility. ....	32
3.1.1 Service Area.....	32
3.1.2 Eligible Persons.....	32
3.1.3 Eligibility/Presumptive Eligibility Determinations.....	32
3.1.4 Enrollment Exclusions. ....	32
3.1.5 Voluntary Enrollment populations for PMAP.....	33
3.1.6 Eligibility Determinations for MinnesotaCare.....	33
3.1.7 Enrollee Exclusion or Disenrollment Conflict .....	33
3.2 Enrollment. ....	33
3.2.1 Discrimination is against the law.....	33
3.2.2 Order of Enrollment. ....	34
3.2.3 STATE Limitation of Enrollment.....	34
3.2.4 Timing of Enrollment.....	34
3.2.5 Annual Health-Plan Selection. ....	34
3.2.6 Period of Enrollment. ....	34
3.2.7 Single MCO Entity Provider. ....	34
3.2.8 Enrollee Change of MCO. ....	34
3.2.9 Enrollee Change of Primary Care Provider.....	34
3.2.10 Choice of Network Provider. ....	34
3.2.11 Notice to Student Enrollees. ....	34
3.3 Effective Date of Coverage. ....	35
3.3.1 For Medical Assistance .....	35
3.3.2 For MinnesotaCare.....	35
3.3.3 Newborns. ....	35
3.3.4 Inpatient Hospitalization and Enrollment (Change of Payer While Inpatient). ....	35
3.3.5 Enrollee Eligibility Review Dates. ....	36
3.4 Termination of Enrollee Coverage; Change of MCOs.....	36
3.4.1 Termination by STATE. ....	36
3.4.2 Termination by MCO. ....	37
3.4.3 Notification and Termination of Enrollment.....	37
3.4.4 Reinstatement.....	37
3.4.5 Reenrollment.....	38
3.5 Electronic DATA. ....	38
3.6 Communication with STATE; E-Mail Encryption.....	39
3.7 Enrollee Rights.....	39

3.8 Communication With Potential Enrollees and Enrollees. ....	39
3.8.1 Communications Compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act and Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act. ....	39
3.8.2 Communications Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. ....	40
3.8.3 Requirements for Potential Enrollee or Enrollee Communication. ....	41
3.8.4 Language and Format. ....	41
3.8.5 Readability Test. ....	41
3.8.6 Compliance with State Marketing Laws. ....	42
3.8.7 American Indians. ....	42
3.8.8 Notice to the MCO of STATE Materials. ....	42
3.8.9 Contact Center Operation. ....	42
3.9 Communication Materials; STATE Review. ....	42
3.9.1 Prior Approval of Communication Materials. ....	42
3.10 Marketing Standards and Restrictions for PMAP and MinnesotaCare. ....	42
3.11 Enrollee Materials. ....	43
3.11.1 STATE Approval of Information for Enrollees. ....	43
3.11.2 Information for Enrollees to be Made Available. ....	43
3.11.3 Handbook. ....	44
3.11.4 Handbook Revisions. ....	46
3.11.5 Handbook Delivery. ....	46
3.11.6 Provider Directory. ....	46
3.11.7 Formulary. ....	47
3.11.8 Identification Card. ....	48
3.11.9 Web site. ....	48
3.11.10 Provision of Required Materials in Electronic Formats. ....	48
3.11.11 Materials for New Service Areas. ....	49
3.11.12 Local Agency Training and Orientation. ....	49
3.11.13 Tribal Training and Orientation. ....	50
3.11.14 Additional Information Available to Enrollees. ....	50
3.11.15 Potential Enrollee and Enrollee Education. ....	50
3.11.16 Consumer Education. ....	50
3.12 Significant Events Requiring Notice. ....	50
3.12.1 Material Modification of Provider Network. ....	51
3.12.2 Enrollee Notification of Terminated Provider. ....	51
3.12.3 Provider Access Changes. ....	52
3.12.4 Service Delivery Plan. ....	52
3.12.5 Reporting of Issues. ....	52
3.12.6 Significant Changes in Handbook. ....	52
3.13 Initial Screening of Each Enrollee. ....	52
3.14 Reporting Encounters and Other Data. ....	53
3.14.1 Encounter Data Reporting. ....	53
3.14.2 Encounter Data Quality. ....	55
3.15 Encounter Data and Financial Report Variance. ....	56
3.16 Coding Requirements. ....	56
3.17 Encounter Data Quality Assurance Protocol. ....	57
3.17.1 Encounter Data for the Supplemental Recovery Program. ....	57
3.17.2 Provider-Preventable Conditions. ....	57
3.18 Public Health Goals. ....	58

3.19 County Engagement .....	58
3.20 Equity Engagement.....	58
Article. 4 Payment.....	58
4.1 Payment of Capitation.....	59
4.1.1 Payment. ....	59
4.1.2 Exceptions to Payment Schedules.....	59
4.1.3 Schedule for Return of Withheld Funds.....	59
4.2 Capitation Payment.....	59
4.2.1 Capitation Payment for Newborns.....	60
4.2.2 Capitation Payment for Pregnancy and Postpartum Months for Undocumented Pregnant Enrollees.....	60
4.2.3 Assignment of Rate Cells.....	60
4.3 Risk Adjustment.....	60
4.3.1 Risk Adjustment Overview.....	60
4.3.2 Methodology.....	60
4.3.3 Risk Score Calculation Timeline.....	61
4.3.4 Risk Adjustment Appeals.....	61
4.4 Premium Tax; HMO Surcharge.....	62
4.5 Contingent Reduction in Health Care Access Tax.....	62
4.6 Enhanced Hospital Payments.....	62
4.7 Compliance Related to Payments.....	62
4.7.1 Actuarially Sound Payments.....	62
4.7.2 Financial Audit.....	62
4.7.3 STATE Request for Data.....	63
4.7.4 Renegotiation of Prepaid Capitation Rates.....	63
4.7.5 No Recoupment of Prior Years' Losses.....	63
4.7.6 Premium Collection.....	63
4.7.7 CMS Approval of Contract.....	63
4.7.8 Payment of Clean Claims and Timely Filing.....	64
4.8 Collection of Cost-Sharing.....	64
4.9 Medical Assistance Cost-Sharing.....	64
4.9.1 Inability to Pay Medical Assistance Cost-Sharing.....	64
4.10 MinnesotaCare and MinnesotaCare Child Cost-Sharing.....	64
4.10.1 MinnesotaCare Cost-Sharing Amounts.....	65
4.10.2 MinnesotaCare and MinnesotaCare Child Family Deductible .....	66
4.11 Managed Care Withhold.....	66
4.11.1 Return of Withhold Based on Performance.....	66
4.11.2 Withhold Return Scoring for the 2025 Contract Year.....	66
4.11.3 Health Equity Community Engagement.....	67
4.11.4 Withhold Data from the STATE .....	68
4.11.5 Administrative and Access/Clinical Performance Targets for PMAP and MinnesotaCare.....	68
4.11.6 Return of Withheld Funds for PMAP.....	69
4.11.7 Return of Withheld Funds for MinnesotaCare.....	70
4.12 Payment Errors.....	70
4.12.1 Report to the STATE of Overpayment of Capitation Payment.....	70
4.12.2 Inspection Procedures.....	70
4.12.3 Payment Error in Excess of \$500,000.....	70
4.12.4 Payment Error Not in Excess of \$500,000.....	71

4.13 Payment for Health Care Home Care Coordination; Variance. ....	72
4.14 Integrated Health Partnerships Demonstration. ....	72
4.15 Directed Payments ....	73
4.15.1 For Hennepin Healthcare. ....	74
4.15.2 For Behavioral Health Homes. ....	74
4.15.3 For Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics. ....	74
4.15.4 For Dental Services. ....	74
4.15.5 For Integrated Health Partnerships. ....	74
4.15.6 For Long-Acting Reversible Contraceptives. ....	74
4.15.7 For Medical Transportation. ....	75
4.15.8 For Certain Mental Health Services. ....	75
4.15.9 For Certain SUD Programs. ....	76
4.16 Provider Incentive Payments. ....	76
Article. 5 Term, Termination and Breach. ....	76
5.1 Term. ....	76
5.1.1 Automatic Renewal. ....	76
5.1.2 Renewal Contract. ....	77
5.1.3 Notice Regarding County-Based Purchasing. ....	77
5.1.4 Notice to Other MCOs of MCO Termination or Service Area Reduction. ....	77
5.2 Contract Non-Renewal and Termination. ....	77
5.2.1 Notice of Non-Renewal. ....	77
5.2.2 Termination Without Cause. ....	78
5.2.3 Termination for Cause. ....	78
5.2.4 Contract Termination Procedures. ....	78
5.3 Settlement Upon Termination. ....	79
5.4 Breaches and Deficiencies. ....	79
5.4.1 Failure to Provide Services. ....	79
5.4.2 Misrepresentation ....	79
5.4.3 Discrimination. ....	79
5.4.4 Physician Incentive Plans. ....	80
5.4.5 Considerations in Determination of Remedy. ....	80
5.5 Notice; Opportunity to Cure. ....	80
5.6 Remedies or Sanctions for Breach. ....	80
5.7 Temporary Management. ....	82
5.8 Mediation Panel. ....	82
5.9 Penalties for Encounter Data Errors. ....	82
5.9.1 Penalty Timeframes and Amounts. ....	83
Article. 6 Benefit Design and Administration. ....	84
6.1 Medical Assistance (PMAP) Covered Services. ....	84
6.1.1 Acupuncture Services. ....	84
6.1.2 Advanced Practice Registered Nurse Services. ....	84
6.1.3 Clinical Trials. ....	84
6.1.4 Care Management Services. ....	85
6.1.5 Child and Teen Checkups. ....	86
6.1.6 Chiropractic Services. ....	87
6.1.7 Circumcisions. ....	87
6.1.8 Clinic Services. ....	87
6.1.9 Community Health Worker Services. ....	87

6.1.10 Community Medical Response Emergency Medical Technician Services. ....	87
6.1.11 Community Paramedic Services. ....	87
6.1.12 Dental Services. ....	88
6.1.13 Early Intensive Developmental and Behavioral Intervention (EIDBI) Services. ....	88
6.1.14 End Stage Renal Disease Treatment (ESRD). ....	91
6.1.15 Enhanced Asthma Care Services. ....	91
6.1.16 Family Planning Services. ....	92
6.1.17 Gender Affirming Care. ....	92
6.1.18 Health Homes (BHH; HCH; CCBHC). ....	92
6.1.19 Home Health Services. ....	96
6.1.20 Electronic Visit Verification (EVV). ....	97
6.1.21 Hospice Services. ....	98
6.1.22 Housing Stabilization Services. ....	98
6.1.23 Inpatient Hospital Services. ....	100
6.1.24 Interpreter Services. ....	100
6.1.25 Laboratory, Diagnostic and Radiological Services. ....	101
6.1.26 Maternity Care. ....	101
6.1.27 Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care, and Urgent Care Services. ....	101
6.1.28 Medical Equipment and Supplies. ....	102
6.1.29 Medical Transportation Services. ....	102
6.1.30 Non-Emergency Transportation That is Not the Responsibility of the MCO. ....	103
6.1.31 Mental Health Services in General. ....	104
6.1.32 Adult Mental Health Services. ....	104
6.1.33 Children’s Mental Health Services. ....	107
6.1.34 Court-Ordered Mental Health Treatment. ....	114
6.1.35 Civil Commitment. ....	115
6.1.36 Nutritional Products. ....	115
6.1.37 Outpatient Hospital Services. ....	116
6.1.38 PANS and PANDA. ....	116
6.1.39 Physician Services. ....	116
6.1.40 Podiatric Services. ....	116
6.1.41 Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs. ....	116
6.1.42 Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services. ....	123
6.1.43 Prescribing, Electronic. ....	123
6.1.44 Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices. ....	123
6.1.45 Public Health Services. ....	123
6.1.46 Rare Disease Coverage and Reimbursement. ....	123
6.1.47 Reconstructive Surgery. ....	124
6.1.48 Recuperative Care. ....	124
6.1.49 Rehabilitative and Therapeutic Services. ....	125
6.1.50 Second Opinion. ....	125
6.1.51 Specialty Care. ....	126
6.1.52 Substance Use Disorder (SUD) Treatment Services. ....	126
6.1.54 Screening for Substance Use Disorder; Co-occurring Disorders. ....	129
6.1.55 Telehealth Services. ....	130
6.1.56 Telemonitoring. ....	130
6.1.57 Tobacco and Nicotine Cessation. ....	130
6.1.58 Transplants. ....	131

6.1.59 Tuberculosis-Related Services.....	132
6.1.60 Vaccines and Immunizations.....	132
6.1.61 Vision Care Services.....	132
6.2 MinnesotaCare Covered Services.....	132
6.2.1 MinnesotaCare Child.....	132
6.2.2 MinnesotaCare Adult and 19-20 Year Old Enrollees.....	132
6.2.3 Pregnant women enrolled in MinnesotaCare.....	133
6.2.4 MinnesotaCare Enrollees receiving residential behavioral health services.....	133
6.3 State-funded Covered Institution for Mental Diseases (IMD) Services.....	133
6.4 In Lieu of Services Permitted.....	133
6.4.1 Authorized In Lieu of Services.....	133
6.5 Additional Services Permitted.....	133
6.6 Vaccines for Children Program.....	133
6.7 Special Education Services.....	134
6.8 Publicly Supported Healthcare Resources.....	134
6.9 Limitations on MCO Services.....	134
6.9.1 Medical Necessity.....	134
6.9.2 Coverage Limited to Program Coverage.....	134
6.10 Services Not Covered By This Contract.....	134
6.10.1 Services that are not State Plan Services.....	134
6.10.2 Services Paid by the FFS Program or Other Funding.....	135
6.10.3 Services Paid by the FFS Program with Additional Parameters.....	136
6.10.4 Additional Exclusions.....	136
6.11 Enrollee Liability and Limitations.....	137
6.11.1 Cost-sharing.....	137
6.11.2 Limitation.....	137
6.11.3 No Payments to Enrollees.....	137
6.12 Provider Network Management.....	137
6.12.1 Provider Selection and Enrollment with the STATE.....	137
6.12.2 Process for credentialing and recredentialing.....	138
6.12.3 Sanction review.....	139
6.12.4 Dental Fee Schedules Provided.....	139
6.12.5 Restricting Financial Incentive.....	139
6.12.6 Provider Discrimination.....	139
6.12.7 Discrimination Against Providers Serving High-risk Populations.....	140
6.12.8 Network Provider Access Standards.....	140
6.12.9 Health Records Maintenance by Providers.....	140
6.12.10 Providers to Check Eligibility and Enrollment.....	140
6.12.11 Designated Source of Care and Coordination of Services.....	140
6.12.12 Fair Access to Care.....	140
6.12.13 Geographic Accessibility of Providers.....	140
6.13 Access Standards.....	140
6.13.1 Primary Care.....	140
6.13.2 Specialty Care.....	141
6.13.3 Emergency Care.....	141
6.13.4 Hospitals.....	141
6.13.5 Dental, Optometry, Lab, and X-Ray Services.....	141
6.13.6 Pharmacy Services.....	141



6.13.7 Other Services. ....	141
6.13.8 Around-the-Clock Access to Care. ....	141
6.13.9 Serving Minority and Special Needs Populations. ....	142
6.13.10 Client Education. ....	143
6.13.11 Direct Access to Obstetricians and Gynecologists. ....	143
6.14 Services Received at Indian Health Care Providers. ....	143
6.14.1 Access to Indian Health Care Providers. ....	143
6.14.2 Referrals from Indian Health Care Providers. ....	143
6.14.3 Home Health Service Assessments. ....	144
6.14.4 Cost-sharing for American Indian Enrollees. ....	144
6.14.5 STATE Payment for IHS and 638 Facility Services. ....	144
6.14.6 Payment for IHCPs That Are Not IHS and 638 Facilities. ....	144
6.15 Service Authorization and Utilization Management. ....	144
6.15.1 General Exemption for Medicaid Services. ....	144
6.15.2 Medical Necessity Standard. ....	145
6.15.3 Criteria to be Made Available. ....	145
6.15.4 Denials Based Solely on Lack of Service Authorization. ....	145
6.15.5 Nondiscrimination in the Use of Patient Care Decision Support Tools. ....	145
6.16 Timeframe to Evaluate Requests for Services. ....	146
6.16.1 Request for Mental Health and/or Substance Use Disorder Services. ....	146
6.17 Out of Network and Out of Service Area Care. ....	146
6.17.7 Reimbursement Rate for Out of Network or Out of Service Area Care. ....	147
6.18 Transition Services. ....	147
6.18.1 Written Plan. ....	147
6.18.2 Provider Termination for Cause. ....	147
6.18.3 Provider Termination Not for Cause or Enrollee New to MCO. ....	148
6.18.4 Limitations. ....	150
6.18.5 Health Records Transfer. ....	150
6.19 Residents of Nursing Facilities. ....	150
Article. 7 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement. ....	151
7.1 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program. ....	151
7.1.1 Accreditation Status. ....	151
7.1.2 Information System. ....	151
7.1.3 Review of Utilization Management. ....	153
7.1.4 Special Health Care Needs. ....	153
7.1.5 Practice Guidelines. ....	154
7.1.6 Annual Quality Assurance Work Plan. ....	154
7.1.7 Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Evaluation. ....	155
7.2 Performance Improvement Projects (PIPs). ....	155
7.2.1 2024 – 2026 Performance Improvement Project. ....	155
7.3 Population Health Management (PHM). ....	155
7.4 Enrollee Satisfaction Surveys. ....	156
7.5 Enrollee Disenrollment Survey. ....	156
7.6 External Quality Review Organization (EQRO) Study. ....	157
7.6.1 Nonduplication of Mandatory External Quality Review (EQR) Activities. ....	157
7.6.2 Exemption from EQR. ....	157
7.6.3 Review of EQRO Annual Technical Report Prior to Publication. ....	157
7.6.4 EQRO Recommendation for Compliance. ....	157

7.7 Quality Workgroup Participation.....	157
7.8 Annual Quality Program Update. ....	158
7.9 Financial Performance Incentives to the MCO.....	158
7.9.1 Compliance and Limits. ....	158
7.10 Minnesota Community Measurement. ....	158
7.11 Patient-centered Decision-making. ....	158
7.12 HEDIS Annual Performance Measures and Rates. ....	159
7.12.1 Measures. ....	159
7.12.2 Method of Reporting. ....	159
7.13 Benchmark for dental access and Dental Services Corrective Action Plans.....	160
Article. 8 The Grievance and Appeal System: Grievances, Notices of Action, Appeals, and State Appeals. ....	160
8.1 General Requirements.....	160
8.1.1 Components of Grievance and Appeal System. ....	160
8.1.2 Timeframes for Resolution. ....	160
8.1.3 Legal Requirements. ....	160
8.1.4 STATE Approval Required.....	160
8.1.5 Response to Ombudsperson. ....	161
8.2 MCO Grievance Process Requirements.....	161
8.2.1 Filing Requirements.....	161
8.2.2 Timeframe for Resolution of a Grievance. ....	161
8.2.3 Timeframe for Extension of Grievance Resolution. ....	161
8.2.4 Handling of Grievances.....	162
8.2.5 Notice of Resolution of a Grievance.....	162
8.3 Denial, Termination, or Reduction (DTR) Notice of Action to Enrollees. ....	162
8.3.1 General DTR Notice of Action Requirements. ....	163
8.3.2 Content of the DTR Notice of Action. ....	163
8.3.3 Timing of the DTR Notice. ....	164
8.4 MCO Appeals Process Requirements. ....	165
8.4.1 One Level of Appeal. ....	165
8.4.2 Filing Requirements.....	166
8.4.3 Timeframe for Resolution of Appeals and Expedited Appeals.....	166
8.4.4 Timeframe for Extension of Resolution of Appeals and Expedited Appeals.....	166
8.4.5 Handling of Appeals. ....	167
8.4.6 Subsequent Appeals. ....	167
8.4.7 Notifying Enrollees and Providers of Resolution of Appeal. ....	167
8.4.8 Reversed Appeal Resolutions. ....	168
8.5 Continuation of Benefits Pending Appeal or State Appeal. ....	168
8.5.1 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of Appeal.....	168
8.5.2 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of State Appeal. ....	168
8.5.3 Upheld Appeal Resolutions. ....	169
8.6 Maintenance of Grievance and Appeal Records. ....	169
8.7 Reporting of DTRs, Grievances and Appeals to the STATE.....	169
8.8 State Appeals.....	169
8.8.1 Matters Heard by State Fair Hearing Human Services Judge.....	169
8.8.2 Standard Hearing Decisions. ....	170
8.8.3 Costs of State Fair Hearing. ....	170
8.8.4 Expedited Hearing Decisions. ....	170

8.8.5 Compliance with State Fair Hearing Resolutions. ....	170
8.8.6 Representation and Defense of MCO Determinations. ....	171
8.8.7 External Review or Medical Review Participation.....	171
8.8.8 Judicial Review. ....	171
Article. 9 Program Integrity.....	171
9.1 Compliance with Contract Terms. ....	171
9.2 Subcontractors (Including Pharmacy Benefit Managers).....	171
9.2.1 Written Agreements.....	171
9.2.2 Subcontractors Audit.....	172
9.2.3 Compliance with State and Federal Law. ....	172
9.2.4 Subcontractual Delegation. ....	172
9.2.5 Business Continuity Plans.....	173
9.3 Maintenance, Retention, Inspection and Audit of Records. ....	173
9.3.1 Record Maintenance and Access. ....	173
9.3.2 Record Retention by MCO.....	173
9.3.3 Records Inspection and Audit. ....	173
9.3.4 State Audits. ....	173
9.3.5 Quality, Appropriateness and Timeliness of Services. ....	174
9.3.6 Enrollment and Disenrollment Records Evaluation. ....	174
9.3.7 Timelines for Records Inspection, Evaluation or Audit. ....	174
9.4 Fraud and Abuse Requirements. ....	174
9.4.1 Integrity Program. ....	174
9.4.2 Annual Integrity Program Report. ....	177
9.4.3 Corrective Actions, Violation Reporting, and Adverse Provider Actions. ....	177
9.4.4 Fraud and Abuse by MCO, its Subcontractors, or Providers.....	178
9.4.5 Audits, Investigations and Monitoring.....	178
9.4.6 Monetary Recovery, Suspensions and Forfeiture .....	179
9.4.10 Fraud and Abuse by Beneficiaries. ....	182
9.4.11 False Claims. ....	182
9.5 Program Integrity Disclosures .....	183
9.5.1 Exclusions of Individuals and Entities; Confirming Identity. ....	183
9.5.2 Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (MCO). ....	184
9.5.3 Disclosure of Transactions.....	184
9.5.4 Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (Subcontractors).....	185
9.6 Exclusions and Convicted Persons.....	186
9.7 Conflicts of Interest. ....	187
9.8 Federal Audit Requirements and Debarment Information. ....	187
9.8.1 Single Audit Act. ....	187
9.9 Receipt of Federal Funds. ....	188
9.10 Restricted Recipient Program.....	188
9.10.1 Notice to Affected Enrollees. ....	188
9.10.2 Enrollee's Right to Appeal. ....	189
9.10.3 Reporting of Restrictions; Timeframes. ....	189
9.10.4 Program Administration.....	189
Article. 10 Third Party Liability and Coordination of Benefits. ....	192
10.1 Agent of the STATE.....	192
10.2 Prompt Resolution of TPL Cases.....	192
10.3 Third Party Recoveries.....	193

10.3.3 Cost Benefit. ....	193
10.3.4 Retention of Recoveries. ....	193
10.4 Coordination of Benefits. ....	194
10.4.1 Coordination of Benefits. ....	194
10.4.3 Cost Avoidance. ....	194
10.4.4 Post-Payment Recoveries. ....	195
10.4.5 Recoveries Not to be Pursued by the MCO. ....	195
10.5 Reporting of Recoveries. ....	195
10.6 Litigation. ....	196
10.7 Determination of Compliance. ....	196
10.8 Supplemental Recovery Program. ....	196
Article. 11 Reporting and Deliverables. ....	196
11.1 New Reports. ....	196
11.2 Reports with No Change. ....	197
11.3 Non-Business Days. ....	197
11.4 Deliverables from the STATE to the MCO. ....	197
11.5 Deliverables from the MCO to the state. ....	198
11.6 Data Certifications. ....	202
11.6.1 Certification of Data and Reporting Submitted to STATE. ....	203
11.6.2 Requirements. ....	203
11.7 Business Disclosure Requirements. ....	203
11.7.1 General Disclosures. ....	203
11.7.2 Disclosure of Management/Fiscal Agents. ....	204
11.8 Disclosure of, Compliance With, and Reporting of Physician Incentive Plans. ....	204
11.8.1 Disclosure to the STATE. ....	205
11.8.2 Disclosure to Enrollees. ....	205
Article. 12 Compliance with State and Federal Laws. ....	205
12.1 Constitutions. ....	206
12.2 Medicaid Laws. ....	206
12.3 Prohibitions Against Discrimination. ....	206
12.4 Compliance with Federal, State and Local Law. ....	207
12.5 MCO Solvency Standards Assurance; Risk-Bearing Entity. ....	207
12.6 Additional Federal Laws, and Clauses required by 2 CFR §200.326: ....	207
12.6.1 Environmental Requirements. ....	207
12.6.2 Energy Efficiency Requirements. ....	207
12.6.3 Anti-Kickback Provisions. ....	207
12.6.4 Davis-Bacon Act. ....	208
12.6.5 Contract Work Laws. ....	208
12.6.6 Rights to Inventions. ....	208
12.6.7 Lobbying Disclosure. ....	208
12.6.8 CLIA Requirements. ....	208
12.7 State Laws. ....	209
12.7.1 Required MCO Participation in STATE Programs. ....	209
12.7.2 Licensing and Certification For Non-County Based Purchasing Entities. ....	209
12.7.3 HMO and CISN Requirements For County Based Purchasing Entities. ....	209
12.8 Providers' Services. ....	209
12.8.1 Providers Without Numbers. ....	209
12.8.2 FQHCs and RHCs Contracting Requirements. ....	209

12.8.3 Nonprofit Community Health Clinics, Community Mental Health Centers, and Community Health Services Agencies Contracting Requirements. ....	210
12.8.4 Essential Community Providers Contracting Requirements. ....	210
12.8.5 Children’s Mental Health Collaborative Contracting Requirements.....	210
12.8.6 Enrollees Held Harmless by Subcontractors and Providers. ....	211
12.8.7 Medical Necessity Definition.....	211
12.8.8 Patient Safety. ....	211
12.8.9 Vulnerable Persons Reporting.....	211
12.8.10 Provider and Enrollee Communications.....	211
12.9 Mental Health Parity Rule Compliance .....	212
12.9.1 Financial, and Quantitative and Non Quantitative Treatment Limitations.....	212
12.10 Workers’ Compensation.....	212
12.11 Affirmative Action. ....	213
12.12 Voter Registration. ....	213
12.13 Prohibition on Weapons.....	213
12.14 Certification of Nondiscrimination. ....	213
12.15 Trade Secret Information. ....	213
12.16 Ownership of Copyright.....	213
Article. 13 Information Privacy and Security. ....	214
13.1 Covered Entity and Business Associate. ....	214
13.2 Trading Partner.....	214
13.3 Part of Welfare System.....	214
13.4 HIPAA Transactions and Security Compliance.....	214
13.5 Information Privacy General Oversight Responsibilities. ....	214
13.5.1 Training.....	215
13.5.2 Minimum Necessary Access to Information. ....	215
13.6 Use of Information. ....	215
13.6.5 Incident Reporting.....	216
13.7 Additional Duties for Protected Information .....	217
13.7.6 STATE Information Management System Access.....	217
13.8 MCO Responsibility. ....	217
13.8.1 Audit. ....	218
13.8.2 Compliance.....	218
13.8.3 Privacy Work Group .....	218
13.9 STATE Duties.....	218
13.10 Disposition of Data Upon Completion, Expiration, or Agreement Termination. ....	218
13.11 Sanctions. ....	218
13.12 Effect Of Statutory Amendments Or Rule Changes.....	219
13.13 Interpretation. ....	219
13.14 Procedures and Controls. ....	219
13.15 Requests for Enrollee Data. ....	219
13.15.1 Disclosure of Enrollee Data; Exceptions.....	219
13.15.2 State-Certified Health Information Exchange Service Providers. ....	219
13.16 Authorized Representatives. ....	219
13.17 Indemnification. ....	220
Article. 14 Advance Directives Compliance. ....	220
14.1 Enrollee Information. ....	220
14.2 Providers Documentation.....	220

14.3 Treatment.....	221
14.4 Compliance with State Law. ....	221
14.5 Education.....	221
Article. 15 Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI). ....	221
15.1 Business Continuity Plan.....	221
15.2 EPI Occurrence. ....	222
Article. 16 Miscellaneous. ....	223
16.1 Modifications.....	223
16.2 Entire Agreement. ....	223
16.3 Order of Precedence. ....	223
16.4 Format. ....	223
16.5 Assignment. ....	224
16.6 Liability.....	224
16.7 Compliance. ....	224
16.8 Waiver. ....	224
16.9 Severability. ....	224
16.10 Execution in Counterparts.....	224
Article. 17 Governing Law, Jurisdiction, and Venue. ....	224
Article. 18 Survival. ....	224
18.1 List of Appendices:.....	225

**MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES  
CONTRACT FOR MEDICAID AND MINNESOTACARE SERVICES  
FOR FAMILIES AND CHILDREN**

THIS CONTRACT, which shall be interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of Minnesota, is made and entered into by the State of Minnesota, acting through its Department of Human Services (DHS) (hereinafter STATE), and **South Country Health Alliance**, Managed Care Organization (MCO) (hereinafter MCO).

WHEREAS, the STATE may enter into agreements in furtherance of the Minnesota Medical Assistance Program for the provision of prepaid medical and remedial services pursuant to Title XIX of the Social Security Act, 42 USC §1396 et seq.; 42 CFR, Ch. IV, Subchapters C and D; Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 256B; and for the MinnesotaCare Program, Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 256L; and may request waivers for the Medical Assistance program pursuant to §1115 of the Social Security Act, 42 USC §1315 et seq.;

WHEREAS, the STATE has had certified by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid a blueprint to operate a Basic Health Plan under section 1331 of the Affordable Care Act; and

WHEREAS, this Contract represents the Prepaid Medical Assistance programs for persons eligible for Medical Assistance under the age of 65, and MinnesotaCare; and

Through this renewal Contract, number **255758**, the STATE and the MCO have agreed to renew the 2024 Contract number 235494 for the next Contract Year, January 1, 2025 through December 31, 2025.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual undertakings and agreements hereinafter set forth the parties agree as follows:

**ARTICLE. 1 OVERVIEW.**

This Contract implements the health benefits the MCO shall provide through the Prepaid Medical Assistance programs for persons eligible for Medical Assistance under the age of sixty-five (65), and all eligible persons in MinnesotaCare. The Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare Medical Care programs are public health benefits programs intended to provide Enrollees with access to cost-effective health care options.

All articles of this Contract apply to all programs, unless otherwise noted. All references to “days” in the Contract mean calendar days unless otherwise specified in the Contract (for example, “business days”).

**ARTICLE. 2 ABBREVIATIONS, ACRONYMS, AND DEFINITIONS.**

Whenever used in this Contract, the following terms have the respective meaning set forth below, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, and when the defined meaning is intended the term is capitalized.

**2.1** 638 Facility means a facility funded by Title I or V of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Public Law 93-638), as amended.

**2.2** Abuse means abuse as defined in Minnesota Rule 9505.2165, subpart 2. Abuse also includes Enrollee practices that result in unnecessary cost to the Medicaid program. Abuse shall also include substantial failure to provide Medically Necessary items and services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee under this Contract if the failure has adversely affected or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting the health of the Enrollee.

**2.3** Action means: 1) the denial or limited authorization of a requested service, including decisions based on the type or level of service, requirements for medical necessity, appropriateness, setting, or effectiveness of a covered benefit; 2) the reduction, suspension, or termination of a previously authorized service; 3) the denial, in whole or in part of payment for a service; 4) the failure to provide services in a timely manner; 5) the failure of the MCO to act within the timeframes defined in Article 8 regarding the standard resolution of grievances and appeals; 6) denial of an Enrollee's request to dispute a financial liability, including cost-sharing if any, or, 7) for a resident of a Rural Area with only one MCO, the denial of an Enrollee's request to exercise his or her right to obtain services outside the network. Action means the same as "adverse benefit determination" in 42 CFR §438.400(b).

**2.4** Acupuncture Services means acupuncture practice, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §147B.01, subd. 3.

**2.5** Additional Services means any services beyond those covered under this Contract that the MCO voluntarily provides to Enrollees. See section 6.5.

**2.6** Adjudicated means that a claim has reached its final disposition of paid or denied.

**2.7** Adult means an individual twenty-one (21) years of age or older.

**2.8** Advance Directive means advance directive as defined in 42 CFR §489.100.

**2.9** Adverse Provider Action means suspension, termination, denial, limitation or restriction of a provider, individual, or entity to apply or to participate with the MCO for any of the reasons listed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064 or for any reason for which the provider, individual, or entity could be excluded from participation in Medicare under §§1128, 1128A, or 1866(b)(2) of the SSA. This includes, but is not limited to, suspension actions, settlement agreements and situations where an individual or entity voluntarily withdraws from the program to avoid a formal sanction. Adverse Provider Action does not include network business decisions such as when a provider applies but there are already enough of the Provider type in the network.

**2.10** American Indian means those persons for whom services may be provided as an Indian pursuant to 25 USC §§1603(13), 1603(28), or 1679(a), or 42 CFR §136.12. This means the individual:

**2.10.1** Is a member of a Federally recognized Indian tribe;

**2.10.2** Resides in an urban center and meets one or more of the four criteria:

- Is a member of a tribe, band, or other organized group of Indians, including those tribes, bands, or groups terminated since 1940 and those recognized now or in the future by the State in which they reside, or who is a descendant, in the first or second degree, of any such member;
- Is an Eskimo or Aleut or other Alaska Native;
- Is considered by the Secretary of the Interior to be an Indian for any purpose; or
- Is determined to be an Indian under regulations issued by the Secretary;

**2.10.3** Is considered by the Secretary of the Interior to be an Indian for any purpose; or

**2.10.4** Is considered by the Secretary of Health and Human Services to be an Indian for purposes of eligibility for Indian health care services, including as a California Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, or other Alaska Native.

**2.11** Appeal means an oral or written request from the Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent, to the MCO for review of an Action.

**2.12** Atypical Services or Atypical Provider means those non-healthcare services or providers of those services for whom CMS does not issue a National Provider Identifier (NPI). Examples include non-emergency transportation providers and carpenters building a home modification.



**2.13** Authorized Representative means a person who has assumed the responsibilities outlined in and pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0085, subpart 2.

**2.14** Auxiliary Aids and Services means equipment and services to persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to ensure that communications with individuals with these impairments are as effective as communications with others in health programs and activities, in accordance with the standards found at 28 CFR §§35.160 through 35.164, consistent with 45 CFR §92.4. At a minimum, auxiliary aids and services includes qualified interpreters and qualified translators; use of translated written materials; large print materials, screen readers or other effective methods of making visually delivered materials available to individuals who are blind or have low vision; and TTY/TTD systems or equally effective telecommunications devices for those who are deaf or hard of hearing.

**2.15** Behavioral Health Home (BHH) means a MHCP-enrolled provider certified by the STATE to provide services in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757. BHH is a care coordination model that focuses on the behavioral, and physical health, and social service and support needs of populations with serious mental illness. BHH comprises the following services delivered by an inter-professional team: comprehensive care management; care coordination; health promotion services; comprehensive transitional care; referral to community and social support services; and individual and family support services. BHH services are available to Enrollees who have been determined eligible by the BHH provider in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757, subd. 2, (b).

**2.16** Beneficiary means a person who has been determined by the STATE or Local Agency to be eligible for the Medical Assistance program or eligible and active for the MinnesotaCare program.

**2.17** Business Continuity Plan means a comprehensive written set of procedures and information intended to maintain or resume critical functions in the event of an Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI).

**2.18** Contact Center means a centralized system equipped for receiving a large volume of incoming communication by telephone, e-mail, fax, online chat, or other means of communication and where communications are handled, with some amount of computer automation, to respond to incoming inquiries and track appropriate data. Contact Centers may be specific to Enrollees or to providers. The Contact Centers of subcontractors are included.

**2.19** Capitation Payment means a payment the STATE makes periodically to the MCO for each Enrollee covered under the Contract for the provision of services as defined in Article 6 regardless of whether the Enrollee receives these services during the period covered by the payment.

**2.20** Care Management means the overall method of providing ongoing health care in which the MCO manages the provision of primary health care services with additional appropriate services provided to an Enrollee. See section 6.1.4.

**2.21** Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics (CCBHC) means a Minnesota Health Care Programs-enrolled Provider certified by the STATE to provide services in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §245.735. CCBHCs provide an integrated behavioral and physical health delivery model. Services provided under this model include but are not limited to primary care screening and monitoring; outpatient mental health and substance use disorder services, including screening, assessment and diagnosis (including risk management); crisis mental health services (including 24-hour mobile crisis teams), crisis intervention services and crisis stabilization; patient-centered treatment planning, adult and children's mental health targeted case management, peer and family support, services for members of the armed forces and veterans; psychiatric rehabilitation services, including adult rehabilitative mental health services (ARMHS) and children's therapeutic services and supports (CTSS). CCBHC services are available to Enrollees who have been determined eligible for services by the CCBHC in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §245.735.

**2.22 Child or Children means:**

**2.22.1** For Medical Assistance: an individual under twenty-one (21) years of age. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.055, subd. 9]

**2.22.2** For MinnesotaCare: for the purposes of eligibility pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256L.01, subd. 1a, an individual under twenty-one (21) years of age, including an emancipated minor, and the emancipated minor's spouse (if under 21). For the purposes of covered health services under Article 6, "Child" means an individual younger than nineteen (19) years of age, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 1, (d).

**2.23** Child with a Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED) means a Child with a severe emotional disturbance as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.4871, subd. 6.

**2.24** Clean Claim means a claim that has no defect or impropriety, including any lack of any required substantiating documentation or particular circumstance requiring special treatment that prevents timely payment from being made on the claim. [42 CFR §§447.45 and 447.46; Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.75]

**2.25** Clinical Trials means trials that: 1) have been subjected to independent peer review of the rationale and methodology; 2) are sponsored by an entity with a recognized program in clinical research that conducts its activities according to all appropriate federal and state regulations and generally accepted standard operating procedures governing the conduct of participating investigators; and 3) the results of which will be reported upon completion of the trial regardless of their positive or negative nature.

**2.26** CMS means the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services under the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

**2.27** Commissioner means the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Human Services or the Commissioner's designee.

**2.28** Community EMT means a provider certified as a community medical response emergency medical technician under Minnesota Statutes, §144E.275, subd. 7.

**2.29** Community Health Services Agency means a "local health agency" or a public or private nonprofit organization that enters into a contract with the Minnesota Commissioner of Health. [Minnesota Statutes, §§145.891 through 145.897]

**2.30** Community Health Worker (CHW) means a person who meets the certification or experience qualifications listed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 49, to provide coordination of care and patient education services under the supervision of a Medical Assistance enrolled physician, advanced practice registered nurse, Mental Health Professional, dentist, or a certified public health nurse operating under the direct authority of an enrolled unit of government.

**2.31** Community Health Worker Services means patient education and care coordination provided by a Community Health Worker in clinics and community settings for the purposes of disease prevention, promoting health, and increasing access to health care for individuals and their communities.

**2.32** Community Paramedic means a provider certified as a community paramedic under Minnesota Statutes, §144E.001, subd. 5f.

**2.33** Community-Based Services Manual (CBSM) is the primary source of information related to home care services, and is found at [http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id\\_000402#](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id_000402#). This manual is incorporated by reference, as applicable, as updated from time to time.

**2.34** Compliance Officer means a designated individual, who is qualified by knowledge, training, and experience in health care or risk management, to promote, implement, and oversee the MCO's

compliance program. The Compliance Officer shall also exhibit knowledge of relevant regulations, provide expertise in compliance processes to address fraud, abuse, and waste pursuant to this Contract and state and federal law. The Compliance Officer reports directly to the MCO's CEO and the board of directors.

**2.35** Comprehensive Risk Contract means a risk contract between the State and an MCO that covers comprehensive services, that is, inpatient hospital services and any of the following services, or any three or more of the following services:

- Outpatient hospital services.
- Rural health clinic services.
- Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC) services.
- Other laboratory and X-ray services.
- Nursing facility (NF) services.
- Early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment (EPSDT) services.
- Family planning services.
- Physician services.
- Home health services.

**2.36** Contract Year means the calendar year for which the term of this Contract is effective, as described in section 5.1.

**2.37** Coordination of Benefits has the meaning described in Minnesota Statutes, §62A.046, subd. 6, except that MCOs must coordinate benefits, and must coordinate using the procedures found in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0070.

**2.38** Cost Avoidance Procedure means the following techniques to ensure benefit coordination and by which the MCO ensures that a Provider obtains payment from the identified Third Party Liability resources before billing the MCO: MCO coverage is secondary to other health coverage for which Enrollees are eligible; coverage by all potential third-party payers must be exhausted before MCO payment for health services will be made. An eligible provider must attempt to collect payment from potential third-party payers before billing the MCO for Covered Services; private accident and health care coverage must be used according to the rules of the specific carrier.

**2.39** Cost-sharing means copayment, coinsurance, or deductible.

**2.40** Covered Service means a service as defined in the state plan or approved waiver, Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625 et seq, and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 through 9505.0475, and that is provided in accordance with the MCO's Service Delivery Plan and the MCO Enrollee Handbook, as approved by the STATE.

**2.41** Cut-Off Date means the last day on which enrollment information may be entered in the STATE's Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) in order to be effective the first day of the following month.

**2.42** Designated Provider means the Provider or one of the Providers to whom an Enrollee assigned to the Restricted Recipient Program in section 9.10 is restricted.

**2.43** Disease Management Program means a multi-disciplinary, continuum-based approach to improve the health of Enrollees that proactively identifies populations with, or at risk for, certain medical conditions that: 1) supports the physician/patient relationship and place of care; 2) emphasizes prevention of exacerbation and complications utilizing cost-effective evidence-based practice guidelines and patient empowerment strategies such as self-management; and 3)

continuously evaluates clinical, humanistic, and economic outcomes with the goal of improving overall health.

**2.44** Drug Formulary means a list of drugs that includes therapeutic classes for both generic and brand-name medications. Within the formulary, a drug or dosage form may be designated as “preferred” or “non-preferred.” Preferred drugs generally require minimal or no prior authorization; non-preferred drugs require prior authorization and may also require periodic regimen review or specific billing requirements. To disadvantage a drug means to modify these requirements to make use of a non-preferred drug similar to use of a preferred drug, or to make a preferred drug similar to a non-preferred drug.

**2.45** Drug Formulary Committee is a committee comprising physicians, pharmacists, a consumer representative, and others. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13c]

**2.46** Dual Eligible or Dual Eligibility or Dual means an individual who has established eligibility for Medicare as their primary coverage and Medicaid as their secondary coverage.

**2.47** Early Intensive Developmental and Behavioral Intervention (EIDBI) means services for children up to the age of twenty-one (21) with an autism spectrum disorder or related condition that are provided to promote the child’s optimal independence and participation in family, school, and community life, educate and support families, reduce stress, and improve long-term outcomes and quality of life for individuals and their families. EIDBI targets the functional skills and core deficits of a child in a comprehensive manner with skill development focused on the following domains: social/interpersonal interactions, verbal and non-verbal communication, cognition, learning and play, adaptive/self-help skills, motor skills, behavior and self-regulation.

**2.48** Emergency Care. See Medical Emergency at section 2.89.

**2.49** Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI) means any event, including but not limited to: wars, terrorist activities, natural disasters, pandemic or health emergency, the occurrence and effect of which is unavoidable and beyond the reasonable control of the MCO and/or the STATE, and which makes normal performance under this Contract impossible or impracticable.

**2.50** Education Begin Date means the date on which the MCO will be presented by the Local Agency as an initial enrollment option to Beneficiaries.

**2.51** Emotional Disturbance means an organic disorder of the brain or a clinically significant disorder of thought, mood, perception, orientation, memory, or behavior as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.4871.

**2.52** Enrollee, for this Contract, means a Medical Assistance- or MinnesotaCare-eligible person whose enrollment in the MCO has been entered into MMIS. The use of the terms “Beneficiary” or “Enrollee” does not preclude the legal representative (including a conservator, guardian or Authorized Representative) from meeting the obligations or exercising the rights under this Contract, to the extent of the legal representative’s or Authorized Representative’s authority.

**2.53** Enrollee Encounter Data means the information relating to the receipt of any item(s) or service(s) by an Enrollee that is subject to the requirements of 42 CFR §§438.242 and 438.818, and as described in section 3.14.1 below.

**2.54** EPSDT (or C&TC) means the Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic and Treatment (EPSDT) Program required under 42 CFR §441.50, known in Minnesota as the Child and Teen Checkups (C&TC) Program, that provides comprehensive health services for Medical Assistance- and MinnesotaCare-eligible Children under age twenty-one (21).

**2.55** Experimental or Investigative Service means a drug, device, medical treatment, diagnostic procedure, technology, or procedure for which reliable evidence does not permit conclusions

concerning its safety, effectiveness, or effect on health outcomes. [Minnesota Rules, Parts 4685.0100, subpart 6a and 4685.0700, subpart 4, item F]

**2.56** Family Planning Service means a family planning supply (related drug or contraceptive device) or health service, including screening, testing, and counseling for sexually transmitted diseases, when provided in conjunction with the voluntary planning of the conception and bearing of children and related to an Enrollee's condition of fertility.

**2.57** FFS means fee for service or fee-for-service.

**2.58** Fraud means the definition set out in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2165, subpart 4, and 42 CFR §455.2.

**2.59** Generally Accepted Community Standards means that access to services is equal to or greater than that currently existing in the Medical Assistance fee-for-service system in the Metro or Non-metro Area.

**2.60** Grievance means an expression of dissatisfaction about any matter other than an Action, including but not limited to the quality of care or services provided or failure to respect the Enrollee's rights.

**2.61** Grievance and Appeals System means the overall system that includes Grievances and Appeals handled at the MCO, and access to the State Fair Hearing (also called State Appeal) process.

**2.62** Health Care Home means a clinic, personal clinician, or local trade area clinician that is certified under Minnesota Rules, Parts 4764.0010 to 4764.0070.

**2.63** Health Care Professional means a physician, optometrist, chiropractor, psychologist, dentist, advanced dental therapist, dental therapist, physician assistant, physical or occupational therapist, therapist assistant, speech-language pathologist, audiologist, registered or practical nurse; advanced practice registered nurse, clinical nurse specialist, certified registered nurse anesthetist, certified nurse midwife; licensed independent clinical social worker, and registered respiratory therapy technician.

**2.64** Home Care Services for the purposes of this Contract means skilled nurse visits, home care nursing services, home health aide services, personal care assistance services, qualified professional supervision of personal care services, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, respiratory therapy, durable medical equipment, and supplies. For this Contract, home care nursing services, personal care assistance services and qualified professional supervision of personal care services are paid under the FFS program. See also section 6.10.3 below, and section 6.2 for MinnesotaCare Covered Services.

**2.65** Home Health Agency means a home care provider agency that is Medicare-certified. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653]

**2.66** Home Health Services means Medical Assistance covered services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653: home health aide, skilled nursing visits, physical therapy, occupational therapy, respiratory therapy, and speech and language pathology therapy services.

**2.67** Hospice means a public agency or private organization or subdivision of either of these that is primarily engaged in providing hospice care for individuals with terminal illnesses authorized under §1861(dd) of the SSA and defined in 42 CFR §418.100 et seq.

**2.68** Hospice Services means palliative and supportive care and other services provided by an interdisciplinary team under the direction of an identifiable hospice administration to terminally ill hospice patients and their families to meet the physical, nutritional, emotional, social, spiritual, and special needs experienced during the final stages of illness, dying, and bereavement, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §144A.75, subd. 8.

**2.69** IHP Entity means a health care delivery system demonstration Integrated Health Partnership (IHP) entity that has a contract with the STATE to develop alternative and innovative health care delivery methods. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0755]

**2.70** Improper Payment means any payment that should not have been made or that was made in an incorrect amount (including overpayments and underpayments) under statutory, contractual, administrative, or other legally applicable requirements. This includes, but is not limited to: 1) any payment for an ineligible Enrollee; 2) any duplicate payment; 3) any payment for services not received; 4) any payment incorrectly denied; and 5) any payment that does not account for credits or applicable discounts. [42 CFR §431.958]

**2.71** In Lieu of Services (ILOS) means services or settings used in place of services and settings covered under the state plan. In Lieu of Services must be medically appropriate and cost effective as determined by the STATE. The approved in Lieu of Services are identified in section 6.4 of the Contract. [42 CFR §438.3(e)(2)(iii)]

**2.72** Incarcerated means involuntary confinement of an Enrollee in a jail, detention facility, prison or other penal facility for adults under the authority of a governmental entity. Involuntary confinement of juveniles means confinement in a secure juvenile detention facility licensed by the Department of Corrections, or in a secure state or private correctional program licensed by the Department of Corrections.

**2.73** Indian Health Care Provider (IHCP) means a health care program operated by the Indian Health Service (IHS) or by an Indian Tribe, Tribal Organization, or Urban Indian Organization (otherwise known as an I/T/U) as those terms are defined in §4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 USC §1603). IHCP includes a 638 Facility and provision of Indian Health Service Contract Health Services (IHS CHS). [42 CFR §438.14]

**2.74** Indian Health Service (IHS) means the federal agency charged with administering the health programs for American Indians as defined in section 2.10 above. The STATE shall provide the MCO with information identifying Indian Enrollees pursuant to section 6.14.5 below.

**2.75** IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS) means health services covered by this Contract that would otherwise be provided at the expense of the Indian Health Service, from public or private medical or hospital facilities other than those of the Indian Health Service under a contract with IHS and through a referral from IHS, to American Indian Enrollees.

**2.76** Indian Health Services Facility (IHS Facility) means a facility administered by the Indian Health Service that is providing health programs for American Indians as defined in section 2.10 above.

**2.77** Inpatient Hospitalization means inpatient medical, mental health and substance use disorder services provided in an acute care facility licensed under Minnesota Statutes, §§144.50 through 144.56.

**2.78** Local Agency means a county or multi-county agency that is authorized under Minnesota Statutes, §§393.01, subd. 7, and 393.07, subd. 2, as the agency responsible for determining Beneficiary eligibility for the Medical Assistance program. Local Agency also means a federally recognized American Indian tribal nation's social service, human service, and/or health services agency.

**2.79** Long-term Services and Supports (LTSS) means services and supports, provided to Enrollees of all ages who have functional limitations and/or chronic illnesses, that have the primary purpose of supporting the opportunity to achieve person-centered goals, and supporting the ability of the Enrollee to live or work in the setting of his or her choice. Living or work settings may include the Enrollee's home, a worksite, a provider-owned or controlled residential setting, a nursing facility, or other institutional setting.

**2.80** Managed Care Advocate means the county-employed personnel under Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.69, subd. 21.

**2.81** Managed Care Organization (MCO) means an entity that has, or is seeking to qualify for, a comprehensive risk contract, and that is: 1) a Federally Qualified HMO that meets the advance directives requirements of 42 CFR §489.100 through 104; or 2) any public or private entity that meets the advance directives requirements and is determined to also meet the following conditions: a) makes the services it provides to its Medicaid Enrollees as accessible (in terms of timeliness, amount, duration, and scope) as those services are to other Medicaid Beneficiaries within the area served by the entity; and b) meets the solvency standards of 42 CFR §438.116.

**2.82** Managing Employee means an individual (including a general manager, business manager, administrator or director) who exercises operational or managerial control over the entity or part thereof, or who directly or indirectly conducts the day-to-day operation of the entity or part thereof. [42 CFR §1001.2 and 455.101]

**2.83** Marketing means any communication from the MCO, or any of its agents or independent contractors, to an Enrollee or Beneficiary that can reasonably be interpreted as intended to influence that individual to enroll, remain enrolled or reenroll in the MCO's product(s), or to disenroll from or not enroll in another MCO's product. Marketing does not include communication to a Medicaid beneficiary from a qualified health plan, as defined in 45 CFR §155.20, about the qualified health plan. [42 CFR §438.104(a)]

**2.84** Marketing Materials means materials that: 1) are produced in any medium by or on behalf of an MCO; and 2) can reasonably be interpreted as intended to influence individuals to enroll or reenroll in the MCO's product(s) under this Contract. [42 CFR §438.104(a)]

**2.85** Material Modification of Provider Network means:

- (1) A change that would result in an Enrollee having only three remaining choices of a Primary Care Provider within thirty (30) miles or thirty (30) minutes;
- (2) A change that results in the discontinuation of a Primary Care Provider who is responsible for Primary Care for one-third (1/3) or more of the Enrollees in the applicable area (the same area from which the affected Enrollee chose their Primary Care Provider or sole source Provider, prior to the Material Modification);
- (3) A change that results in a potential need for Enrollees receiving residential services to change their residence if the Provider Network changes [42 CFR §438.56(d)(2)(iv)];
- (4) A change that involves a termination of a sole source Provider where the termination is for cause, or
- (5) A significant change, including but not limited to termination or addition of a subcontract, in the arrangement that the MCO uses to provide a network of Providers, including but not limited to the MCO's dental or behavioral health network or pharmacy benefit manager Subcontractors.

For the purposes of this section, termination of a Provider for cause does not include the inability to reach agreement on contract terms.

**2.86** MDH means the Minnesota Department of Health.

**2.87** Medical Assistance means the federal/state Medicaid program authorized under Title XIX of the federal SSA and Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 256B.

**2.88** Medical Assistance Drug Formulary means prescription or over-the-counter drugs covered under the Medical Assistance program as determined by the Commissioner. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13]

**2.89** Medical Emergency means a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in: 1) placing the physical or mental health of the Enrollee (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy; 2) continuation of severe pain; 3) serious impairment to bodily functions; 4) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or 5) death. Labor and delivery is a Medical Emergency if it meets this definition. The condition of needing a preventive health service is not a Medical Emergency. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.55, subd. 2, and SSA §1867(e)(1)(A)]

**2.90** Medical Emergency Services means inpatient and outpatient services covered under this Contract that are furnished by a Provider qualified to furnish emergency services and are needed to evaluate or stabilize an Enrollee's Medical Emergency.

**2.91** Medical Support means cash contributions by a Child's Parent for all or a portion of the Child's ongoing medical expenses in accordance with a court order or judgment. [Minnesota Statutes, §518.171]

**2.92** Medically Necessary or Medical Necessity means a health service that is: 1) consistent with the Enrollee's diagnosis or condition; 2) recognized as the prevailing standard or current practice by the Provider's peer group; and 3) rendered:

**2.92.1** In response to a life threatening condition or pain.

**2.92.2** To treat an injury, illness or infection;

**2.92.3** To treat a condition that could result in physical or mental disability;

**2.92.4** To care for the mother and unborn child through the maternity period;

**2.92.5** To achieve a level of physical or mental function consistent with prevailing community standards for diagnosis or condition; or

**2.92.6** As a preventive health service defined under Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0355. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0175, subpart 25]

**2.93** Mental Health Professional means a person providing clinical services in the treatment of mental illness who meets the qualifications required in Minnesota Statutes, §245I.04, subd 2.

**2.94** Mental Illness means an organic disorder of the brain or a clinically significant disorder of thought, mood, perception, orientation, memory, or behavior that is 1) detailed in a diagnostic codes list published by the Commissioner on the DHS web site; and 2) seriously limits a person's capacity to function in primary aspects of daily living such as personal relations, living arrangements, work, and recreation as defined under Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subd. 20.

**2.95** Metro Area means the following seven Minnesota counties: Anoka, Carver, Dakota, Hennepin, Ramsey, Scott and Washington. Non-metro Area means all other counties.

**2.96** MHCP means Minnesota Health Care Programs.

**2.97** MHCP Provider Manual is located at

[https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET\\_DYNAMIC\\_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectonMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=id\\_000094](https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET_DYNAMIC_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectonMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=id_000094). This manual is incorporated by reference, as applicable, as updated from time to time.

**2.98** Minnesota Online Mental Health Services Manual is located within the MHCP Provider Manual at <https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/adult-mental-health/> and <https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/childrens-mental-health/>. This manual is incorporated by reference, as applicable, as updated from time to time.



**2.99** MinnesotaCare means the program authorized in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 256L.

**2.100** MinnesotaCare Enrollee means

**2.100.1** An Adult who meets MinnesotaCare eligibility requirements, has paid the required Premium and is eligible to receive the MinnesotaCare services described in section 6.2.2 of this Contract, except:

**2.100.2** MinnesotaCare Enrollees who are nineteen (19) or twenty (20) years of age receive the MinnesotaCare Adult services described in section 6.2.2 of this Contract, except that they may receive Children's Therapeutic Services and Supports (CTSS) in section 6.1.33(3).

**2.101** MinnesotaCare Child Enrollee means a Child who meets MinnesotaCare eligibility requirements, and is younger than nineteen (19) years of age. For the purposes of covered benefits, a MinnesotaCare Child Enrollee younger than nineteen (19) years of age is eligible to receive the MinnesotaCare Child services described in section 6.2.1 of this Contract.

**2.102** Minnesota Senior Care Plus (MSC+) means the mandatory PMAP program for Enrollees age sixty-five (65) and over. MSC+ uses §1915(b) waiver authority for State Plan Services, and §1915(c) waiver authority for Home and Community-Based Services. MSC+ includes Elderly Waiver services for Enrollees who qualify, and one hundred and eighty (180) days of Nursing Facility care.

**2.103** Minnesota Senior Health Options (MSHO) means the Minnesota prepaid managed care program that provides integrated Medicare and Medicaid services for Medicaid eligible seniors, age sixty-five (65) and over. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 23]

**2.104** MMIS means the Medicaid Management Information System.

**2.105** MPSE means the Minnesota Provider Screening and Enrollment (MPSE) portal, a secure online web-based tool that lets providers enroll and manage their enrollment records with Minnesota Health Care Programs (MHCP).

**2.106** National Provider Identifier (NPI) means the ten (10) digit number issued by CMS which is the standard unique identifier for health care Providers, and which replaces the use of all legacy provider identifiers (for example, UPIN, Medicaid Provider Number, Medicare Provider Number, Blue Cross and Blue Shield Numbers) in standard transactions.

**2.107** Network Provider means any Provider, group of Providers, or entity that has a network provider agreement with the MCO or a Subcontractor, and receives Medicaid funding directly or indirectly to order, refer or render Covered Services as a result of this Contract. A Network Provider is not a Subcontractor by virtue of the network provider agreement. [42 CFR §438.2]

**2.108** Non-emergency Transportation (NEMT) means the modes of transportation defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17. NEMT includes Enrollee reimbursement; volunteer transport; unassisted transport (including transportation by a taxicab or public transit); assisted transport (transport provided to Enrollees who require assistance by an NEMT provider); lift-equipped/ramp transport; stretcher transport; and protected transport. NEMT does not include ambulance transportation with treatment [256B.0625, subd. 17a; 144E.001, subd. 3]. See section 6.1.29.1 and 6.1.29.2 below for MCO coverage of NEMT.

**2.109** Notice of Action means a Denial, Termination, or Reduction of Service Notice (DTR) or other Action as defined in section 2.3.

**2.110** OIG stands for the Office of the Inspector General.

**2.111** Ombudsperson means the office of the Ombudsperson for Managed Care as established under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6903.

**2.112** Out of Network Care means services provided to an Enrollee by non-Network Providers within the geographic area served by the MCO.

**2.113** Out of Service Area Care means services provided to an Enrollee by non-Network Providers outside of the geographical area served by the MCO.

**2.114** Overpayment means any payment made to an MCO or to a Network Provider by an MCO, to which the Network Provider or MCO is not entitled to under Title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 USC §1396 et. seq.) or Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 256B and Minnesota Rules, Ch. 9505. This includes any amount that is not authorized to be paid by the Medicaid program, whether paid as a result improper claim submission, unacceptable practices, fraud, abuse, or error.

**2.115** Parent means, for MinnesotaCare, the legal guardian or birth, step-, or adoptive mother or father of a Child.

**2.116** Payment Appendix or Appendices means pages attached to this Contract containing the capitation rates to be paid by the STATE to the MCO.

**2.117** Payment Suspension/Withhold has the meaning described in 42 CFR §455.23 and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064.

**2.118** Person Master Index (PMI) means the STATE identification number assigned to an individual Beneficiary.

**2.119** Person with an Ownership or Control Interest means a person or corporation that: 1) has an ownership interest, directly or indirectly, totaling five percent (5%) or more in the MCO or a disclosing entity; 2) has a combination of direct and indirect ownership interest equal to five percent (5%) or more in the MCO or the disclosing entity; 3) owns an interest of five percent (5%) or more in any mortgage, deed of trust, note, or other obligation secured by the MCO or the disclosing entity, if that interest equals at least five percent (5%) of the value of the property or assets of the MCO or the disclosing entity; or 4) is an officer or director of the MCO or the disclosing entity (if it is organized as a corporation) or is a partner in the MCO or the disclosing entity (if it is organized as a partnership). [42 CFR §455.101]

**2.120** Physician Incentive Plan means any compensation arrangement between an organization and a physician or physician group that may directly or indirectly have the effect of reducing or limiting services provided to Enrollees of the MCO, as defined in 42 CFR §§438.3(i) and 422.208(a).

**2.121** PIO or OIG/PIO stands for the STATE's Program Integrity Oversight Division, the STATE program dedicated to preventing, identifying, investigating and resolving provider and recipient fraud, waste and abuse.

**2.122** Post Payment Recovery means seeking reimbursement from third parties whenever claims have been paid for which there is Third Party Liability. This is also referred to as the "pay and chase" method.

**2.123** Post-Stabilization Care Services means Medically Necessary Covered Services, related to an Emergency medical condition, that are provided after an Enrollee is stabilized, in order to maintain the stabilized condition.

**2.124** Potential Enrollee means a Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare eligible person who is subject to mandatory enrollment or may voluntarily elect to enroll in a given managed care program, but is not yet an Enrollee of an MCO.

**2.125** Pregnant Woman means a basis of eligibility for Medical Assistance, as defined in 42 CFR part 435 and implemented under State law, that is used as a factor to determine the Rate Cell of an Enrollee.

**2.126** Premium Payment means, for MinnesotaCare, the payment made by a MinnesotaCare applicant or Enrollee and received by the STATE as required under Minnesota Statutes, §256L.06 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9506.0040.

**2.127** Prepaid Medical Assistance Program (PMAP) means the program authorized under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69 and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9500.1450 through 9500.1464.

**2.128** Prescription Monitoring Program (PMP) means the electronic reporting system maintained and operated by the Minnesota Pharmacy Board for reporting all controlled substances dispensed within Minnesota.

**2.129** Primary Care means all health care services and laboratory services customarily furnished by or through a general practitioner, family practice physician, internal medicine physician, obstetrician/gynecologist, pediatrician or geriatrician, or other licensed practitioner as authorized by the STATE, to the extent the furnishing of those services is legally authorized in the state in which the practitioner furnishes them.

**2.130** Primary Care Provider means a Provider or licensed practitioner, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.0100, subpart 12a, or an advanced practice registered nurse or physician assistant, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.0100, subpart 12b, under contract with or employed by the MCO.

**2.131** Priority Services means:

- (1) Those services that must remain uninterrupted to ensure the life, health and/or safety of the Enrollee;
- (2) Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services and Urgent Care;
- (3) Other Medically Necessary services that may not be interrupted or delayed for more than fourteen (14) days;
- (4) A process to authorize the services described in paragraphs (1) through (3);
- (5) A process for expedited appeals for the services described in paragraphs (1) through (3); and
- (6) A process to pay Providers who provide the services described in paragraphs (1) through (3).

**2.132** Privacy Incident means violation of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGDPA) and/or the HIPAA Privacy Rule (45 CFR Part 164, Subpart E) and the laws listed in section 2.133, including, but not limited to, improper and/or unauthorized use or disclosure of Protected Information, and incidents in which the confidentiality of the information maintained by the parties has been breached.

**2.133** Protected Information means private information concerning individual STATE clients that the MCO may handle in the performance of its duties under this Contract, including any or all of the following as applicable:

**2.133.1** Private data on individuals (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §13.02, subd. 12), confidential data (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §13.02, subd. 3), welfare data (as governed by Minnesota Statutes, §13.46), medical data (as governed by Minnesota Statutes, §13.384), and other non-public data governed elsewhere in the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGDPA), Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13;

**2.133.2** Health records (as governed by the Minnesota Health Records Act, Minnesota Statutes, §§144.291 through 144.298);

**2.133.3** Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records (as governed by 42 USC §290dd-2 and 42 CFR §§2.1 to 2.67, and Minnesota Statutes, §254A.09);

**2.133.4** Protected health information (PHI) (as defined in and governed by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), 45 CFR §§160.103 and 155.260);

- 2.133.5** Tax Information Security Guidelines for Federal, State and Local Agencies (26 USC 6103 and Publication 1075);
- 2.133.6** Computer Matching Requirements (5 USC 552a) and NIST Special Publication 800-53, Revision 4 (NIST.SP.800-53r4);
- 2.133.7** Disclosure of Information to Federal, State and Local Agencies (“DIFSLA Handbook” Publication 3373);
- 2.133.8** Social Security Data Disclosure (section 1106 of the SSA); and
- 2.133.9** Information protected by other applicable state and federal statutes, rules, and regulations governing or affecting the collection, storage, use, disclosure, or dissemination of private or confidential individually identifiable information.
- 2.134** Provider means an individual or entity that is engaged in the delivery of services under this Contract, or ordering or referring for those services, and is legally authorized to do so by the state in which it delivers the services. A Subcontractor that does not directly deliver health care services as its primary contractual responsibility is not a Provider. [42 CFR §438.2]
- 2.135** Provider Manual means the current Internet online version of the official STATE publication entitled “*Minnesota Health Care Programs Provider Manual.*”
- 2.136** Peacetime Emergency (PE) means the time period between the dates that the PE began and when it ends, as determined by the STATE. The STATE will provide written notice of the dates as soon as feasible.
- 2.137** Rate Cell means the pricing data attributed to an Enrollee to determine the monthly prepaid capitation payment that will be paid by the STATE to the MCO for health coverage of that Enrollee. A Rate Cell is determined based on Rate Cell determinants which may consist of all or a part of the following, consistent with MMIS requirements: age, sex, county of residence, major program, eligibility type, living arrangement, Medicare status, and product ID.
- 2.138** Recovery Community Organization means an organization eligible to provide SUD peer support services. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.01, subd. 8]
- 2.139** Renewal Contract means an automatically renewing Contract under the terms of section 5.1.1 below.
- 2.140** Restricted Recipient Program (RRP) means a program pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2200, for Recipients and Enrollees who have failed to comply with the requirements of MHCP. Placement in the RRP does not apply to services in long term care facilities and/or covered by Medicare. Placement in the RRP means that the Enrollee is limited to specified Providers.
- 2.141** Rural Area means any county designated as “micro,” “rural,” or “County with Extreme Access Considerations (CEAC)” in the Medicare Advantage Health Services Delivery (HSD) Reference file for the applicable calendar year.
- 2.142** SBIRT (Screening, Brief Intervention, and Referral to Treatment) means a structured assessment for alcohol or substance use disorder that is provided to an Enrollee as described in section 6.1.54. [Minnesota Statutes, §254A.03]
- 2.143** Security Incident means the attempted or successful unauthorized access, use, disclosure, modification, or destruction of information or interference with system operations in an information system. Security incident shall not include pings and other broadcast attacks on MCO’s or its Subcontractors’ firewall, port scans, unsuccessful log-on attempts, denials of service, and any combination of the above; so long as such incidents do not result in unauthorized access, use or disclosure of the STATE’s information.

**2.144** Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI) means a condition that meets the criteria defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.462 subd. 20, (c).

**2.145** Service Area means the counties of Minnesota in which the MCO agrees to offer coverage under this Contract. See Appendix 1 – MCO Service Areas.

**2.146** Service Authorization means an Enrollee's request, or a Provider's request on behalf of an Enrollee, for the provision of services, and the MCO's determination of the Medical Necessity for the medical service prior to the delivery or payment of the service.

**2.147** Service Delivery Plan means the plan submitted by the MCO as part of the response to the Request for Proposals that resulted in this Contract, and approved by the STATE.

**2.148** Special Investigations Unit (SIU) means an internal investigation unit composed of an MCO manager and staff physically located within the State of Minnesota, who are responsible for conducting investigations of potential fraud, waste and abuse, and ensuring compliance with mandatory reporting and other Fraud and Abuse requirements of this Contract, as well as state and federal law.

**2.149** SIU Investigator means an individual, or the functional equivalent, who initiates investigations, identifies subjects, and develops cases for future action. This includes referral to law enforcement and regulatory authorities, education, overpayment prevention and recovery, and other administrative actions. The SIU Investigator works with internal resources and external agencies to develop cases and corrective actions as well as respond to requests for data and support. SIU investigators shall have knowledge, training or experience in general claims practices, the analysis of claims for aberrant patterns, and current trends in Fraud, waste and Abuse.

**2.150** SIU Manager means an individual, or the functional equivalent, who manages or oversees the functions of the SIU.

**2.151** SSA means the Social Security Act.

**2.152** Special Needs BasicCare (SNBC) means the Minnesota prepaid managed care program, that provides Medicaid services and/or integrated Medicare and Medicaid services to Medicaid eligible people with disabilities who are ages eighteen (18) through sixty-four (64). [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 28]

**2.153** Spenddown means the process by which a person who has income in excess of the Medical Assistance income standard allowed in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.056, subd. 5, becomes eligible for Medical Assistance by incurring medical expenses that are not covered by a liable third party, except where specifically excluded by state or federal law, and that reduce the excess income to zero.

**2.154** STATE means the Minnesota Department of Human Services, its Commissioner or its agents.

**2.155** State Appeal or State Fair Hearing means a hearing filed according to an Enrollee's written request with the STATE, related to: 1) the delivery of health services by or enrollment in the MCO; 2) denial (full or partial) of a claim or service by the MCO; 3) failure by the MCO to make an initial determination in thirty (30) days; or 4) any other Action. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.045]

**2.156** State Directed Payment (SDP) or directed payment means a payment requirement as described in 42 CFR §438.6(c).

**2.157** State Plan Services means services described in the Minnesota Medicaid state plan, as amended.

**2.158** Step therapy protocol means a protocol or program that establishes the specific sequence in which prescription drugs for a specified medical condition, including self-administered and physician-administered drugs, are medically appropriate for a particular enrollee and are covered under this Contract.

**2.159** Step therapy override means that the step therapy protocol is overridden in favor of coverage of the selected prescription drug of the prescribing health care provider because at least one of the conditions described in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.184, subd. 3, (a), exists.

**2.160** Subcontractor means an individual or entity that has a contract with the MCO that relates directly or indirectly to the performance of the MCO's obligations under this Contract. Additional levels of subcontractors are included in the term Subcontractors and must be required by contract to comply with all relevant obligations of this Contract. A Network Provider is not a Subcontractor by virtue of the Network Provider agreement with the MCO. A Subcontractor that does not directly deliver healthcare services as its primary contractual responsibility is not a Provider. [42 CFR §438.2]

**2.161** Substance Use Disorder (SUD) means, following Minnesota Statutes, §245G.01, a disorder as defined in the most current edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-5). The SUD disorder is classified as mild, moderate, or severe to indicate the level of severity, determined by the number of diagnostic criteria met by an individual who is being assessed for treatment.

**2.162** Substance Use Disorder Professional means a person who meets the staff qualification requirements in Minnesota Statutes, §§245G.11, subdivision 4 or 5, or 254B.05, subd. 1, (b).

**2.163** Substance Use Disorder Treatment means, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §245G.01, subd. 24, treatment of a Substance Use Disorder, including the process of assessment of an Enrollee's needs, development of planned methods, including interventions or services to address needs, provision of services, facilitation of services provided by other service providers, and ongoing reassessment by a qualified professional when indicated. The goal of SUD Treatment is to assist or support the Enrollee's efforts to recover from a Substance Use Disorder.

**2.164** Tagline means the STATE-provided language indicating how to request help interpreting materials.

**2.165** Telehealth Services, means the delivery of health care services or consultations through the use of real time two-way interactive audio and visual communication to provide or support health care delivery and facilitate the assessment, diagnosis, consultation, treatment, education, and care management of an Enrollee's health care. Telehealth includes the application of secure video conferencing, store-and-forward technology and synchronous interactions between a patient located at an originating site and a health care provider located at a distant site. [Minnesota Statutes, §62A.673, subd. 2 (h)]

Telehealth does not include communication between health care providers that consists solely of a telephone conversation, e-mail, or facsimile transmission, nor between a health care provider and a patient that consists solely of e-mail, facsimile transmission or an audio-only communication.

Audio-only communication between a health care provider and a patient is allowed due to the extension until July 1, 2025 of the COVID-19 Waiver "CV16" in Laws of Minnesota 2023, Ch. 70, Art. 2, sec. 4. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3b]

**2.166** Telemonitoring services means the remote monitoring of data related to a recipient's vital signs or biometric data by a monitoring device or equipment that transmits the data electronically to a provider for analysis. The assessment and monitoring of the health data transmitted by telemonitoring must be performed by one of the following licensed health care professionals: physician, podiatrist, registered nurse, advanced practice registered nurse, physician assistant, respiratory therapist, or licensed professional working under the supervision of a medical director. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3h, (b)]

**2.167** Third Party Liability has the same meaning as third-party payer in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0015, subp. 46, and in the Medicare program.

**2.168** Tribal Community Member means individuals identified as enrolled members of the tribal nation and any other individuals identified by the tribal nation as a member of the tribal community.

**2.169** Unique Minnesota Provider Identifier (UMPI) means the unique identifier assigned by the STATE for certain Atypical Providers not eligible for an NPI.

**2.170** Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup (UPPW) means a group composed of pharmacy policy experts from the MCOs and the STATE that will develop a Universal Pharmacy Policy to deliver a more efficient prescription drug benefit that addresses issues such as enhancing the availability of prescription medications, minimizing adverse health outcomes, or maximizing the cost effectiveness of the prescription drug benefit. Members of the UPPW must be pharmacists or physicians licensed by the State of Minnesota or individuals with significant pharmacy policy expertise.

**2.171** Universal Pharmacy Policy means the minimum requirements for universal pharmacy policy as defined by the UPPW, including but not limited to high risk and controlled substance medications prescribed to Enrollees and FFS Beneficiaries subject to the Universal Pharmacy Policy as defined by the UPPW. The Universal Pharmacy Policy includes but is not limited to:

- Minimum requirements for opiates, stimulants, and other drugs as identified by the Universal Pharmacy Workgroup.
- Maximum daily morphine equivalent dose limits for opiate analgesics and standardized criteria for doses exceeding the limits.
- Maximum daily doses for medication assisted treatment for addiction, including daily dose limits for Suboxone® and methadone.

**2.172** UPIC means a Unified Program Integrity Contractor that performs fraud, waste, and abuse detection, deterrence and prevention activities for Medicare and Medicaid claims.

**2.173** Urgent Care means acute, episodic medical services available on a twenty-four (24) hour basis that are required in order to prevent a serious deterioration of the health of an Enrollee.

**2.174** Volunteer Driver means an individual working with a program or organization recognized by the Local Agency or its representative that provides transportation to health care appointments for eligible MHCP Enrollees in the community.

**2.175** Withdrawal Management means a licensed program that provides short-term medical services on a 24-hour per day basis for the purpose of stabilizing intoxicated patients, managing their withdrawal, and facilitating access to SUD treatment as indicated by a comprehensive assessment described in section 6.1.52. [Minnesota Statutes, §245F.02, subd. 26]

*(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)*

## **ARTICLE. 3 ELIGIBILITY AND ENROLLMENT; ENROLLEE MATERIALS AND DATA.**

MCO agrees to provide the following services to the STATE during the term of this Contract.

### **3.1 ELIGIBILITY.**

#### **3.1.1 Service Area.**

Only those eligible persons who are enrolled in Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare residing within the counties of the State of Minnesota identified in Appendix 1 shall be eligible for enrollment.

#### **3.1.2 Eligible Persons.**

Any Beneficiary who resides within the Service Area may enroll in the MCO at any time during the duration of this Contract, subject to the limitations contained in this Contract.

#### **3.1.3 Eligibility/Presumptive Eligibility Determinations.**

Eligibility/presumptive eligibility for Medical Assistance and participation in PMAP will be determined by the Local Agency, and any other entity designated by the STATE to make eligibility/presumptive eligibility determinations.

#### **3.1.4 Enrollment Exclusions.**

All persons who receive Medical Assistance and reside in the Service Area will participate in managed care, except for Beneficiaries who are members of the following Medical Assistance populations [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 4; Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1452]:

**3.1.4.1** Beneficiaries receiving Medical Assistance due to blindness or disability as determined by the U.S. Social Security Administration or the State Medical Review Team (SMRT), except if sixty-five (65) years of age or older.

**3.1.4.2** Beneficiaries who are receiving the Refugee Assistance Program pursuant to 8 USC §1522(e).

**3.1.4.3** Beneficiaries who are residents of state regional treatment centers or a state-owned long term care facility.

**3.1.4.4** Beneficiaries who are terminally ill as defined in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0297, subpart 2, item N, and who, at the time enrollment in PMAP would occur, have an established relationship with a primary physician who is not a Network Provider in the MCO.

**3.1.4.5** Beneficiaries who at the time of notification of mandatory enrollment in managed care, have a communicable disease whose prognosis is terminal and whose primary physician is not a Network Provider in the MCO, and that physician certifies that disruption of the existing physician-patient relationship is likely to result in the patient becoming noncompliant with medication or other health services.

**3.1.4.6** Beneficiaries who are Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB), as defined in §1905(p) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396d(p), who are not otherwise receiving Medical Assistance.

**3.1.4.7** Beneficiaries who are Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB), as defined in §1905(p) of the SSA, 42 USC §§1396a(a)(10)(E)(iii) and 1396d(p), and who are not otherwise receiving Medical Assistance.

**3.1.4.8** Beneficiaries who are eligible while receiving care and services from a non-profit center established to serve victims of torture.

**3.1.4.9** Non-citizen Beneficiaries who receive emergency medical assistance under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.06, subd.4.



**3.1.4.10** Beneficiaries receiving Medical Assistance on a medical Spenddown basis.

**3.1.4.11** Beneficiaries with private health care coverage through a HMO certified under Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 62D, not including Medicare Supplements. Such Beneficiaries may enroll in PMAP on a voluntary basis if the private HMO is the same as the MCO the person will select under PMAP.

**3.1.4.12** Beneficiaries with cost effective employer-sponsored private health care coverage, or who are enrolled in a non-Medicare individual health plan determined to be cost-effective according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 4 (b)(9).

**3.1.4.13** Enrollees who are absent from Minnesota for more than thirty (30) consecutive days but who are still deemed a resident of Minnesota by the STATE. Covered services for these Enrollees are paid by FFS.

**3.1.4.14** Women receiving Medical Assistance through the Breast and Cervical Cancer Control Program.

**3.1.4.15** Persons eligible for the Minnesota Family Planning Program (MFPP) in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.78.

**3.1.4.16** Incarcerated persons; see section 3.4.1.10.

### **3.1.5 Voluntary Enrollment populations for PMAP.**

The following populations are excluded from mandatory enrollment, but may elect to enroll in PMAP on a voluntary basis:

**3.1.5.1** Adults who are determined to have an SPMI and eligible to receive Medical Assistance covered adult mental health targeted case management services (AMH-TCM) pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §245.4711.

**3.1.5.2** Children diagnosed as having Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED) and eligible to receive Medical Assistance covered children's mental health targeted case management (CMH-TCM) services pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §245.4881.

**3.1.5.3** Children who are receiving Medical Assistance through adoption assistance according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 4(b)(1).

### **3.1.6 Eligibility Determinations for MinnesotaCare.**

Eligibility for MinnesotaCare will be determined by the STATE or Local Agency. Deferred Action for Childhood Arrivals (DACA) grantees who are lawfully present in the United States according to the definition in 45 CFR §155.20 will receive MinnesotaCare benefits through managed care, effective November 1, 2024.

### **3.1.7 Enrollee Exclusion or Disenrollment Conflict**

In the event that enrollment, exclusion or disenrollment status of an Enrollee conflicts with this section, the applicable Minnesota Statute or Rule will govern. Enrollees who may be excluded may also be disenrolled.

## **3.2 ENROLLMENT.**

### **3.2.1 Discrimination is against the law.**

The MCO will accept all eligible Beneficiaries who select or are assigned to the MCO without regard to medical condition, health status, receipt of health care services, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, disability (including mental or physical impairment), marital status, age, sex (including sex stereotypes and gender identity), sexual orientation, national origin,

race, color, religion, creed, public assistance status, or political beliefs, and shall not use any policy or practice that has the effect of such discrimination.

### **3.2.2 Order of Enrollment.**

The MCO shall accept enrollment of Beneficiaries in the order in which they apply or are assigned. Beneficiaries who do not choose an MCO within the allotted time will be assigned to an MCO by the STATE. Enrollees will be assigned to the MCO using the technical specifications posted on the STATE web site.

The STATE may provide automatic assignment of certain population groups within a county service area to the MCO; if applicable, the assignment is described in an additional Appendix, 1A.

### **3.2.3 STATE Limitation of Enrollment.**

The STATE may limit the number of Enrollees in the MCO if, in the STATE's judgment, the MCO is unable to demonstrate a capacity to serve additional Enrollees.

### **3.2.4 Timing of Enrollment.**

Beneficiaries may be enrolled with the MCO at any time during the duration of this Contract, subject to the limitations of this Article.

### **3.2.5 Annual Health-Plan Selection.**

The MCO shall accept enrollment of any eligible Beneficiaries during any annual health-plan selection period required by the STATE.

### **3.2.6 Period of Enrollment.**

Each Beneficiary enrolled in the MCO pursuant to this Contract shall be enrolled for twelve (12) months following the effective date of coverage, subject to the exceptions in this section.

### **3.2.7 Single MCO Entity Provider.**

If the MCO is a single entity provider in a Rural Area, the MCO must allow Beneficiaries: 1) to choose from at least two Primary Care Providers in the MCO's Network; and 2) to obtain services from any other Provider when the circumstances allow. [42 CFR §438.52(b)(2)]

### **3.2.8 Enrollee Change of MCO.**

Enrollees may change to a different MCO during the annual health-plan selection period, or as allowed under Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subparts 5, 7 and 8, and 42 CFR §438.56(c)(2).

### **3.2.9 Enrollee Change of Primary Care Provider.**

The Enrollee may change to a different Primary Care Provider within the MCO's network every thirty (30) days upon request to the MCO. This section does not apply to Enrollees who are under restriction pursuant to section 9.10.

### **3.2.10 Choice of Network Provider.**

The MCO must allow an Enrollee to choose his or her Network Provider to the extent possible and appropriate. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0190]

### **3.2.11 Notice to Student Enrollees.**

MCOs meeting the definition of a closed panel health plan shall at least annually notify Enrollees under the age of twenty-six (26) of their right to change their designated clinics or primary care Provider at least once per month. The MCO may require from the Enrollee at least fifteen (15) days' notice of intent to change his or her designated clinic or primary care Provider and as long as the clinic or primary care Provider is part of the MCO's Provider Network. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.43, subd. 1]

### **3.3 EFFECTIVE DATE OF COVERAGE.**

MCO coverage of Enrollees shall commence as follows:

#### **3.3.1 For Medical Assistance**

**3.3.1.1** When enrollment occurs and has been entered on the STATE's MMIS on or before the Cut-Off Date, medical coverage shall commence at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the month following the month in which the enrollment was entered on the STATE MMIS.

**3.3.1.2** When enrollment occurs and has been entered on the STATE's MMIS after the Cut-Off Date, medical coverage shall commence at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the second month following the month in which the enrollment was entered on the STATE MMIS.

#### **3.3.2 For MinnesotaCare**

**3.3.2.1** When enrollment occurs and has been entered on the STATE's MMIS on or before the last business day of the month and if applicable the Premium has been paid, medical coverage shall commence at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the month following the month in which the enrollment was entered on the STATE MMIS.

#### **3.3.3 Newborns.**

**3.3.3.1** Mother Enrolled with the MCO under this Contract. Eligible newborns born to mothers enrolled in the MCO under this Contract will be enrolled in the same MCO as the mother for the birth month in accordance with STATE policies and procedures, unless the newborn at the time of enrollment meets one of the exclusion reasons listed in section 3.1.3.

**3.3.3.2** Mother Enrolled with the MCO under MSHO, MSC+ or SNBC and the MCO has a Program Covered by this Contract in the Same Service Area. If an eligible newborn is born to a mother who is enrolled with the MCO under MSHO, MSC+ or SNBC and the MCO has a program covered by this Contract in that same Service Area, the newborn will be enrolled in the MCO under this Contract in that service area for the birth month in accordance with STATE policies and procedures, unless the newborn at the time of enrollment meets one of the exclusion reasons listed in section 3.1.3.

**3.3.3.3** Mother Enrolled with the MCO under MSHO, MSC+ or SNBC and the MCO does not have a Program Covered by this Contract in the Same Service Area. If an eligible newborn is born to a mother enrolled with the MCO under MSHO, MSC+ or SNBC but the MCO does not have a program covered by this Contract in that same Service Area, the newborn will be enrolled in accordance with STATE policies and procedures.

**3.3.3.4** Enrollment within Ninety Days. If a request to enroll a newborn (described in 3.3.3.1 or 3.3.3.2 above) in the MCO is received within ninety (90) days of the birth, the MCO will receive a capitation payment for the birth month and the succeeding months as long as the newborn remains eligible, does not meet an exclusion from enrollment, and there is not a request to change to another MCO. If a request to enroll a newborn (described in section 3.3.3.1 or 3.3.3.2 above) in the MCO is not received within ninety (90) days of the birth, the MCO will receive a capitation payment for the birth month only, and the newborn will be enrolled in the MCO for the next available month unless a change of MCOs is requested.

#### **3.3.4 Inpatient Hospitalization and Enrollment (Change of Payer While Inpatient).**

##### **3.3.4.1 Inpatient Hospitalization.**

Medicaid and MinnesotaCare Enrollees receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services on the first effective date of enrollment will be enrolled according to 3.3.1 and 3.3.1.2 above. All charges

related to inpatient hospitalization services for any Enrollee on the effective date of enrollment will not be the responsibility of the new MCO or FFS.

#### **3.3.4.2 Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility.**

If an Enrollee's MCO enrollment changes during a PRTF stay, the new MCO will be financially responsible for the stay beginning on the first day of coverage with the new MCO. The new MCO will honor the previous MCO's prior authorization through the end date of the previous MCO's authorization or through the end of the month that the new MCO becomes effective, whichever date is earlier. Fee-for-service to MCO, and MCO to MCO, authorizations will be honored. If an Enrollee becomes Medicaid eligible and enrolled in the MCO while admitted to the PRTF, the certification of need for services is completed by the treatment team at the PRTF.

#### **3.3.5 Enrollee Eligibility Review Dates.**

The STATE will provide a report of eligibility review dates for Enrollees covered under this Contract and enrolled in the MCO. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.962, subd. 8] See section 11.4(3).

### **3.4 TERMINATION OF ENROLLEE COVERAGE; CHANGE OF MCOs.**

#### **3.4.1 Termination by STATE.**

An Enrollee's coverage in the MCO may be terminated by the STATE for one of the following reasons:

**3.4.1.1** The Enrollee becomes ineligible for Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare.

**3.4.1.2** The Enrollee's basis of eligibility changes and no longer meets enrollment criteria in section 3.1.4.

**3.4.1.3** The Enrollee moves out of the MCO's Service Area and the MMIS county of residence is updated per eligibility policy.

**3.4.1.4** The Enrollee changes MCOs without cause within ninety (90) days following the Enrollee's initial enrollment with the MCO. For counties where the MCO is the only choice, the Enrollee cannot disenroll, but may change Primary Care Providers pursuant to section 3.12. [42 CFR §438.56(c)]

**3.4.1.5** The Enrollee changes MCOs because of concerns with access, service delivery, or other good cause. [42 CFR §438.56 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453]

**3.4.1.6** The Enrollee elects to change MCOs once during the first year of initial enrollment in the MCO, or during the first sixty (60) days after a change in enrollment from an MCO, or that the MCO no longer participates in PMAP or MinnesotaCare. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subpart 5]

**3.4.1.7** The Enrollee elects to change MCOs due to substantial travel time or Local Agency error. [Part 9500.1453, subparts 7 or 8]

**3.4.1.8** The Enrollee elects to change MCOs during the annual health-plan selection period, or the Enrollee misses the opportunity to change during annual health-plan selection due to disenrollment.

**3.4.1.9** The Enrollee elects to change MCOs within one hundred and twenty (120) days following notice of a Material Modification of the MCO's Provider Network where a single-source Provider who is the only provider available to provide a specific service is removed from the network for cause as outlined under section 2.85(4).

**3.4.1.10** Enrollment for an Enrollee who is Incarcerated and on Medical Assistance will end at the end of the month in which the Enrollee is Incarcerated. Provision of Covered Services ends when the Enrollee is Incarcerated. Incarcerated individuals admitted to a medical institution must apply for, and be determined eligible for Medical Assistance inpatient services, and if eligible will be covered on a fee-for-service basis. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.055, subd. 14]

**3.4.1.11** Enrollment continues for a MinnesotaCare Enrollee who is Incarcerated awaiting disposition of criminal charges. Upon final disposition of charges that result in serving a sentence, enrollment will end at the end of the month in which the Enrollee is Incarcerated for the purpose of serving a sentence. Provision of Covered Services ends on the day of final disposition of charges. [Minnesota Statutes, §256L.04, subd. 12]

#### **3.4.2 Termination by MCO.**

For PMAP and MinnesotaCare, the MCO may not request disenrollment of an Enrollee for any reason.

#### **3.4.3 Notification and Termination of Enrollment.**

Notification and termination of MCO enrollment shall become effective at the following times:

**3.4.3.1** When termination has been entered on the STATE MMIS on or before the Cut-Off Date, MCO coverage shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the month following the month in which termination was entered on the STATE MMIS.

**3.4.3.2** When termination has been entered on the STATE MMIS after the Cut-Off Date, MCO enrollment shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the second month following the month in which termination was entered on the STATE MMIS.

**3.4.3.3** When termination takes place due to ineligibility for Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare, or for participation in the MCO's program, and the Enrollee is receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services on the effective date of ineligibility, MCO coverage of the inpatient hospital services and associated ancillary services shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day following discharge from the hospital. The STATE will not pay to the MCO a Capitation Payment for any month after the month in which the Enrollee's enrollment was terminated.

**3.4.3.4** When termination takes place for any reason other than those set forth in this section, including the termination or expiration of this Contract, and the Enrollee is receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services on the effective date of the termination, MCO coverage of inpatient hospital services and associated ancillary services shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day following the day of discharge from the hospital.

#### **3.4.4 Reinstatement.**

**3.4.4.1** An Enrollee whose termination from the MCO has been entered into MMIS on or before the monthly Cut-Off Date may be reinstated beginning the following month with no lapse in coverage if the Enrollee's eligibility is re-established and such eligibility is entered into MMIS by the last business day of the month. No lapse in coverage includes payment to Providers for previously authorized or continuing services (including continuation of a course of treatment, whether or not the services are required to be Service Authorized) during the month in which the Enrollee was not enrolled in the MCO but was eligible for Medicaid or MinnesotaCare.

**3.4.4.2** An Enrollee whose termination from the MCO has been entered into MMIS on or before the monthly Cut-Off Date and whose eligibility is not re-established and entered into

MMIS by the last business day of the month shall be disenrolled from the MCO beginning the following month.

**3.4.4.3** The STATE shall pay according to Article 4 for the month of coverage in which the Enrollee was reinstated.

#### **3.4.5 Reenrollment.**

If an Enrollee is disenrolled for any reason and subsequently becomes eligible to enroll, the STATE shall reenroll the Enrollee in the same MCO, unless the Enrollee requests a change in MCOs in accordance with section 3.12 or section 3.4. In no circumstance shall the MCO randomly assign an Enrollee to a Primary Care Provider upon reenrollment.

### **3.5 ELECTRONIC DATA.**

**3.5.1** The MCO shall be capable of receiving the following data electronically from the STATE: price files, remittance advices, enrollment including reinstatement data, third party liability, and rates files. The MCO or its subcontractors must transfer the following data into the appropriate systems within the timeframes specified:

#### **3.5.1.1 Enrollment files:**

- (1) For the first capitation file, available six (6) days before the end of a month, the MCO must load the file such that its and its subcontractors' systems will accurately reflect enrollment on the first day of the following month.
- (2) For the second capitation file, available at the end of the month, the MCO must load the file within two (2) business days of receipt from the STATE.

**3.5.2** If there is a disruption of the STATE's electronic capabilities, the MCO has the time period specified in section 3.11.2 to disseminate enrollment information to its Enrollees.

**3.5.3** The MCO must perform the following data exchanges electronically with applicable Providers.

- Accept and transmit eligibility transactions;
- Accept claims transactions; and,
- Transmit payment and remittance advice. [Minnesota Statutes, §62J.536 and the resulting uniform companion guides]

**3.5.4** The MCO shall provide valid enrollment data to Providers for Enrollee coverage verification by the first day of the month and within two (2) business days of availability of enrollment data at the time of reinstatement. This shall include all Subcontractors. The MCO may require its Providers to use the STATE's Electronic Verification System (EVS) or MN-ITS system to meet the requirement in this paragraph.

**3.5.5** The STATE shall provide to the MCO an annual MMIS schedule of enrollment and reinstatement deadlines. If the STATE changes this schedule, other than electronic disruptions as indicated in this section, the STATE shall provide the MCO with reasonable written notice of the new timelines.

**3.5.6** The STATE shall provide to the MCO an electronic report of the American Indians enrolled in the MCO on a monthly basis, as part of the enrollment data, using the most complete and accurate means available to the STATE.

### **3.6 COMMUNICATION WITH STATE; E-MAIL ENCRYPTION.**

The MCO shall communicate with the STATE by contacting the assigned contract manager electronically, by mail, or telephone. The MCO shall acknowledge receipt to contract manager communications within one (1) business day and provide a detailed response within the timeframe requested or request an extension that includes an estimated timeline for resolution of the issue.

If electronic communication is used and security for PHI or other information is needed, the MCO must communicate with the STATE using MN-ITS or request that the STATE contract manager initiate a secure e-mail exchange.

### **3.7 ENROLLEE RIGHTS.**

The MCO shall have written policies regarding the rights of Enrollees and shall comply with any applicable Federal and State laws that pertain to Enrollee rights.

**3.7.1** When providing services to Enrollees, the MCO must ensure that its staff and Network Providers consider the Enrollee's rights to:

- Receive information pursuant to 42 CFR §438.10.
- Be provided with services under this Contract in accordance with 42 CFR §§438.206 through 438.210.
- Be treated with respect and with due consideration for the Enrollee's dignity and privacy. [42 CFR §438.100(b)(2)(ii)]
- Receive information on available treatment options and alternatives, presented in a manner appropriate to the Enrollee's condition and ability to understand. [42 CFR §438.100(b)(2)(iii)]
- Participate in decisions regarding his or her health care, including the right to refuse treatment. [42 CFR §438.100(b)(2)(iv)]
- Be free from any form of restraint or seclusion used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience or retaliation, as specified in other Federal regulations on the use of restraints and seclusion. [42 CFR §438.100(b)(2)(v)]
- Request and receive a copy of his or her medical records, and request to amend or correct the record. [45 CFR §§160 and 164, subparts A and E]
- Have freedom to exercise his or her rights. The exercise of these rights must not adversely affect the way the Enrollee is treated. [42 CFR §438.100(c)]
- The MCO shall not specify confidential services, as defined by the STATE, in materials sent to the Enrollee including but not limited to EOBs, and materials must not be sent to the Enrollee if the only service furnished was confidential. State and federal privacy law including HIPAA and Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 144, apply. For minors, privacy law includes Minnesota Statutes, §§144.341 through 347, and §253B.04. [42 CFR §433.116(f)(2)]

### **3.8 COMMUNICATION WITH POTENTIAL ENROLLEES AND ENROLLEES.**

#### **3.8.1 Communications Compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act and Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act.**

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 USC §2000d et. seq., and 45 CFR Part 80 provide that no person shall be subjected to discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin under any program or activity that receives Federal financial assistance and that in order to avoid

discrimination against persons with limited English proficiency (LEP) and for LEP persons to have meaningful access to programs and services, the MCO must take adequate steps to ensure that such persons receive the language assistance necessary, free of charge.

**3.8.1.1** The MCO shall comply with the recommendations of the revised Policy Guidelines published on August 4, 2003 by the Office for Civil Rights of the Department of Health and Human Services, titled “Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons” (hereinafter “Guidance” ) and take reasonable steps to ensure meaningful access to the MCO’s programs and services by LEP persons, pursuant to that document. The MCO shall apply, and require its Providers and Subcontractors to apply, the four factors described in the Guidance to the various kinds of contacts they have with the public to assess language needs, and decide what reasonable steps, if any, they should take to ensure meaningful access for LEP persons. The MCO shall document its application of the factors described in the Guidance to the services and programs it provides.

**3.8.1.2** The MCO shall provide to the STATE a copy of its Limited English Proficiency (LEP) plan for its current service area annually. The MCO shall use the LEP plan template provided by the STATE as the minimum requirements of the plan, but may add additional measures. See section 11.5.2(1).

**3.8.1.3** Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in health care programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance. [45 CFR §§92.4, 92.8(d)-(e)]

- The MCO will provide auxiliary aids and services, such as qualified interpreters or information in accessible formats, free of charge and in a timely manner, to ensure an equal opportunity to participate in Minnesota Health Care Programs.
- The MCO will also provide translated documents and spoken language interpreting, free of charge and in a timely manner, when language assistance services are necessary to ensure limited English speakers have meaningful access to programs and services that are offered by the MCO.
- The MCO shall participate in the STATE's efforts to promote the delivery of services in a culturally competent manner to all Enrollees, including those with limited English proficiency and diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds, disabilities, and regardless of sex which includes sex characteristics, including intersex traits; pregnancy or related conditions; sexual orientation; gender identity and sex stereotypes.[42 CFR §438.3(d)(4)]

### **3.8.2 Communications Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act.**

[Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 USC, §12101, et seq.; hereafter “ADA”]

**3.8.2.1** All communications with Enrollees must be consistent with the ADA’s prohibition on unnecessary inquiries into the existence of a disability.

**3.8.2.2** The MCO shall have information available in alternative formats and through the provision of auxiliary aids and services for the MCO’s health programs and activities, in an appropriate manner that takes into consideration the Beneficiary or Enrollee’s special needs, including those who have visual impairment or limited reading proficiency, and at no cost to the Beneficiary or Enrollee.



### **3.8.3 Requirements for Potential Enrollee or Enrollee Communication.**

The MCO shall submit to the STATE for review and approval information intended for Potential Enrollees or Enrollees.

**3.8.3.1** Information requiring approval is listed in the *Materials Guide* technical specifications posted on the DHS managed care web site. The STATE will notify the MCO of any changes or updates to the *Materials Guide*.

**3.8.3.2** The MCO will use the STATE-approved discrimination and complaint notice as provided by DHS in the *Complaint Block* and *Language Block* (CB/LB) Guidance technical specifications which includes the accessibility (auxiliary aids and services) language, and include this information with written communications from the MCO to Enrollees in all communications listed in 45 CFR §92.11(c). The auxiliary aids and language assistance services language must be in a fourteen (14) point font size in the notice. These communications can either incorporate the CB/ LB notice information into the written communication or include it with the communication as a separate document. A waiver request by the MCO to not include an CB/LB with materials to be provided to Enrollees must be submitted to DHS with the material for review and approval. [42 CFR §438.10(d)(2), and (3); DHS Civil Rights Notice #CB5]

**3.8.3.3** The MCO shall determine and translate vital documents, by qualified translators as defined in 45 CFR §92.4, and provide them to households speaking a prevalent non-English language, whenever the MCO determines that five percent (5%) or one thousand (1,000) persons, whichever is less, of the population of persons eligible to be served or likely to be affected or encountered in the MCO's Service Area speak a non-English language. If a Potential Enrollee or Enrollee speaks any non-English language, regardless of whether it meets the threshold, the MCO must provide that the Potential Enrollee or Enrollee receives information in his or her primary language, free of charge, by providing oral interpretation or through other means determined by the MCO. [42 CFR 438.10(d)(1)]

### **3.8.4 Language and Format.**

**3.8.4.1** All material sent by the MCO targeting Potential Enrollees or Enrollees under this Contract shall include the STATE's sixteen (16) tagline language block.

**3.8.4.2** For non-full-sized materials, such as tri-fold brochures or postcards the MCO must follow the *Complaint Block* and *Language Block Guidance* technical specifications.

### **3.8.5 Readability Test.**

All written materials and Enrollee communications, including but not limited to Marketing, new Enrollee information, Contact Center scripts, member handbooks, Grievance, Appeal and State Appeal information, web site, and other written information, that target Potential Enrollees or Enrollees under this Contract and are disseminated to Potential Enrollees or Enrollees by the MCO in English must be understandable to a person who reads at the seventh grade level, using the Flesch scale analysis readability score as determined under Minnesota Statutes, §72C.09. The results of the Flesch score must be submitted at the time all documents specified in this section are submitted to the STATE for approval. All materials sent to Potential Enrollees or Enrollees must be in at least a 12-point type size, with the exception of the MCO member identification card in section 3.11.8 below, which may have non-essential items in a smaller type size.

### **3.8.6 Compliance with State Marketing Laws.**

The MCO's Marketing and education practices will conform to the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, §62D.22, subd. 8, and applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Minnesota Commissioners of Commerce and Health.

### **3.8.7 American Indians.**

All Marketing or enrollment materials that refer to access to covered benefits or the MCO's network shall explain the right of American Indians to access Out of Network services at Indian Health Care Providers. [42 CFR §438.14]

### **3.8.8 Notice to the MCO of STATE Materials.**

The STATE shall provide the MCO with text of notices it sends to all Enrollees. To the extent possible, the STATE shall provide the notices to the MCO prior to distribution to Enrollees.

### **3.8.9 Contact Center Operation**

The MCO shall operate a Contact Center to provide Enrollees and Potential Enrollees with information as required under Enrollee Rights in section 3.7 above.

## **3.9 COMMUNICATION MATERIALS; STATE REVIEW.**

### **3.9.1 Prior Approval of Communication Materials.**

The MCO shall present to the STATE for approval, in a final format, all communication materials for Enrollees including Marketing Materials that the MCO or its Subcontractors plan to use during the Contract period, including but not limited to posters, brochures, Internet web sites, any materials which contain statements regarding the benefit package, provider network-related materials, and other communications to Enrollees or Beneficiaries as requested by the STATE, prior to the MCO's use of such materials.

When the MCO submits the material for review by the STATE using the *Materials Guide* technical specifications, the MCO shall include information on the purpose, the intended audience and the timeline for use of the material being reviewed. Internet web sites which merely link to the DHS web site for information do not need prior approval.

Approval by the STATE shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. [42 CFR §§438.104(b)(1)(i); 438.700(c)]

## **3.10 MARKETING STANDARDS AND RESTRICTIONS FOR PMAP AND MINNESOTACARE.**

Except through mailings and publications as set forth below, the MCO and any of its Subcontractors, agents, independent contractors, employees and Providers are restricted from Marketing to Beneficiaries who are not enrolled in the MCO. This restriction includes but is not limited to telephone Marketing, face-to-face Marketing, promotion, cold-calling, and/or direct mail Marketing. [42 CFR §438.104]

**3.10.1** Inducements to Enroll. The MCO, its agents and Marketing representatives, may not offer or grant any reward, favor or compensation as an inducement to a Potential Enrollee or Enrollee to enroll in the MCO. Additional health care benefits or services are not included in this restriction. The MCO shall not seek to influence a Potential Enrollee's or Enrollee's enrollment with the MCO in conjunction with the sale of any other insurance. [42 CFR §1003.1000; 42 CFR §438.104]

**3.10.2** May Not be False or Misleading. Marketing from the MCO to Potential Enrollees and Enrollees shall not contain false or misleading information. The MCO shall not make any written

or oral assertions or statements that a Potential Enrollee or Enrollee must enroll in the MCO in order to obtain or maintain covered benefits, or that the MCO is endorsed by CMS, the STATE, or federal government. [42 CFR §§438.104; 438.700(c)]

**3.10.3 Mailings to Potential Enrollees.** The MCO may make no more than two (2) mailings per calendar year to Enrollees of the MCO or Potential Enrollees who reside in the MCO's Service Area. Two mailings per calendar year means the MCO may request no more than two mailing lists from the STATE for this Contract. Any such mailing shall be at the MCO's expense, using a mailing list provided by the STATE supplied in a format as determined by the STATE. Additional mailings will only be allowed upon approval by the STATE, and limited to Service Area expansion, new programs, or other changes initiated by the STATE. Mailings must be distributed to the MCO's entire Service Area, as required in 42 CFR §438.104(b)(1)(ii).

**3.10.4** In counties where the MCO is the sole entity provider, the MCO with its local agency may conduct outreach that is designed to inform residents of the availability of MHCP eligibility requirements.

**3.10.5 Other Publications.** The MCO, acting indirectly through the publications and other Marketing Materials made available by the Local Agency or the STATE, or through mass media advertising Marketing Materials (including the Internet), may inform Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare Beneficiaries who reside in the Service Area of the availability of medical coverage through the MCO, the location and hours of service and other plan characteristics, subject to all restrictions in this section.

**3.10.6** The MCO may distribute brochures and display posters at Provider offices and clinics, informing patients that the clinic or Provider is part of the MCO's provider network, provided that all MCOs contracted with the Provider have an equal opportunity to be represented. The MCO may provide health education materials for Enrollees in Providers' offices. All materials must be submitted to the STATE following the *Materials Guide* technical specifications as required in section 3.9.1.

**3.10.7** If Marketing Materials target American Indian Beneficiaries, the STATE shall consult with tribal governments within a reasonable period of time before approval.

### **3.11 ENROLLEE MATERIALS**

#### **3.11.1 STATE Approval of Information for Enrollees.**

The STATE must approve all information for Enrollees that requires approval prior to use of the materials. The MCO must submit its Enrollee materials in their final version before approval from the STATE can be given. Approvals by the STATE for these materials shall not be unreasonably withheld. The STATE agrees to inform the MCO of its approval or denial within thirty (30) days of receipt of these documents from the MCO.

#### **3.11.2 Information for Enrollees to be Made Available.**

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6925, subd. 2, and 42 CFR §438.10:

**3.11.2.1** The MCO shall make available to all new Enrollees the following information within fifteen (15) calendar days of availability of readable enrollment data from the STATE.

**3.11.2.2** If an Enrollee becomes ineligible and is disenrolled from the MCO, but eligibility is reestablished within the following three months and the Enrollee's eligibility is reestablished in the same program and he or she is re-enrolled in the same MCO, the MCO will not be required to send a new member packet (including the Handbook and a provider directory), but must send the Enrollee another MCO member identification card.

**3.11.2.3** The MCO must give each Enrollee notice of any change that the STATE defines as significant, as specified in the STATE's approval in section 3.11.1, at least thirty (30) days before the intended effective date of the change.

**3.11.3 Handbook.**

**3.11.3.1** Enrollee (Member) Handbook. The STATE will provide annually to the MCO a model Handbook as the base document. Prior to distribution to the MCO, the model Handbook will be prior approved by MDH to ensure that MDH's requirements are included.

**3.11.3.2** The complete Handbook must be made available annually to Enrollees no later than January 1.

**3.11.3.3** The Handbook must include the following [42 CFR §438.10(g)]:

- (1) Definitions consistent with 42 CFR §438.10(c)(4)(i), as listed in the model Handbook;
- (2) A description of the MCO's medical and remedial care program, including specific information on Covered Services, including amount, duration and scope of benefits available, limitations, and non-covered services;
- (3) General descriptions of the coverage for durable medical equipment, level of coverage available, criteria and procedures for any Service Authorizations, and also the address and telephone number of an MCO representative whom an Enrollee can contact to obtain (either orally or in writing upon request) specific information about coverage and Service Authorization. The MCO shall provide information that is more specific to a prospective Enrollee upon request;
- (4) A description of the Enrollee's rights and protections as specified in 42 CFR §438.100 and if using ILOS under 42 CFR §438.10(g);
- (5) A description of cost-sharing, if applicable;
- (6) Notification of the open access of Family Planning Services and services prescribed by Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.14;
- (7) Information about providing coverage for prescriptions that are dispensed as written (DAW);
- (8) A statement informing Enrollees that the MCO shall provide language and accessibility assistance to Enrollees that ensure meaningful access to its programs and services, and how to obtain auxiliary aids and services, including information in alternative formats or languages;
- (9) A description of how American Indian Enrollees may directly access Indian Health Care Providers and how such Enrollees shall obtain referral services. In prior approving this portion of the Handbook, the STATE shall consult with tribal governments;
- (10) A description of how Enrollees may access services to which they are entitled under Medical Assistance, but that are not provided under this Contract;
- (11) A description of Medical Necessity for mental health services under Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53;
- (12) A description of how transportation is provided;
- (13) A description of how the Enrollee may access and obtain services, including: 1) hours of service; 2) appointment procedures; 3) Service Authorization requirements and procedures; 4) what constitutes Medical Emergency and Post Stabilization care; 5) the process and procedures for obtaining both Medical Emergency and Post Stabilization care,

including a 24-hour telephone number for Medical Emergency Services; and 6) procedures for Urgent Care and Out of Network care.

- The MCO must indicate that Service Authorization is not required for Medical Emergencies and that the Enrollee has a right to use any hospital or other setting for Emergency Care.
- If the MCO does not allow direct access to specialty care, the MCO must inform Enrollees the circumstances under which a referral may be made to such Providers;

(14) What constitutes an emergency medical condition and emergency services;

(15) Any restrictions on the Enrollee's freedom of choice among network providers;

(16) The process of selecting and changing the Enrollee's Primary Care Provider, if the MCO requires the Enrollee to select a Primary Care Provider;

(17) A toll-free telephone number that the Enrollee may call regarding MCO coverage or procedures;

(18) An explanation of the MCO's Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT), known in Minnesota and hereinafter as the Child and Teen Checkups (C&TC) program for Children;

(19) A description of all Grievance, Appeal and State Appeal rights and procedures available to Enrollees, including the MCO's Grievance and Appeal System procedures that must be exhausted before filing for a State Appeal, and the availability of an expert medical opinion from an external organization pursuant to section 6.1.50, and the availability of a second opinion at the STATE's expense during a State Appeal. This includes, but is not limited to:

- For State Appeal: 1) the right to a hearing; 2) the method for obtaining a hearing; and 3) the rules that govern representation at the hearing.
- The right to file Grievances and Appeals.
- The requirements and timeframes for filing a Grievance or Appeal.
- The availability of assistance in the filing process.
- The toll-free numbers that the Enrollee can use to file a Grievance or an Appeal by phone.

(20) An explanation that, when an Appeal or State Appeal is requested by the Enrollee:

- Benefits will continue if the Enrollee files an Appeal or a request for State Appeal within the timeframes specified for filing, and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed; and
- The Enrollee may be required to pay the cost of services furnished while the Appeal is pending, consistent with State policy, if the final decision is not wholly favorable to the Enrollee.

(21) Any Appeal rights under state law available to Providers to challenge the failure of the MCO to cover a service;

(22) A description of the MCO's obligation to assume financial responsibility and provide reimbursement for Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services and Out of Service Area Urgent Care;

(23) How to exercise an Advance Directive;

- (24) Information on how to report suspected Fraud or Abuse;
- (25) A description of the Enrollee's right to request information about Physician Incentive Plans from the MCO, including whether the MCO uses a Physician Incentive Plan that affects the use of referral services, the type of incentive arrangements, whether stop-loss protection is provided, and a summary of survey results pursuant to section 11.8; and
- (26) A description of the Enrollee's right to request the results of an external quality review study; and a description of the MCO's Quality Assurance System. [42 CFR §438.364(c)(2)(ii)]

#### **3.11.4 Handbook Revisions.**

The MCO must revise its Medicaid Handbook for all substantial changes, including but not limited to changes in its Grievance and Appeals procedures, and its health care delivery systems, including changes in procedures to obtain access to or approval for health care services. The MCO Member Handbook must follow the *Member Handbook Model Guidelines* technical specs document posted on the DHS web site. Any deviations from the Member Handbook technical specifications must be approved by the STATE in accordance with section 3.11.1 and must be issued to Enrollees prior to implementation of the change.

#### **3.11.5 Handbook Delivery**

Handbook Information required to be provided by the MCO will be considered to be provided if the MCO [42 CFR §438.10(g)(3)]:

- 3.11.5.1** Mails a paper copy of the information to the Enrollee's mailing address;
- 3.11.5.2** Provides the information by e-mail after obtaining the Enrollee's agreement to receive the information by e-mail;
- 3.11.5.3** Posts the information on the MCO web site and advises each Enrollee in paper or electronic form, as permitted by the Enrollee under section 3.11.10 below, that the information is available on the MCO web site including the applicable Internet address; provided that Enrollees with disabilities who cannot access this information on the web site are provided auxiliary aids and services upon request at no cost; or
- 3.11.5.4** Provides the information by any other method that can reasonably be expected to result in the Enrollee receiving that information.

#### **3.11.6 Provider Directory.**

The MCO must make available:

- 3.11.6.1** A Provider Directory, searchable in electronic form, that lists the contracted Providers within the MCO's network, including Primary Care Providers, physicians including specialists and subspecialists, hospitals, pharmacies, behavioral health providers, and LTSS provider as appropriate. The Directory must include Network Provider names, group affiliation, locations, telephone numbers, web sites as appropriate, and other requirements as specified in the *Provider Directory Guidelines* technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site. [42 CFR §438.10(h)(1)]
- 3.11.6.2** The directory shall indicate the Network Provider's cultural and linguistic capabilities, including languages (including American Sign Language) offered by the Provider or a skilled medical interpreter at the Provider's office, and whether the provider has completed cultural competence training. For hospitals, the MCO should list only the languages spoken by on-site interpreter staff.
- 3.11.6.3** The directory shall include:

- (1) Whether the Network Provider's office/facility has accommodations for Enrollees with physical disabilities, including offices, exam rooms and equipment.
- (2) Whether the provider offers covered services via Telehealth, effective July 1, 2025.
- (3) Whether the provider is accepting new Enrollees, effective July 1, 2025.
- (4) Information that oral interpretation is available for any language and written information will be available in prevalent non-English languages.
- (5) Information about how to access mental health, substance use disorder, dental, and Medical Emergency and Urgent Care services.
- (6) Information concerning the selection process, including a statement that the Enrollee must select an MCO in which their Primary Care Provider or specialist participates if they wish to continue to obtain services from him or her.
- (7) Any restrictions on the Enrollee's freedom of choice among Network Providers.
- (8) Information regarding open access of Family Planning Services and services prescribed by Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.14, and the availability of transition of care services.
- (9) Any language required by MDH in order to provide protection and additional information for consumers of health care. Currently this language includes the following:

"Enrolling in this health plan does not guarantee you can go to a particular Provider on this list. If you want to make sure, call that Provider to ask whether he or she is still part of this health plan. Also ask if he or she is accepting new patients. This health plan may not cover all your health care costs. Read your Member Handbook carefully to find out what is covered."

If MDH determines that new language needs to be included, the MCO will incorporate it into the next available update of the Provider Directory.

**3.11.6.4** A misrepresentation of Providers on the MCO's Provider Directory may be determined by the STATE to be an intentional misrepresentation in order to induce Beneficiaries to select the MCO.

**3.11.6.5** The MCO must identify whether the Network Provider is accepting new patients.

**3.11.6.6** The Provider directory shall include a phone number where an Enrollee may call to verify or receive current information and shall be updated:

- If in paper format, at least monthly if the MCO does not have a mobile-enabled electronic directory, or quarterly if the MCO has a mobile-enabled electronic directory, and
- If in electronic format, no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the MCO receives updated Network Provider information. [42 CFR 438.10(h)(3)(i)(A)]

**3.11.6.7** The Provider directory document must be posted on the MCO's web site. The document must meet all of the *Provider Directory Guidelines* and may not differ from the State-approved paper copy. The MCO web site must include the Provider Directory as a machine readable file, in a format specified by CMS. [42 CFR §438.10(h)(4)]

### **3.11.7 Formulary.**

The MCO must make available, in electronic or paper format, the following information about its formulary, consistent with 42 CFR §438.10(i):

- 3.11.7.1** Which medications are covered (both generic and name brand);
- 3.11.7.2** What tier each medication is on;

**3.11.7.3** The formulary document must be posted on the MCO's web site. The document must meet all of the *List of Covered Drugs Guidelines* and may not differ from the State-approved paper copy. The MCO web site must include the formulary as a machine readable file, in a format specified by CMS. [42 CFR §438.10(i)]

**3.11.8 Identification Card.**

The MCO must provide Enrollee (member) identification cards that conform to the requirements in Minnesota Statutes, §62J.60, subd. 3, that are approved by the STATE prior to distribution.

**3.11.8.1** The card must identify the MCO Enrollee and contain an MCO telephone number to call regarding coverage, procedures, and Grievances and Appeals. The identification card shall demonstrate that the Enrollee is a Beneficiary of MHCP, by showing the Enrollee's STATE PMI number on the card or by other reasonable means.

**3.11.8.2** The MCO and/or its Pharmacy Benefit Manager Subcontractor must assign a unique BIN/PCN combination that will only be used for MHCP enrollees. This requirement is for all Medical Assistance, MinnesotaCare, and dual eligible integrated programs although a separate BIN/PCN is not required for each program: the same BIN/PCN combination can be used for all MHCP programs. The MCO and/or PBM must not use the same BIN/PCN combination for its commercial or standalone Medicare Part D enrollees. The MCO must provide the unique BIN/PCN combination number or numbers to the STATE. The identification card containing the unique BIN/PCN combination must be made available to the MCO's Enrollees.

**3.11.9 Web site.**

The MCO must have a dedicated, readily accessible web site for its MHCP programs which is accessible to Potential Enrollees and Enrollees, Local Agency staff, and other outreach partners, that links to the Enrollee/Member Handbooks, Provider Directories, Formularies and any other information necessary for a Potential Enrollee or Enrollee to obtain or access covered services. These documents must be readily accessible and provided in an electronic form which can be electronically retained and printed. The web site must be easily accessible from the MCO's main landing page and the documents listed above must be prominently placed on the MHCP programs web site. The MCO web site must be in compliance with the LEP plan, including access to interpreter information. Member materials in all of the MCO's prevalent non-English languages must be made available on the MCO website.

The MCO web site must provide enough information to allow an Enrollee to select a Primary Care Provider, and other Providers if the MCO requires them to be selected.

The STATE will provide information that links to the MCO web site on its public web site; the MCO is required to send any changes or updates in the web site link of the MCO web site to the STATE before the web site link changes.

**3.11.10 Provision of Required Materials in Electronic Formats.**

The STATE or the MCO must provide in electronic format enrollment materials including the Provider Directory, Handbook, and Formulary or materials otherwise required to be available in writing under 42 CFR §438.10(c).

**3.11.10.1** Any materials provided by the MCO in an electronic format must meet the requirements of 42 CFR §438.10(c)(6):

- The format is readily accessible;
- The information is placed in a location on the MCO's web site that is prominent and readily accessible;



- The information is provided in an electronic form which can be electronically retained and printed;
- The information is consistent with the content and language requirements of this section; and
- The Enrollee is informed that the information is available in paper form without charge upon request, and the MCO shall mail the information to the Enrollee or the Enrollee's address within five (5) business days from the request.

**3.11.10.2** The materials must also comply with the accessibility standards of Section 504 and 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines at <https://www.w3.org/TR/WCAG/>. See 36 CFR Part 1194, and the Final Rule in FR Vol. 82, No. 11, published January 18, 2017.

**3.11.10.3** If the materials contain individually identifiable Enrollee data, the materials must be sent to a secure electronic mailbox and made available at a password-protected secure electronic Web site or on a data storage device;

**3.11.10.4** The MCO shall provide the Enrollee with an MCO customer service number on the Enrollee's identification card that may be called to request a paper version of the materials provided in an electronic format; and

**3.11.10.5** The materials provided in an electronic format must meet all other requirements of the Contract regarding content, accessibility, and any required time frames for distribution.

#### **3.11.11 Materials for New Service Areas**

When the MCO is new to a Service Area, the MCO must supply the STATE, or in certain circumstances, the Local Agency, with a supply of the final, printed and approved Provider Directories pursuant to the STATE's specifications, in quantities sufficient to meet the STATE's need. The MCO must provide its Provider Directory in electronic format and must supply the STATE, or in certain circumstances the Local Agency, with such electronic format. If the MCO's Service Area expands for MinnesotaCare, additional Provider Directories must be supplied to the STATE sixty (60) days prior to the effective date of the expanded Service Area. The Provider Directory template must be approved in writing by the STATE. Such approval by the STATE shall not be unreasonably withheld. The MCO shall distribute the Provider Directories to the Local Agencies and the STATE in a timely manner. The STATE shall communicate any issues or problems regarding distribution of the Provider Directories to the MCO.

#### **3.11.12 Local Agency Training and Orientation.**

When the MCO or an MCO product is new to a Service Area, the MCO must provide training and orientation to the Local Agency, or the STATE for MinnesotaCare, regarding the MCO or the MCO product. Such training and orientation shall be provided to the Local Agency by the MCO prior to the Education Begin Date and as necessary upon request by the STATE thereafter. The MCO must supply the Local Agency, and the STATE and Local Agency for MinnesotaCare, with training and orientation materials to be used by the Local Agency or the STATE in educating new Enrollees in the Service Area about the MCO. Such materials shall be provided by the MCO to the Local Agency and the STATE twenty (20) business days in advance of the Education Begin Date. Training and orientation materials are: 1) lists of contacts and their phone numbers at the MCO; 2) complete network listings or additional Provider directories, if any; and 3) organization charts.

### **3.11.13 Tribal Training and Orientation.**

The MCO shall provide training and orientation materials to tribal governments upon request, and shall make available training and orientation for any interested tribal governments.

### **3.11.14 Additional Information Available to Enrollees.**

The MCO shall furnish the following information to Potential Enrollees and Enrollees upon request:

**3.11.14.1** The licensure, certification and accreditation status of the MCO or the health care facilities in its network;

**3.11.14.2** Information regarding the education, licensure, and Board certification and recertification of the Providers in the MCO's network. For the purposes of this section, Providers means professionals with whom the Beneficiary or Enrollee has or may have an appointment for services under this Contract; and

**3.11.14.3** Any other information available to the MCO within reasonable means on requirements for accessing services to which an Enrollee is entitled under the Contract, including factors such as physical accessibility.

### **3.11.15 Potential Enrollee and Enrollee Education.**

**3.11.15.1** The STATE or the Local Agency will inform Beneficiaries who reside in the Service Area of the options available in health care coverage. The STATE or Local Agency will describe through presentations and electronic or written materials the various MCOs available to Beneficiaries in a particular geographic area and will provide enrollment functions.

**3.11.15.2** Tribal governments may assist the STATE or Local Agency in presenting or developing materials describing the various MCO options for their members. If the tribal government revises any MCO materials, the MCO may review them prior to distribution. If the MCO deems the revisions to be substantial, the MCO shall have thirty (30) days to respond to the tribal government and no MCO materials will be distributed until there is mutual agreement on the revisions.

**3.11.15.3** Neither the STATE nor the Local Agency will distribute to Enrollees written educational materials which describe the MCO or its health care plan without providing reasonable notice and opportunity for review by the MCO. Any inaccuracies will be corrected prior to dissemination, but final approval by the MCO is not required.

**3.11.15.4** Enrollee Education. The MCO, or its Subcontractor, is not prohibited from providing information to Enrollees for the purpose of educating Enrollees about Provider choices available through the MCO, subject to the limitations in this Contract.

### **3.11.16 Consumer Education.**

The MCO must supply all Local Agencies within its Service Area, and the STATE for MinnesotaCare, with copies of a Provider Directory to be used by the STATE and Local Agencies to educate consumers. The MCO must provide its Provider Directory in electronic format to all Local Agencies within its Service Area, and to the STATE for MinnesotaCare.

## **3.12 SIGNIFICANT EVENTS REQUIRING NOTICE.**

The MCO must notify the STATE as soon as possible of significant events affecting the level of service either by the MCO or its Providers or Subcontractors. Such events include, but are not limited to:

### **3.12.1 Material Modification of Provider Network.**

**3.12.1.1** Notice to STATE. The MCO must notify the STATE of a possible Material Modification as defined in section 2.85 in its Provider Network within ten (10) business days from the date the MCO has been notified that a Material Modification is likely to occur. A Material Modification shall be reported in writing to the STATE no less than one hundred and twenty (120) days prior to the effective date or within two (2) business days of becoming aware of it, whichever occurs first. An MCO may terminate a Provider Contract without one hundred and twenty (120) days' notice to the STATE in situations where the termination is for cause. For the purposes of this section, termination of a Provider for cause does not include the inability to reach agreement on contract terms.

**3.12.1.2** Notice to Enrollees. If the STATE determines there is a Material Modification, the MCO shall provide prior written notification to Enrollees who will be affected by such a Material Modification. The MCO shall submit such notice to the STATE for prior approval. The notice must inform each affected Enrollee that:

- One of the Primary Care Providers they have used in the past is no longer available and the Enrollee must choose a new Primary Care Provider from the MCO's remaining choices; or that the Enrollee has been reassigned from a terminated sole source Provider; or
- One of the major Subcontractors providing a network of Providers, including but not limited to the behavioral health network, pharmacy benefit manager, or dental network will no longer be available in the MCO's network and that access to these services may require that the Enrollee choose a different provider for these services.
- The notice shall also inform the Enrollee that the Enrollee has the opportunity to disenroll under the circumstances in sections 2.85(2) or 2.85(4) to change MCOs up to one hundred and twenty (120) days from the date of notification, unless annual health plan selection occurs within one hundred and twenty (120) days of the date of notification. The MCO shall fully cooperate with the STATE and Local Agency to facilitate a change of MCO for Enrollees affected by the Provider termination. See also section 6.18, Transition Services.

### **3.12.2 Enrollee Notification of Terminated Provider.**

The MCO (or if applicable its Subcontractor) shall make a good faith effort to provide written notice of the termination of a Network Provider within fifteen calendar (15) days after the MCO's (or if applicable its Subcontractor's) receipt or issuance of the Network Provider termination notice, to an Enrollee who receives his or her Primary Care from or was seen on a regular basis by that Network Provider. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6925, subd. 2, (4)]

The STATE may extend the timeframe for Enrollee notification in instances when the MCO has more than sixty (60) days advance notice of a terminated Network Provider. A sample Enrollee notice must be prior approved by the STATE. The MCO must provide the following information to the STATE:

- Date the Network Provider will no longer be available to Enrollees;
- Number of Enrollees affected in each Minnesota Health Care Program;
- Impact on the MCO's Provider network; and
- MCO's transition of care plan for the affected Enrollees.

### **3.12.3 Provider Access Changes.**

The MCO shall not make any substantive changes in its method of Provider access during the term of this Contract, unless approved in advance by the STATE. For the purposes of this section, a substantive change in the method of Provider access means a change in the way in which an Enrollee must choose his or her Primary Care Provider (clinic) and his or her physician specialists. Examples of methods of Provider access include, but are not limited to: 1) Enrollee has open access to all Primary Care Providers (clinics); 2) Enrollee may self-refer to a physician specialist; 3) Enrollee must choose one Primary Care Provider (clinic); and 4) Enrollee must receive a referral to a physician specialist from his or her Primary Care Provider (clinic). For the purposes of this section, a substantive change in the method of Provider access shall not include the addition or deletion of Service Authorization requirements for services.

### **3.12.4 Service Delivery Plan.**

Any substantive changes in the Service Delivery Plan shall be provided by the MCO to the STATE ninety (90) days prior to any changes made by the MCO. The STATE must approve all changes to the MCO's Service Delivery Plan. Service Delivery Plans provided by the MCO as part of the procurement process are a contract requirement and will be monitored for compliance.

### **3.12.5 Reporting of Issues.**

The MCO shall make a good faith effort to promptly report to the STATE any significant delays, errors, deficiencies in service delivery, delays in claims payment to Providers, or failure to implement the correct member materials, including approved templates.

### **3.12.6 Significant Changes in Handbook.**

The MCO must give each Enrollee notice of any change that the STATE defines as significant in the information in the Handbook, at least thirty (30) days before the intended effective date of the change. [42 CFR §438.10(g)(4)]

## **3.13 INITIAL SCREENING OF EACH ENROLLEE**

The MCO must make a best effort to conduct an initial screening of each Enrollee's needs [42 CFR §438.208(b)(3)]:

**3.13.1** The MCO shall use the base Enrollee Initial Screening document provided by the STATE, and may add screening questions only from the "optional questions" established by the STATE and MCO enrollee screening work group.

**3.13.2** The MCO may use mail, telephonic or electronic means to provide the initial screening and subsequent attempts.

**3.13.3** The MCO must make a best effort to notify each Enrollee of the availability of the initial screening questions within ninety (90) days of the effective date of enrollment, for all new Enrollees who have not been enrolled in the MCO in the past twelve (12) months. An Enrollee who has been enrolled in another Medicaid or MinnesotaCare product in the same MCO need not be rescreened.

**3.13.4** For purposes of the initial screening of Enrollees, an infant born to a mother already enrolled in the MCO at the time of birth does not need to be screened.

**3.13.5** The MCO must record the initial attempt, and record subsequent attempts, to contact the Enrollee with the initial screening questions, if the initial attempt to contact the Enrollee is unsuccessful. A best effort is defined as three (3) attempts, including the initial attempt.

**3.13.6** The MCO must retain the screening data as required under section 9.3.2.

**3.13.7** The annual report for the initial screening of each Enrollee will be due to DHS by April 30 of the following Contract Year.

### **3.14 REPORTING ENCOUNTERS AND OTHER DATA.**

#### **3.14.1 Encounter Data Reporting.**

**3.14.1.1** The MCO must maintain patient encounter data to identify the physician who delivers services or supervises services delivered to Enrollees, as required by §1903(m)(2)(A)(xi) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396b(m)(2)(A)(xi).

**3.14.1.2** The MCO agrees to furnish information from its records to the STATE or the STATE's agents that are required in State or federal law or which the STATE may reasonably require to administer this Contract. The MCO shall provide to the STATE, upon the STATE's request in the format determined by the STATE and for the time frame indicated by the STATE, the following information [42 CFR §§438.2; 438.242; 438.604; 438.818]:

- (1) Individual Enrollee-specific, claim-level encounter data for services provided by the MCO to Enrollees detailing all medical and dental diagnostic and treatment encounters; all pharmaceuticals, supplies and medical equipment dispensed to Enrollees; and all nursing facility services which the MCO provides instead of inpatient services that are covered under this Contract.
- (2) The MCO shall submit electronic encounter data that includes all paid lines and all MCO-denied lines associated with the claim. Claims and lines for which Medicare or another Third Party has paid in part or in full are considered paid and shall be submitted as such. Third Party paid claims include immunizations which are paid for by the Minnesota Vaccines for Children Program (MNVFC).
- (3) All denied claims, except claims that are denied because the enrollee was not enrolled in the MCO, must be submitted to the STATE.
- (4) Claim-level data must be reported to the STATE using the following formats, as described in the STATE's technical specifications for encounter claims:
  - The X12 837-like format for physician, professional services and physician-dispensed pharmaceuticals (837P), inpatient and outpatient hospital services (837I) and dental services (837D) that are the responsibility of the MCO; and
  - The NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 pharmacy. The MCO may submit the NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 for non-durable medical supplies which have an NDC code.
  - The MCO shall comply with the applicable provisions of Subtitle F (Administrative Simplification) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and any regulations promulgated pursuant to its authority. The MCO shall cooperate with the STATE as necessary to ensure compliance. [42 CFR 438.818(a)]
  - The MCO must comply with state and federal requirements, including the federal Implementation Guides, and the STATE's *837 Encounter Companion Guide for Professional, Institutional and Dental Claims*, and the *Pharmacy Encounter Claims Guide* technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site. The STATE may add to or modify the standard claim formats in these technical specifications, including to comply with CMS requirements and expectations for Medicaid and Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) data and ongoing Transformed-MSIS (T-MSIS) implementation.

- Service location must be populated on all encounter submissions, except NCPDP. This is required even if the service location is the same as the billing location. It is also required on claims having either consolidated NPIs or non-consolidated NPIs. For provider controlled locations enrolled with DHS, the service location must match an address on file with DHS.

(5) The MCO must submit charge data using the above formats. Charge data shall be the lesser of the usual and customary charge (or appropriate amount from a Relative Value Scale for missing or unavailable charges) or submitted charge.

(6) The MCO shall submit on the encounter claim for 837P, 837I, 837D and NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 the Provider allowed and paid amounts. For the purposes of this section “paid amount” is defined as the amount paid to the Provider excluding Third Party Liability, Provider withhold and Provider incentives, and cost-sharing if any. For the purposes of this section “allowed amount” is defined as the Provider contracted rate prior to any exclusions or add-ons. In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c, (a), the data reported herein is defined as non-public in Minnesota Statutes, §13.02.

- If the MCO uses a Subcontractor to administer a benefit, for example a dental administrator or Pharmacy Benefit Manager, the “paid amount” is defined as the amount paid to the Provider excluding Third Party Liability, Provider withhold and Provider incentives, and cost-sharing if any by the Subcontractor.

(7) The MCO will submit Medicaid drug information on pharmacy (NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0), professional (837P) and institutional (837I) encounter claims in accordance with STATE data element specifications related to the collection of drug rebates. These specifications will be outlined in the *Encounter Companion Guides* for the NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 Pharmacy, 837 Professional and 837 Institutional encounter claims. The MCO and its Subcontractor, if applicable, must comply with these specifications and submit encounter data every two weeks, and no later than thirty (30) days for original claims and forty-five (45) days for adjusted claims, after the MCO (or its Subcontractor) adjudicates both outpatient pharmacy and physician-administered drug claims. This process enables the STATE to comply with sections 1927(b), 1903m(2)(A), and 1927(j)(1) of the SSA as amended by Section 2501 (c) of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.

(8) The MCO shall submit individual-enrollee specific, claim-level data on all post-payment recoveries for pharmacy claims from liable third parties on a quarterly basis, in a format determined by the STATE. This report shall contain only the post-payment recoveries for pharmacy claims that cannot be reported as encounters in section (7) above.

(9) The MCO shall submit a Tracking ICN as described in the technical specifications for the Corrected Claims process for all claims that are resubmissions or corrections of previously submitted encounter claims. The Tracking ICN shall be the MCO ICN that points to the ICN of the encounter that is being replaced.

**3.14.1.3** The MCO shall notify the STATE ninety (90) days prior to any change in the submitter process, including but not limited to the use of a new submitter.

**3.14.1.4** The MCO shall submit original submission encounter claims no later than thirty (30) days after the date the MCO adjudicates the claim. Initial submissions of the first claim for newborns are exempt from the thirty (30) days submission requirement if a claim has been adjudicated before the MCO has received the newborn’s PMI. The MCO shall make submissions for each transaction format at least bi-weekly. If the MCO is unable to make a

submission during a certain month, the MCO shall contact the STATE to notify it of the reason for the delay and the estimated date when the STATE can expect the submission. The MCO's submission of claim adjustments must be done by voiding the original claim and submitting a corrected claim, within forty-five (45) days of the date adjusted at the MCO. See also section 9.4.6 below regarding claims voided or reversed because of program integrity concerns.

**3.14.1.5** When the STATE returns or rejects a file of encounter claims, the MCO shall have twenty (20) calendar days from the date the MCO receives the rejected file to resubmit the file with all of the required data elements in the correct file format.

**3.14.1.6** The STATE will provide a remittance advice, on a schedule specified by the STATE, for all submitted encounter claims, including void claims. The remittance advice will be provided in the X12 835 standard transaction format.

### **3.14.2 Encounter Data Quality**

**3.14.2.1** The STATE shall monitor and evaluate encounter data lines and shall require correction of encounter data found deficient according to specifications published on the STATE's managed care web site. Encounter data not corrected may be assessed a penalty as specified in section 5.9 below. [42 CFR §438.242(d); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9d]

(1) Within twenty-one (21) days after the end of each calendar quarter, the STATE shall provide to the MCO an error reference report (ERR) of erroneous encounter lines and/or headers processed during the quarter, as described in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site.

(2) The MCO shall, within the calendar quarter in which the ERR is provided, respond by appropriately voiding the erroneous encounter lines and/or headers and submitting corrected encounter data claims.

(3) The MCO shall include on each corrected encounter data claim a "tracking ICN" as defined in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site.

(4) The STATE will post on its managed care web site technical specifications including but not limited to definitions for encounter lines and headers; definitions for edits and errors; management of duplicate encounter lines or headers, submissions of multiple errors on one encounter claim, and voids that are within the same quarter; and a list of designated edits which may change at the discretion of the STATE. The STATE shall provide a minimum of ninety (90) days' notice before implementing a new edit that will require correction.

(5) Encounter headers/lines identified by the STATE as errors subject to this section may not be voided as a method to avoid penalties. Encounter claims that should not have been submitted to the STATE and should not reside in STATE data as MCO accepted claims must be explicitly identified as such. Voided claims are subject to a validation process by the STATE.

(6) The MCO may contest encounter lines or claims the STATE has identified as erroneous by sending the encounter ICN and a detailed description of the contested encounter lines or claims by e-mail to the STATE's Encounter Data Quality contact. The STATE will remove the encounter line from the penalty assessment pending resolution of the issue. Contested errors will not be adjusted retroactively, but can be removed from the penalty going forward (as defined in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care web site).

(7) The notice and opportunity to cure requirements in section 5.5 will not apply to encounter data quality errors and penalties assessed under section 5.9.

**3.14.2.2** The MCO shall collect and report to the STATE individual Enrollee specific, claim level encounter data that identifies the Enrollee's treating Provider NPI or UMPI (the Provider that actually provided the service), when the Provider is part of a group practice that bills on the 837P format or 837D format. The treating Provider is not required when the billing provider is an individual and is the same as the individual that provided the service. Procedure codes on 837P and 837D format claim lines, for which registered individual treating Provider data submissions are required, are listed on the DHS web portal page as HCPCS codes.

**3.14.2.3** The MCO shall submit interpreter services on encounter claims, if the interpreter service was a separate, billable service.

**3.14.2.4** The MCO must require any Subcontractor to include the MCO when contacting the STATE regarding any issue with encounter data. The MCO will work with the STATE and Subcontractor or agent to resolve any issue with encounter data.

### **3.15 ENCOUNTER DATA AND FINANCIAL REPORT VARIANCE**

**3.15.1** The STATE will compare the amounts reported in encounter data against the amounts reported on the Quarterly Financial Report in section 11.5.1(12) below. To the extent that the variance between encounter data and financial data is more than one percent (1%), (defined as a whole number with decimals; for example, 2.098%), the STATE shall assess the MCO a penalty in the amount of twice the absolute value of the percent variance, multiplied by the number of contract program member months, converted to dollars.

In the event of an apparent conflict between Contract wording and the mathematical expression of this formula in technical specifications, the mathematical expression shall prevail. Technical specifications for this process are published by the STATE.

#### **3.15.2 Assessments:**

Penalty years are based on service dates between July 1 of two years previous to the Contract Year through June 30 of the previous Contract Year, with claims runout through September 30 of the previous Contract Year. This penalty will be assessed early in the following Contract Year.

### **3.16 CODING REQUIREMENTS.**

**3.16.1** The MCO must use the most current version of the following coding sources:

- Diagnosis and inpatient hospital procedure codes obtained from the International Classification of Diseases, Clinical Modification ICD-10-CM/PCS coding requirements on claim and encounter data submissions;
- Procedure codes obtained from Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and from CMS' Health Care Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS Level 2);
- American Dental Association current dental terminology codes as specified in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.78; and
- National Drug Codes.
- Current local home care codes including units of service.

**3.16.1.1** Neither the MCO nor its Subcontractors may redefine or substitute these required codes.



**3.16.1.2 National Provider Identifier (NPI) and Atypical Provider Types.** The MCO shall use the NPI for all Providers for whom CMS issues NPIs. For certain Providers of Atypical Services, the MCO shall use the STATE-issued UMPI.

### **3.17 ENCOUNTER DATA QUALITY ASSURANCE PROTOCOL.**

The MCO shall participate in a quality assurance protocol that verifies timeliness, completeness, accuracy and consistency of encounter data that is submitted to the STATE. The STATE has developed quality assurance protocols for the program, in consultation with the MCOs, which will be evaluated by an independent third party auditor for the capacity to ensure complete and accurate data and to evaluate the STATE's implementation of the protocols.

#### **3.17.1 Encounter Data for the Supplemental Recovery Program.**

The STATE will be using encounter data to manage the Supplemental Recovery Program described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 34.

#### **3.17.2 Provider-Preventable Conditions.**

Pursuant to 42 CFR §438.3(g), the MCO must comply with 42 CFR §447.26 and Minnesota Statutes, §144.7065 (provider-preventable conditions or adverse health care events) in the encounter data, as determined by the STATE. The STATE shall provide a quarterly report of the MCO's incidents back to the MCO. In the event that an encounter is reported with any amount other than zero in the payment fields, the MCO shall review and appropriately recoup the payment from the provider, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §§256.969, subd. 3b, (c) and 256B.0625, subd. 3.

FQHCs and RHCs Services.

**3.17.3 FQHCs Services.** The STATE and MCO shall instruct Federally Qualified Health Centers that, for dates of service beginning July 1, 2019, the FQHCs will bill Medicaid services provided under this Contract directly to the STATE. See section 6.10.3.1.

**3.17.4 RHCs Services.** Rural Health Centers will continue to bill the MCO, and the MCO shall follow the procedure as follows:

**3.17.4.1** The MCO shall adjudicate Medicaid claims as a zero pay for services provided to the MCO's Enrollees at a RHC.

**3.17.4.2** The MCO will forward these adjudicated claims to the STATE within seven (7) calendar days of adjudication and will submit the claims in a weekly file submission.

- Claims in which Medicare is primary follow standard billing practices. The MCO will handle final resolution and not forward claims to DHS. These claims are not to be included in the weekly file submission.
- Claims for which another payer (TPL) is primary, the claim is paid in full and \$0.00 is assigned to patient responsibility are to be excluded from the weekly file submission

**3.17.4.3** The STATE will adjudicate the Medicaid claims for the RHC and provide the MCO with a Remittance Advice for the processed claims. The MCO will be required to submit a separate encounter claim for these transactions. The STATE will provide technical specifications for this process and will post the document on the managed care webpage.

**3.17.4.4** The MCO will submit a quarterly data report of RHC copayments for service dates on or after January 1, 2015. The MCO shall provide the data report in a format specified by the STATE within thirty (30) days of the end of each quarter.

**3.17.5** For MinnesotaCare enrollees, the MCO shall instruct its providers that the MCO will process and pay FQHC and RHC claims, for dates of service beginning July 1, 2019. See also 6.10.3.

**3.17.6** The STATE will provide to the MCO no later than the third business day of each month a list of all Providers currently designated FQHCs or RHCs. If a new list is not provided, the MCO shall use the prior monthly listing. Any new FQHC or RHC Providers identified after the third of the month will be added to the following monthly MCO report.

### **3.18 PUBLIC HEALTH GOALS.**

The MCO will collaborate the local public health agency and community organizations providing health services in the area on local public health community health assessments and the implementation of community health improvement plans as part of their responsibilities under the Collaboration Plan specified in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.075, in order to align their public health priority areas with those of local public health agencies. The managed care organizations will develop mutual objectives related to collaborative public health priorities identified through various channels, such as the Local Public Health Association regions, the Center for Community Health and other local public health meetings.

### **3.19 COUNTY ENGAGEMENT**

The MCO must develop and implement a County Engagement strategy that is available for County or STATE review, and which must be updated at least annually. The County Engagement Strategy must include the following elements:

- Meetings offered at least as frequently as quarterly with County health and human services leadership in the MCO's contracted service area. The meetings may be collaborative with other counties and/or MCOs at the County's discretion;
- Description of planning activities including how the MCO requests and receives feedback from counties on these efforts;
- Description of how the MCO will share local data with counties, including but not limited to population trends, member utilization, and MCO performance;
- Description of how the MCO addresses concerns raised by the County including MCO operational issues, provider concerns, and gaps in access for enrollees. The MCO shall offer training and/or education on its Appeals and Grievance process, and
- Description of how the MCO will collaborate with County local public health on goals developed from the Community Health Needs Assessment.

For Contract Year 2022, this report was due to the STATE on April 1, 2022. Thereafter, the updated strategy is available for County or STATE review upon request.

### **3.20 EQUITY ENGAGEMENT**

The MCO shall participate in the STATE's Equity Partnership through assignment of a staff member to participate in meetings as requested by the Partnership. Initial expectations are that the MCO will participate in data collection and reporting on the impact of participation in the Partnership, as well as opportunities to improve by submitting data as requested by the STATE, on a quarterly basis.

## **ARTICLE. 4 PAYMENT.**

#### **4.1 PAYMENT OF CAPITATION.**

##### **4.1.1 Payment.**

Except as noted below in section 4.1.2, by the 14th day of each month, the STATE agrees to pay the MCO the following rates as specified in the Payment Appendices attached hereto, per month, per Enrollee enrolled with the MCO as full compensation for goods and services provided hereunder in that month, under this Comprehensive Risk Contract. For the Capitation Payment for those Enrollees who have been reinstated, the STATE agrees to pay the MCO on the next available warrant.

##### **4.1.2 Exceptions to Payment Schedules.**

Section 4.1.1 does not apply to:

**4.1.2.1** Capitation Payments for all services provided in the month of June, for which payment shall be made no earlier than the first day of each July. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5d].

**4.1.2.2** With thirty (30) days advance notice, at the request of the office of Minnesota Management and Budget for the purposes of managing the state's cash flow, the STATE may delay the capitation payment for up to two full warrant cycles twice during the course of this Contract. One delay may take place between January 1 and April 30 of the Contract Year. A second delay may take place between August 1 and December 31 of the Contract Year.

**4.1.2.3** Any excess of total payments to the MCO that exceed \$99,999,999.99 in a single warrant period. The STATE may pay any such excess in the next warrant period, up to \$99,999,999.99, with any excess from that period to be paid in the following warrant period, and so on. At its option, the STATE may choose to make more than one payment in a warrant cycle.

**4.1.2.4** In the event of an Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI) that affects the STATE's ability to make payments, the STATE will make payments to the MCO in accordance with the STATE's Business Continuity Plan.

##### **4.1.3 Schedule for Return of Withheld Funds.**

As required by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a:

(1) The PMAP Non-Performance-Based Total 37.5% ( $3.0 / 8.0 \times 100$ ) of the withheld funds for PMAP shall be returned with no consideration of performance, no sooner than July 1st and no later than July 31st of the subsequent Contract Year.

(2) The MinnesotaCare Non-Performance-Based Total (37.5% ( $3.0/8.0 \times 100$ ) of the withheld funds for MinnesotaCare) shall be returned with no consideration of performance, no sooner than July 1st and no later than July 31st of the subsequent Contract Year.

(3) The PMAP and MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Totals will also be returned as required by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a, no sooner than July 1st and no later than July 31st of the subsequent Contract Year. See also section 4.11.6 and section 4.11.7.

#### **4.2 CAPITATION PAYMENT.**

The STATE will pay to the MCO a Capitation Payment for each Enrollee in accordance with Article 4 for the month in which coverage becomes effective and thereafter until termination of Enrollee coverage pursuant to section 3.1 and 3.2 becomes effective. The MCO shall receive for each Enrollee the rate of the county of residence.

#### **4.2.1 Capitation Payment for Newborns.**

The STATE will pay to the MCO a Capitation Payment for the birth month of an eligible newborn Enrollee if the mother was enrolled in the MCO during the month of the Child's birth and eligibility is established for the Child. Payment for succeeding months will be determined pursuant to section 3.3, Effective Date of Coverage.

#### **4.2.2 Capitation Payment for Pregnancy and Postpartum Months for Undocumented Pregnant Enrollees.**

**4.2.2.1** For undocumented pregnant Enrollees, payment for the months during pregnancy are shown in the rate cells labelled “–Undocumented PW” in Appendix 2.

**4.2.2.2** For undocumented pregnant/postpartum Enrollees, payment for the postpartum months one (1) and two (2) are paid at the rate of zero.

**4.2.2.3** For undocumented pregnant/postpartum Enrollees, payment for the postpartum months three (3) through twelve (12) are paid at the rate cells labelled “Undoc post-partum” in Appendix 2.

**4.2.2.4** Pregnancy and postpartum month eligibility and capitation payment rates will be assigned prospectively based on the pregnancy due date. Upon receipt of notice of a birth or end of pregnancy the STATE may retroactively adjust paid capitation payments. If eligibility reassessments redetermine the assignment of pregnancy and postpartum months (for example, when the actual end of pregnancy differs from the pregnancy due date), corresponding adjustments to the capitation payments will be made. Rate cell adjustments will be reflected on the MCO's remittance advice; time limits in section 4.12 do not apply.

**4.2.2.5** The MCO shall provide Medical Assistance Covered Services to these Enrollees in the same manner as before birth or end of pregnancy.

#### **4.2.3 Assignment of Rate Cells.**

Assignment of Rate Cells shall be made based on information on the STATE MMIS at the time of capitation. The STATE will periodically review information in MMIS related to the assignment of Rate Cells to verify that appropriate rates are being paid.

### **4.3 RISK ADJUSTMENT.**

The STATE agrees to apply risk adjustment of capitation rates as follows using the Chronic Disability Payment System (CDPS; see <http://cdps.ucsd.edu/>) and the Medicaid Rx risk adjustment model (collectively, “CDPS+Rx”) with Minnesota-specific custom weights to calculate risk scores.

#### **4.3.1 Risk Adjustment Overview.**

Appendix 2 contains the capitation rates used to calculate the Calendar Year risk adjusted payments to the MCO. The STATE or its actuarial vendor will use, for Contract Year PMAP and MinnesotaCare risk scores, a prospective CDPS+Rx model based upon Enrollee risk. The average risk score across all MCOs will be normalized to 1.0 for each program, region and rate cell.

#### **4.3.2 Methodology.**

**4.3.2.1** The MCO will receive a PMAP/MinnesotaCare risk score for each region and rate cell subject to risk adjustment, based on average risk scores across all Enrollees in that program, region, and rate cell and enrolled in the MCO during the exposure month in 4.3.3.1 or 4.3.3.2 below.

**4.3.2.2** The newborn and pregnant women populations will be excluded from the risk adjustment process.

**4.3.2.3** Enrollees with less than six (6) months of combined Minnesota Medicaid /MinnesotaCare enrollment in the assessment period will be assigned a risk score equal to the MCO's average risk score for Enrollees in the same program, region, and rate cell.

**4.3.2.4** Enrollees with six (6) months or more of combined Minnesota Medicaid /MinnesotaCare enrollment in the assessment period will be assigned one CDPS+Rx risk score. Minnesota-specific CDPS+Rx weights will be used to determine an Enrollee's risk score.

**4.3.2.5** Individual risk scores for MCO Enrollees will be aggregated by rate cell into MCO aggregate risk scores (normalized to 1.0 for each program, region and rate cell). These risk scores will be applied to the appropriate capitation rate for the Contract Year.

**4.3.2.6** Managed care costs that are not included in encounter claims will be reviewed for any material effect on weights and adjustments will be made if deemed material.

**4.3.2.7** The STATE shall provide MCO with the MCO-specific data, including member level diagnosis, demographic information, and prescription drug utilization used to calculate the MCO-specific risk score.

#### **4.3.3 Risk Score Calculation Timeline.**

For Contract Year 2025, the MCO's aggregate risk scores will be calculated two times.

**4.3.3.1** For Capitation Payments for January through June 2025, the MCO will receive aggregate risk scores calculated by the STATE, using:

- Encounter claims and FFS claims for dates of service of July 2023 through June 2024 (the assessment period) that include a warrant date no later than October 8, 2024, and
- The MCO's enrollment as of October 2024 (the exposure month), for each population subject to risk adjustment.

**4.3.3.2** For Capitation Payments for July through December 2025, the MCO will receive aggregate risk scores calculated by the STATE, using:

- Encounter claims and FFS claims for dates of service of January 2024 through December 2024 (the assessment period) that include a warrant date no later than April 8, 2025, and
- The MCO's enrollment as of April 2025 (the exposure month), for each population subject to risk adjustment.

#### **4.3.4 Risk Adjustment Appeals.**

The MCO may appeal the STATE's calculation of the MCO's risk scores upon notification that risk scores will change. Any appeal of risk scores must be filed with the STATE within six weeks of notification of the risk scores. The basis for any appeal by the MCO under this section shall be limited to whether or not the STATE correctly calculated the MCO's risk scores based on encounter data submitted in a timely manner as required by section 3.14.1. The risk score appeal must contain a succinct explanation of why the MCO finds the scores incorrect, with supporting data sufficient to allow the STATE to evaluate the appeal in a timely fashion.

**4.3.4.1** If the MCO appeals under this section, the STATE shall proceed with paying the MCO the MCO's risk scores until the appeal is resolved. If on appeal, the STATE is found to have miscalculated the MCO's risk scores, and the impact of the change is judged material by the STATE or the MCO, the STATE shall adjust the MCO's payment to correct the miscalculation.

**4.3.4.2** The MCO and the STATE shall each pay half the cost of investigating and resolving the appeal, regardless of outcome.

#### **4.4 PREMIUM TAX; HMO SURCHARGE.**

The MCO may be taxed on the premiums paid by the STATE under the Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare programs. If the MCO is exempt or is no longer required to pay these taxes, the MCO's base rate will be adjusted to reflect that change. [Minnesota Statutes, §297I, and §256.9657, subd. 3, as applicable]

#### **4.5 CONTINGENT REDUCTION IN HEALTH CARE ACCESS TAX.**

The Commissioner of Management and Budget shall, by December 1 of the Contract Year, determine the projected balance in the Health Care Access Fund. If the projected balance for the biennium reflects a ratio of revenues to expenditures and transfers greater than one-hundred and twenty-five percent (125%) and if the actual cash balance in the Fund is adequate, the Commissioner of Management and Budget shall reduce the tax rates under subdivisions 1, 1a, 2, 3, and 4 of Minnesota Statutes, §295.52, for the subsequent calendar year sufficient to reduce the structural balance in the Fund, as described in Minnesota Statutes, §295.52, subd. 8. The reduction, if any, shall be included in the rates shown in the Payment Appendices.

#### **4.6 ENHANCED HOSPITAL PAYMENTS.**

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.196, subd. 2, MCOs contracted with the STATE to administer the health care programs covered under this Contract in Ramsey County, and have admissions at Regions Hospital, will have their capitation rates effectively increased. This section 4.6 will not apply to MCOs without Ramsey County included in the Service Area of the MCO.

**4.6.1** MCO hereby agrees to make monthly enhanced hospital payments to Regions Hospital, on or before the last business day of the month of service for which capitation is paid, by an amount equal to the per member per month value of the rate increase in the Payment Appendices ("EHP") less the 1% premium tax and 0.6% HMO surcharge retained by the MCO, multiplied by the MCO's monthly enrollment for each rate cell;

**4.6.2** The STATE may modify the amounts of payments in accordance with modifications in payments by counties.

**4.6.3** The STATE shall evaluate whether payments met the amount specified in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.196, subd. 2, by review of Contract Year capitation payments. The STATE shall make any payment adjustments no later than July 31 of the subsequent Contract Year.

#### **4.7 COMPLIANCE RELATED TO PAYMENTS.**

##### **4.7.1 Actuarially Sound Payments.**

All payments for which the STATE receives Federal Financial Participation under this Contract, including risk adjusted payments and any risk sharing methodologies, must be actuarially sound. The STATE's contracted actuary must meet the independence requirements under the professional code for fellows in the Society of Actuaries and must not have provided actuarial services to a MCO during the period in which the actuarial services are being provided to the STATE. The certification and attestation of actuarial soundness provided by the actuary must be auditable. [42 CFR §§438.6 and 438.4; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9d]

##### **4.7.2 Financial Audit.**

As outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.69, subd. 9e, and 3.972, subd. 2, the Office of the Legislative Auditor (OLA) shall audit the MCO to determine if the MCO used the public money in compliance with federal and state laws, rules, and in accordance with provisions of this Contract. The MCO shall submit data to and fully cooperate with the auditor, and provide the STATE and

the OLA with all data, documents, and other information, regardless of classification, that the OLA requests to conduct the audit.

#### **4.7.3 STATE Request for Data.**

The MCO shall comply with requests for data from the STATE or its actuary for rate-setting purposes. The MCO shall make the data available within thirty (30) days from the date of the request and in accordance with the STATE's specifications, including providing a data certification in accordance with section 11.6 under this Contract. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1460, subpart 16]

#### **4.7.4 Renegotiation of Prepaid Capitation Rates.**

The prepaid capitation rates shall be subject to renegotiation not more than annually unless required by State or federal law, regulation or directive, or necessary due to changes in eligibility and/or benefits.

#### **4.7.5 No Recoupment of Prior Years' Losses.**

The capitation rate shall not include payment for recoupment of losses incurred by the MCO from prior years or under previous contracts.

#### **4.7.6 Premium Collection.**

The STATE shall collect any insurance premiums from Enrollees.

Assumption of Risk. The MCO shall assume the risk for the cost of comprehensive services covered under this Contract and shall incur the loss if the cost of those services exceed the payments made under this Contract, except as otherwise provided in Article 4 of this Contract.

#### **4.7.7 CMS Approval of Contract.**

Approval of the Contract by CMS is a condition for Federal Financial Participation. If CMS disapproves the rates in the Payment Appendices, and CMS and the STATE subsequently agree upon revised rates that are actuarially sound:

**4.7.7.1** The STATE shall adjust MCO payments to bring previous payments in line with rates agreed upon by the STATE and CMS. When possible, a recovery for an overpayment or payment due because of an underpayment shall be offset against or added to future payments made according to section 4.1 of this Contract. For the remainder of the contract term the contract shall be amended, with rates agreed upon by the STATE and CMS, pursuant to Article 16 of this Contract.

#### **4.7.7.2 CMS REQUIRED LANGUAGE**

Should any part of the scope of work under this contract relate to a state program that is no longer authorized by law (e.g., which has been vacated by a court of law, or for which CMS has withdrawn federal authority, or which is the subject of a legislative repeal), MCO must do no work on that part after the effective date of the loss of program authority. The state must adjust capitation rates to remove costs that are specific to any program or activity that is no longer authorized by law. If MCO works on a program or activity no longer authorized by law after the date the legal authority for the work ends, MCO will not be paid for that work. If the state paid MCO in advance to work on a no-longer-authorized program or activity and under the terms of this contract the work was to be performed after the date the legal authority ended, the payment for that work should be returned to the state. However, if MCO worked on a program or activity prior to the date legal authority ended for that program or activity, and the state included the cost of performing that work in its payments to MCO, MCO may keep the payment for that work even if the payment was made after the date the program or

activity lost legal authority. [See <https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/managed-care/downloads/mco-contract-language.pdf>]

#### **4.7.8 Payment of Clean Claims and Timely Filing.**

The MCO shall promptly pay all Clean Claims whether provided within or outside the Service Area of this Contract consistent with 42 USC §1395h(c)(2); 42 USC §1395u(c)(2); and 42 USC §1396a(a)(37); 42 CFR Parts 447.45 and 447.46; and Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.04, subd. 25, (b) as applicable; 256B.69, subd. 6, (b); 16A.124, and 62Q.75.

**4.7.8.1** In the event the MCO is unable to pay clean claims promptly, the MCO shall notify the STATE of any significant problem, as required in section 3.12.5. The MCO must comply with the interest payment requirement of Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.75, subd. 2, (c).

**4.7.8.2** The MCO must use a six-month timely filing standard and provide an exemption to the timely filing timeliness for the resubmission of claims where there has been a denial, request for more information, or system issue, as required by Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a.

**4.7.8.3** Additionally, the MCO shall allow twelve (12) months from the newborn's date of birth for any Provider to bill for services provided during the period of retroactive enrollment of a newborn.

**4.7.8.4** Claims related to providers under investigation for fraud, waste, or abuse, or claims withheld under Federal regulations are not subject to these requirements.

**4.7.8.5** The MCO shall provide a remittance advice (an 835 format transaction if the remittance is electronic) to providers upon payment of claims. The remittance advice must include information sufficient to identify the MHCP program. If the Enrollee's PMI does not appear on the remittance advice the MCO shall provide to the STATE an annual report using technical specifications published by the STATE.

#### **4.8 COLLECTION OF COST-SHARING.**

The MCO may delegate to Providers of these services the responsibility to collect cost-sharing. The MCO may not reduce or waive cost-sharing as an inducement to enroll or continue enrollment in the MCO. [42 CFR §§1001.951, 1003.110, and 1003.1000]

#### **4.9 MEDICAL ASSISTANCE COST-SHARING**

Effective January 1, 2024, the medical assistance benefit plan must not include cost-sharing or deductibles for any medical assistance recipient or benefit. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0631]

##### **4.9.1 Inability to Pay Medical Assistance Cost-Sharing.**

The MCO must ensure that no Provider denies Covered Services to an Enrollee because of the Enrollee's inability to pay cost-sharing, if any, for Enrollees enrolled in the Medical Assistance program. The MCO must ensure that Enrollees can obtain services from other Providers. [42 CFR §447.52]

#### **4.10 MINNESOTACARE AND MINNESOTACARE CHILD COST-SHARING.**

Except as noted below, and except for cost-sharing for testing, diagnosis and treatment of COVID-19 through September 30, 2024, MinnesotaCare Enrollees must pay cost-sharing as described in section 4.10.1. [Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 5]

Exceptions. The following Enrollees or services are exempt from cost-sharing:

- MinnesotaCare Children who are younger than twenty-one (21) years. [Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 1a and subd. 5, (a)]



- Pregnant women enrolled in MinnesotaCare are exempt from cost-sharing. Co-payments totaling \$30 or more, paid after the date of conception, shall be refunded. [Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 1b]
- American Indians who receive services from an Indian Health Care Provider or through IHS CHS referral from an IHS facility.
- American Indians enrolled in a federally recognized tribe pay no MinnesotaCare cost-sharing at any provider. [Minnesota Statutes, §256L.05, subd. 5]
- Substance use disorder treatment services. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.02, subd. 2]
- Preventive services including:
  - Services with a rating of A or B from the United States Preventive Services Task Force, which includes tobacco use counseling and interventions (smoking cessation) services, and pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) and postexposure prophylaxis (PEP) medications when used for the prevention or treatment of the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV);
  - Immunizations recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; and
  - Preventive services and screenings provided to women as described in 45 CFR §147.130.
- Cost-sharing does not apply to additional diagnostic services or testing that a provider determines an Enrollee requires after a mammogram, as specified under Minnesota Statutes, §62A.30, subd. 5.

#### **4.10.1 MinnesotaCare Cost-Sharing Amounts.**

Adult MinnesotaCare Enrollees shall pay cost-sharing in the following amounts for the following services or items:

- Prescription drugs: Except for anti-psychotic drugs for which no copayment is required, twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) per prescription for brand name drugs, and ten dollars (\$10.00) per prescription for generic drugs and ten dollars (\$10.00) per prescription for a brand-name multisource drug listed in preferred status on the preferred drug list, with a combined maximum of seventy dollars (\$70.00) per month.
- Effective January 1, 2024, Enrollee cost-sharing for prescription drugs prescribed to treat a chronic disease is limited to no more than:
  - (1) Twenty-five dollars (\$25) per one-month supply for each prescription drug, regardless of the amount or type of medication required to fill the prescription; and
  - (2) Fifty dollars (\$50) per month in total for all related medical supplies. Related medical supplies means syringes, insulin pens, insulin pumps, test strips, glucometers, continuous glucose monitors, epinephrine auto-injectors, asthma inhalers, and other medical supply items necessary to effectively and appropriately treat a chronic disease or administer a prescription drug prescribed to treat a chronic disease.
- Consistent with the reference to Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.481, in Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 5, chronic disease means diabetes, asthma, and allergies requiring the use of epinephrine auto-injectors.
- Non-preventive visit: Except for mental health or substance use disorder services which are exempt from this copayment, twenty-eight dollars (\$28.00) per visit. For the purposes of this paragraph, a “visit” means an episode of service which is required because of an Enrollee’s

symptoms, diagnosis, or established illness; and delivered in an ambulatory setting by a physician (including physician ancillary services visits billed under the physician's NPI), chiropractor, podiatrist, nurse midwife, advanced practice registered nurse, audiologist, optician, or optometrist.

- Non-routine dental services: Zero dollars (\$0.00), per visit. For the purposes of this paragraph, a "non-routine dental service" excludes preventive and diagnostic dental care.
- Emergency department visit: One hundred dollars (\$100.00), per visit. Emergency department visits resulting in an inpatient admission will be charged only the inpatient admission copayment.
- Inpatient hospital, two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250.00), per admission.
- Outpatient hospital visit: zero dollars (\$0.00) per visit.
- Ambulatory surgery: zero dollars (\$0.00) per visit. If ambulatory surgery is performed in an outpatient hospital setting, no additional outpatient hospital visit copayment described above will apply.
- Radiology service: forty-five dollars (\$45.00), one copayment per visit regardless of the number of procedures.
- Eyeglasses: Ten dollars (\$10.00) per pair of eyeglasses.
- Durable Medical Equipment: zero percent (0%) coinsurance. The following DME items (rented or purchased) are assessed this cost-sharing: wheelchairs, canes, crutches, walkers, commodes, decubitus ulcer care equipment, heat/cold application, bath and toilet aids, urinals, beds, oximeters, patient lifts/standers, compression devices and appliances, ultraviolet light equipment, nerve stimulators, traction equipment, orthopedic devices, wound therapy devices, and wound suction pumps.

#### **4.10.2 MinnesotaCare and MinnesotaCare Child Family Deductible**

MinnesotaCare Enrollees pay no family deductible.

#### **4.11 MANAGED CARE WITHHOLD.**

##### **4.11.1 Return of Withhold Based on Performance.**

The STATE shall withhold as follows: [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a]

**4.11.1.1** For PMAP the STATE shall withhold eight percent (8%) from the base rates. Of this total, 62.5% ( $5.0 / 8.0 \times 100$ ) of the withheld funds (shown in section 4.11.6.2(1)) shall be returned only if, in the judgment of the STATE, performance targets in section 4.11.2 are achieved.

**4.11.1.2** For MinnesotaCare, eight percent (8%) of the MCO's payments will be withheld. Of this total, 62.5% ( $5.0 / 8.0 \times 100$ ) of the withheld funds (shown in section 4.11.7.2(1)) shall be returned only if, in the judgment of the STATE, performance targets in section 4.11.2 are achieved.

##### **4.11.2 Withhold Return Scoring for the 2025 Contract Year.**

**4.11.2.1** The Performance-Based withheld funds will be returned to the MCO for the Contract Year based on the following performance targets and assigned points. All withhold return is contingent on improving each overall rate over the previous baseline.

- (1) Childhood Immunization Status (Combo 10), fourteen (14) points;

- (2) Well Child Visits in the First 30 Months of Life, fourteen (14) points;
- (3) Child and Adolescent Well-Care Visits, eighteen (18) points;
- (4) Prenatal and Postpartum Care, fourteen (14) points;
- (5) Initiation and Engagement of Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse or Dependence Treatment, twelve (12) points;
- (6) Follow-Up After Hospitalization for Mental Illness (7-day and 30-day), twelve (12) points;
- (7) Colorectal Cancer Screening, four (4) points;
- (8) Health Equity Community Engagement, ten (10) points;
- (9) No Repeat Deficiencies on the MDH QA Examination for MHCP, two (2) points.

**4.11.2.2** The percentage of the MCO's withheld funds to be returned shall be calculated by summing all earned points, dividing the sum by one hundred (100), and converting to a percentage. This percentage is referred to as the Withhold Score.

**4.11.2.3** If the STATE determines that any of the performance target measures are not dependable, the measure(s) will be eliminated and the MCO shall be scored based on the remaining performance target measures.

**4.11.2.4** All measures in section 4.11.2.1, except for the No Repeat Deficiencies on the MDH QA Examination and Health Equity Community Engagement, will be calculated from: 1) encounter data submitted pursuant to section 3.14.1 no later than May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year by the MCO to the STATE; 2) additional data sources approved by the STATE and in the STATE's possession; or 3) as otherwise stated below.

#### **4.11.3 Health Equity Community Engagement.**

**4.11.3.1** The MCO will include as part of its Population Health Management Strategy described in section 7.3, a process for engaging and obtaining input to advance health equity from communities in the enrolled population groups who experience disparate outcomes. The MCO will participate in community-led initiatives or other efforts that capture and address community feedback around health inequities in access to and quality of care.

**4.11.3.2** The specific engagement activities and the results of the feedback will be provided to the STATE in the form of a Health Equity Addendum to the Population Health Management Report. The report documentation will include agendas, minutes, and other artifacts that demonstrate the capture and connection of the activity to health equity concerns of community participants.

**4.11.3.3** The MCO must develop and execute plans to use the information to respond to issues raised, and document the results in the annual Population Health Management report, due July 31 of the Contract Year. Reporting health equity community engagement activities focused on addressing health disparities shall be worth ten (10) points.

**4.11.3.4** Colorectal Cancer Screening. The performance target is five (5) percentage points annual improvement over the baseline year rate for both age groups (for example, 46-50 and 51-75 years). For 2025, the baseline year is 2023. Partial scoring of a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved increase less than the targeted amount. The percentage of increase will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded based on the percentage increase achieved.

#### **4.11.4 Withhold Data from the STATE**

The STATE shall provide data (number of tests/ visits/ admissions/ member months) and rates to the MCO on performance-based outcome withhold measures listed in section 4.11.2.1.

- (1) Data will be provided four (4) times per year in:
  - (a) January preview, for the previous calendar year;
  - (b) June final, for the previous calendar year;
  - (c) July preview, for the first six months of the Contract Year; and
  - (d) October preview, for the first nine months of the Contract Year.
- (2) These preview reports contain measurement estimates and are not the final rates that will be used to determine if the MCO achieved its performance targets. The STATE provides these estimates only to aid the MCO's compliance efforts.
- (3) The reports will be based on data in the STATE's possession at the time of the report.

#### **4.11.5 Administrative and Access/Clinical Performance Targets for PMAP and MinnesotaCare.**

Detailed descriptions of each withhold measure are provided in the most recent version of the STATE document titled "2025 Managed Care Withhold Technical Specifications." These specifications are posted on the DHS Partners and Providers, Managed Care Organizations web site at [www.dhs.state.mn.us/dhs16\\_139763](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/dhs16_139763).

- The rates calculated will be MCO-specific for the total MCO enrolled population.
- The STATE shall provide MCO-specific baseline values stratified by race and ethnicity groups to the MCO for the measures to which stratified race and ethnicity apply.
- The STATE will calculate quality measures using administrative claims.
- Each measure's overall rate (for all subpopulations) for 2025 shall be assessed against MCO's baseline rate from Contract Year 2023.
- Each measure stratified by race and ethnicity groups (Asian/Pacific Islander, Black, Hispanic, Native American, and non-Hispanic White) shall be assessed against a baseline disparity gap with the state average rate for all MCOs.
  - For each disparity gap that improves, the MCO shall be awarded points.
  - For each disparity gap that worsens, the MCO shall lose points.
  - If no disparity gap exists for the reference year of 2023, then the performance goals are a five percent (5%, percentage point) improvement for the MCO's rate for each of the stratified race and ethnicity groups for each measure and/or sub measures.
- Partial scoring for measures. A portion of the withhold points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved improvement. The percentage of improvement will be calculated to the first decimal. The number of points will be awarded based on the percentage of improvement achieved.
- Calculation of the MCO's score. The total points earned by the MCO for each measure will consist of the sum of the point calculations for the resulting change in each healthcare disparity gap between the reference group (state average rate for all MCOs) and each race and ethnicity group as observed from the baseline to performance time periods.

- The MCO's total earned points shall be summed and divided by the total points available (that is, a score of the percentage of points earned versus points available) for the performance period.
- Points for Sub-measures. For each of the measures which have two (2) sub-measures half of the total points will be awarded to each sub-measure. This affects the following measures:
  - Well Child Visits in the First 30 Months of Life;
  - Prenatal and Postpartum Care;
  - Initiation and Engagement of Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse or Dependence Treatment;
  - Follow-Up After Hospitalization for Mental Illness (7-day and 30-day).

**4.11.5.1 No Repeat Deficiencies on the MDH QA Examination.**

- (1) Comply with the MDH licensing requirements and have no repeated deficiencies related to Minnesota Health Care Programs that remain after the MCO's corrective action(s) that initially resulted from the MCO's MDH QA Examination.
- (2) If the MCO is not examined during the Contract Year, but remains in compliance with MDH licensing requirements and any corrective actions assigned by MDH, the MCO will receive all points available for this performance target.

**4.11.6 Return of Withheld Funds for PMAP.**

**4.11.6.1 Calculation (PMAP)**

For PMAP the total amount of the withheld funds available to be returned (the PMAP Withheld Total) shall be calculated as the difference between:

- (1) The total of the PMAP Capitation Payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year) divided by 0.92 (92%), and
- (2) The total of the PMAP Capitation Payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year).
- (3) This amount has been reduced to reflect removal of the MERC funding and any funds to be passed through the enhanced hospital payments described in section 4.6.

**4.11.6.2 The amount of the withheld funds to be returned to the MCO shall be calculated as follows:**

- (1) The PMAP Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.625 (5.0/8.0) or 62.5% to determine the PMAP Performance-Based Total.
- (2) The PMAP Performance-Based Total shall be multiplied by the Withhold Score, subject to the Loss Limit in 4.11.6.2(3).
- (3) The difference between 4.11.6.2(1) and 4.11.6.2(2), the Loss Limit or amount of the unreturned funds that are kept by the STATE, shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of the PMAP Performance-Based Total.
- (4) The PMAP Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.375 (3.0/8.0) or 37.5% to determine the PMAP Non-Performance-Based Total.
- (5) The resulting amount from adding the PMAP Performance-Based Total and the PMAP Non-Performance-Based Total will be returned to the MCO according to section 4.1.3.

#### **4.11.7 Return of Withheld Funds for MinnesotaCare.**

##### **4.11.7.1 Calculation (MinnesotaCare)**

For MinnesotaCare, the withheld funds available to be returned (the MinnesotaCare Withheld Total) shall be calculated as the difference between:

- (1) The total of the MinnesotaCare Capitation Payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year) divided by 0.92 (92%); and
- (2) The total of the MinnesotaCare Capitation payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31 of the year subsequent to the Contract Year).

##### **4.11.7.2 The amount of the withheld funds to be returned to the MCO shall be calculated as:**

- (1) The MinnesotaCare Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.6250 (5.0/8.0) or 62.50% to determine the MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Total.
- (2) The MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Total shall be multiplied by the Withhold Score, subject to the Loss Limit in 4.11.7.2(3).
- (3) The difference between 4.11.7.2(1) and 4.11.7.2(2), the Loss Limit or amount of the unreturned funds that are kept by the STATE, shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of the MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Withheld Total.
- (4) The MinnesotaCare Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.375 (3.0/8.0) or 37.5% to determine the MinnesotaCare Non-Performance-Based Total.
- (5) The resulting amount from adding the MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Total and the MinnesotaCare Non-Performance-Based Total will be returned to the MCO according to section 4.1.

#### **4.12 PAYMENT ERRORS.**

##### **4.12.1 Report to the STATE of Overpayment of Capitation Payment.**

The MCO shall report to the STATE within sixty (60) calendar days when the MCO has identified capitation payments or other payments in excess of amounts specified in the Contract. [42 CFR §438.608(c)(3); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, subd. 1c]

##### **4.12.2 Inspection Procedures.**

The STATE and the MCO shall work together to develop reasonable procedures for the inspection of STATE documentation to determine the accuracy of payment amounts pursuant to Article 4.

##### **4.12.3 Payment Error in Excess of \$500,000.**

If the STATE determines that there has been an error in its payment to the MCO pursuant to Article 4 that resulted in overpayment or underpayment in excess of \$500,000 due to reasons not including rate-setting methodology, or Fraud or Abuse by the MCO or the Enrollee, the STATE or the MCO may make a claim under this section.

##### **4.12.3.1 Independent Audit.**

- (1) The STATE or the MCO may request an independent audit of the payment error prior to recovery or offset by the STATE of the overpayment or underpayment amount. The STATE shall select the independent auditor and shall determine the scope of the audit, and shall involve the MCO in discussions to determine the scope of the audit and selection of the auditor.

(2) The MCO must request the audit in writing within sixty (60) days from actual receipt of the STATE's written notice of overpayment.

(3) Neither the STATE nor the MCO shall be bound by the results of the audit.

(4) The STATE shall not be obligated to honor the MCO's request for an independent audit if in fact sufficient funds are not available for this purpose or, if in fact, an independent auditor cannot be obtained at a reasonable cost. This does not preclude the MCO from obtaining an independent audit at its own expense; however, the MCO must give reasonable notice of the audit to the STATE and must provide the STATE with a copy of any final audit results.

#### **4.12.3.2 Two Year Limit to Assert Claim.**

(1) The STATE shall not assert any claim for, seek the reimbursement of, or make any adjustment for any alleged overpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under section 4.1 of this Contract more than two (2) years after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. This two year limitation does not apply to duplicate payments made because of multiple identification numbers for the same Enrollee, payments for full months for an Enrollee while Incarcerated, payments for full months after the death of the Enrollee, and in the event that CMS or the state or federal Office of the Inspector General requires the STATE to recover payments.

(2) The MCO shall not assert any claim for, seek the payment of, or make any adjustment for any alleged underpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under section 4.1 of this Contract more than two (2) years after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. The MCO must have filed a timely appeal of risk factors under section 4.3.4 in order to assert any claims regarding risk adjusted payments.

(3) Payment Offset. When possible these payments shall be offset against or added to future payment made according to Article 4.

(4) Notice. The parties shall notify each other in writing of intent to assert a claim under this section.

#### **4.12.4 Payment Error Not in Excess of \$500,000.**

If the STATE determines there has been an error or errors in its payment to the MCO pursuant to Article 4 that resulted in overpayment or underpayment to the MCO not in excess of \$500,000, and if such an error or errors occurred because of reasons other than rate-setting methodology, or Fraud or Abuse by the MCO or the Enrollee, the STATE or the MCO may make a claim under this section.

##### **4.12.4.1 One Year Limit to Assert Claim.**

(1) The STATE shall not assert any claim for, seek the reimbursement of, or make any adjustment for any alleged overpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under section 4.1 more than one (1) year after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. This one year limitation, along with the notice requirement described in section 4.12.4.1(3), does not apply to duplicate payments made because of multiple identification numbers for the same Enrollee, payments for full months for an Enrollee while Incarcerated, payments for full months after the death of the Enrollee and in the event that CMS or the state or federal Office of the Inspector General requires the STATE to recover payments.

(2) The MCO shall not assert any claim for, seek the payment of, or make any adjustment for any alleged underpayment made by the STATE to the MCO more than one (1) year after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. The MCO must have filed a timely appeal of risk factors under section 4.3.4 in order to assert any claims regarding risk adjusted payments.

(3) Notice. The parties shall notify each other in writing of intent to assert a claim under this section.

#### **4.13 PAYMENT FOR HEALTH CARE HOME CARE COORDINATION; VARIANCE.**

**4.13.1** The MCO shall pay a care coordination fee to Providers for qualified Enrollees of a certified Health Care Home (HCH) within the MCO Provider network, unless the MCO is using an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement or the Enrollee is attributed to an Integrated Health Partnership (IHP), that is receiving a population-based payment, identified in section 4.14.2(2) below. The fee schedule for Health Care Homes must be stratified according to the stratification criteria developed by the STATE, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §62U.03. In addition:

(1) If a clinic or clinician is a certified Health Care Home and the MCO has an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement that includes care coordination and is tied to outcome measures related to patient health, patient experience and cost effectiveness with that clinic or clinician, then upon documentation in accordance with section 11.5.1(10)(c) below of the alternative comprehensive payment arrangement and its proposed performance and outcome measures, the STATE will provide a variance from the stratified fee schedule in 4.13.1 above and from any additional Health Care Home care coordination fee.

(2) The MCO is not required to pay both a Health Care Home care coordination fee and a fee based on a more comprehensive payment arrangement.

(3) Since every IHP receives a population-based payment based on their attributed population, the MCO is not required to pay a Health Care Home coordination fee if the enrollee is attributed to an IHP that is receiving a population-based payment.

#### **4.14 INTEGRATED HEALTH PARTNERSHIPS DEMONSTRATION.**

**4.14.1** The MCO and the STATE will participate in a quarterly population-based payment and shared savings and losses payment methodology through the Integrated Health Partnerships (IHP) Demonstration with the STATE's contracted IHP Entities in the MCO's provider network, in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0755.

**4.14.2** The STATE will provide the MCO with the following information:

(1) A list of the STATE's contracted IHP Entities no later than thirty (30) days after the IHP contracts take effect.

(2) Data identifying the MCO's Enrollees that are attributed to a particular IHP Entity at that time for the purposes of the quarterly population-based payments as well as for the shared savings and shared losses payment. The attribution data will include the Enrollee's PMI number, Enrollee name, and to which IHP Entity the Enrollee is attributed.

(3) Attribution data identifying the attributed population will be provided to the MCO thirty (30) days after the end of each quarter. The attribution reports provided in April of each year will be based on dates of service from January 1 through December 31 of the prior year, and therefore reflect the attribution utilized for settlement purposes.



(4) For the shared savings and losses payment, the STATE will provide:

(a) Information on the total cost of care for the MCO's attributed Enrollees, including an estimate of the IHP settlement(s) no later than ten (10) days after the end of the Contract Year; and

(b) Subsequently, the STATE will calculate an interim payment and a final payment for the performance periods. The base period total cost of care (TCOC) adjusted for trend and change in risk score from the base period, and the performance period risk score, will determine the interim and final adjusted targets respectively. The respective targets will then be compared to the respective interim and final IHP actual observed performance period TCOC to calculate the interim and final payments and ensure that the IHP has met a two percent (2%) minimum performance threshold.

(5) The STATE will notify the MCO in writing of the shared savings for the interim and final payments to be paid to the IHP Entity or Entities; such information shall be held by the MCO as confidential and requests for release of such information and related data shall be referred to the STATE. The MCO shall issue payment to the IHP Entity as identified by the STATE within thirty (30) days from the date of the notification from the STATE. The MCO shall notify the STATE in writing of the date the payment was issued to the IHP Entity no later than five (5) business days from date of payment.

(6) The STATE will notify the MCO in writing of the shared losses for the final settlement payments to be collected by the MCO from the IHP Entity or Entities; such information shall be held by the MCO as confidential and requests for release of such information and related data shall be referred to the STATE. The MCO shall recoup payment from the IHP Entity as identified by the STATE within one hundred and twenty (120) days from the date of the notification from the STATE. The MCO shall notify the STATE in writing of the date the payment was recouped from the IHP Entity no later than five (5) business days from the date of recoupment.

**4.14.3** The STATE will use encounter data and financial data provided by the MCO under sections 3.14.1 and 11.5.1(12), in determining TCOC and quarterly population-based payment. The MCO must ensure the timeliness, accuracy and completeness of the data submitted and shall comply with any actions taken to correct identified issues regarding the data submissions.

**4.14.4** If the MCO fails to make the interim or final settlement payments to IHPs for shared savings or recoup payment of final settlement shared losses from IHPs within the time period established by the STATE, the STATE will take appropriate action in accordance with sections 5.5 and 5.6 of the Contract.

**4.14.5** The STATE will provide the MCO with reporting twice per year that reflects the costs of the MCO's Enrollees included in an IHP Entity's attributed population relative to the IHP Entity's financial target. This may include, but is not limited to, per member per month costs by service category and risk information.

#### **4.15 DIRECTED PAYMENTS**

For each directed payment listed below, other than in section 4.15.1 and section 4.15.5,

- The effective dates of the directed payments are the calendar Contract Year;
- The provider class is all providers serving the population receiving the services under the state directed payment;

- The minimum fee schedule is the STATE's fee for service fee schedule located on the state's web page at <https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/minnesota-health-care-programs/provider/billing/fee-schedule/mhcp.jsp>. This fee schedule includes all relevant procedure and if applicable diagnosis codes, and is continuously updated. Each code line has an effective date.

#### **4.15.1 For Hennepin Healthcare.**

**4.15.1.1** The MCO shall participate as required in payment of the provider class of the billing professionals (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.1973, subd. 1, (1)) of Hennepin Healthcare for a state directed payment compliant with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.1973, contingent on federal approval. Payment will be according to a fee schedule published by the STATE that includes its effective date, with procedure and if applicable diagnosis codes. CBPs are not required to pay Hennepin Healthcare by the fee schedule. This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(C).

#### **4.15.2 For Behavioral Health Homes.**

The MCO shall reimburse providers as directed in section 6.1.18.1(4). This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the benefit is found in the state plan at SPA MN-19-0015.

#### **4.15.3 For Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics.**

The MCO shall reimburse providers as directed in section 6.1.18.3(4) and (5). This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the benefit is found in the state plan at page 54u of Attachment 3.19-A.

#### **4.15.4 For Dental Services.**

**4.15.4.1** Effective for services provided on or after January 1, 2022, the MCO shall increase payment rates for all dental services, consistent with Laws 2021, Special Session 1, Art. 01, sec. 22. This rate increase does not apply to state-operated dental clinics, federally qualified health centers, rural health centers, or Indian health services. The MCO shall reimburse providers at a level that is at least equal to the rate paid under FFS for dental services.

Effective for services provided on or after January 1, 2022, the MCO shall increase payment rates for critical access dental services, consistent with Laws 2021, Special Session 1, Art. 01, sec. 23. The MCO shall increase reimbursement to critical access dental providers (as designated by the STATE) by at least the amount specified in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.76, subd. 4, (c). This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the benefit is found in the state plan starting at page 40 of Attachment 3.19-A, and in SPA MN-23-0031.

#### **4.15.5 For Integrated Health Partnerships.**

The MCO shall reimburse IHPs as directed in section 4.14. This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(ii), and the benefit is found in the state plan starting at page 79b of Attachment 3.19-A, and in SPA MN-23-0019.

#### **4.15.6 For Long-Acting Reversible Contraceptives**

Effective January 1, 2024, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, the MCO must provide separate reimbursement to hospitals for long-acting reversible contraceptives provided immediately postpartum in the inpatient hospital setting. This payment must be in addition to the diagnostic related group reimbursement for labor and delivery and shall be made consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13e, (e). This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the contraceptive benefit is found in the state plan starting at page 17 of Attachment 3.19-B.

#### **4.15.7 For Medical Transportation.**

[Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17] This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the transportation benefit is found in the state plan starting at page 1 of Attachment 3.1-D.

**4.15.7.1** Effective January 1, 2024, the MCO must provide a fuel adjustment for NEMT rates when fuel exceeds \$3.00 per gallon. Effective for the first day of each calendar quarter in which the price of gasoline as posted publicly by the United States Energy Information Administration exceeds \$3.00 per gallon, the MCO shall adjust the rate paid per mile for NEMT by one percent (1%) up or down for every increase or decrease of ten (10) cents for the price of gasoline. The increase or decrease must be calculated using a base gasoline price of \$3.00.

**4.15.7.2** Effective January 1, 2024, the MCO must provide a fuel adjustment for ambulance services rates when fuel exceeds \$3.00 per gallon. Effective for the first day of each calendar quarter in which the price of gasoline as posted publicly by the United States Energy Information Administration exceeds \$3.00 per gallon, the MCO shall adjust the rate paid per mile for ambulance services by one percent (1%) up or down for every increase or decrease of ten (10) cents for the price of gasoline. The increase or decrease must be calculated using a base gasoline price of \$3.00.

#### **4.15.8 For Certain Mental Health Services.**

**4.15.8.1** For mental health services described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.763, that are rendered by providers identified under §256B.763, the MCO shall reimburse providers at rates that are at least equal to the FFS payment rates, effective January 1, 2023. This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the benefit is found in the state plan starting at page 25 of Attachment 3.1-A.

**4.15.8.2** For behavioral health services included in the rate analysis required by Laws 2021, First Special Session Ch. 7, Art. 17, sec. 18, but excluding adult day treatment services; early intensive developmental and behavioral intervention services; and substance use disorder services under chapter 254B, the MCO shall reimburse providers increased by three percent (3%) from the rates in effect on December 31, 2023, compliant with Minnesota Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art. 1, sec. 35. This payment requirement is effective January 1, 2024. This payment requirement does not apply to FQHCs, RHCs, IHS, CCBHCs, cost-based rates, nor rates that are negotiated with the county. The MCO shall also comply with the rate increase in Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art. 9, Sec. 40. This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the benefit is found in the state plan at pages 4b, 5a, 6d, and 13d of Attachment 3.1-A; and SPA MN-24-0005.

**4.15.8.3** Effective for services rendered on or after January 1, 2025, payment rates for behavioral health services included in the rate analysis required by Laws 2021, First Special Session Ch. 7, Art. 17, sec. 18, excluding early intensive developmental behavioral intervention services under §256B.0949; and substance use disorder services under Ch. 254B, must be annually adjusted according to the change from the midpoint of the previous rate year to the midpoint of the rate year for which the rate is being determined using the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Medicare Economic Index as forecasted in the fourth quarter of the calendar year before the rate year. For payments made in accordance with this paragraph, if and to the extent that the commissioner identifies that the state has received federal financial participation for behavioral health services in excess of the amount allowed under 42 CFR §447.321, the state shall repay the excess amount to the CMS with state money and maintain the full payment rate under this paragraph. This paragraph does not apply to federally qualified health centers, rural health centers, Indian health services, certified

community behavioral health clinics, cost-based rates, and rates that are negotiated with the county. This paragraph expires upon legislative implementation of the new rate methodology resulting from the rate analysis required by Laws 2021, First Special Session Ch. 7, Art. 17, sec. 18. This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the benefit is found in the state plan at pages 4b, 5a, 6d, and 13d of Attachment 3.1-A; and SPA MN-24-0005.

**4.15.8.4** For mental health services reimbursed under the resource-based relative value scale payment must be at rates that are at least equal to the FFS payment rates, which are 83 percent of the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule, effective January 1, 2025 or upon federal approval and notice by the state. This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the mental health benefit is found in the state plan at page 16 of Attachment 4.19-B.

#### **4.15.9 For Certain SUD Programs**

**4.15.9.1** For culturally specific or culturally responsive, and disability responsive, SUD programs and SUD programs that serve parents with their children, meeting the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, (c), clauses (1), (2), and (3), respectively.

For services on or after January 1, 2022, payment rates shall increase by five percent over the rates in effect on January 1, 2021, consistent with Laws of Minnesota 2021, Special Session 1, Ch. 7, Art. 11, sec 12. The MCO shall reimburse providers at a level that is at least equal to the rate paid under FFS for these services. This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the benefit is found in the state plan at page 54q of Attachment 3.1-A.

**4.15.9.2** For the Substance Abuse 1115 Waiver.

(1) The MCO shall reimburse providers as directed in section 6.1.53.

(2) Effective January 1, 2025, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, the MCO shall increase rates for residential SUD services as authorized under Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, sub. 5, (a), by three percent (3%) for the 1115 demonstration base rates in effect as of January 1, 2024. This SDP is of the type 42 CFR §438.6(c)(1)(iii)(A), and the benefit is found in the state plan at page 54q of Attachment 3.1-A and in the state's 1115 SUD waiver at [https://mn.gov/dhs/assets/sud-waiver-1115\\_tcm1053-410923.pdf](https://mn.gov/dhs/assets/sud-waiver-1115_tcm1053-410923.pdf).

#### **4.16 PROVIDER INCENTIVE PAYMENTS.**

The STATE may make payments for certain Provider incentive programs pursuant to section 7.9.

### **ARTICLE. 5 TERM, TERMINATION AND BREACH.**

#### **5.1 TERM.**

The term of this Contract shall be the Contract Year from January 1, 2025 (Effective Date) through December 31, 2025 (Termination Date). Coverage will begin at 12:00 a.m. on January 1st and end at 11:59:59 p.m. (Central Standard Time) on the Termination Date unless this Contract is: 1) terminated earlier pursuant to section 5.2; or 2) extended through: a) an amendment pursuant to section 16.1, or b) automatic renewal pursuant to section 5.1.1; or 3) replaced by a Renewal Contract pursuant to section 5.1.2.

##### **5.1.1 Automatic Renewal.**

This Contract will renew for an additional one year term unless the MCO or the STATE provides notice of termination or non-renewal in accordance with this Article. If the Contract automatically

renews for an additional one year term under the current terms pursuant to this section and without a Renewal Contract being entered into between the parties, the STATE shall pay the MCO the rates under this Contract in effect at the time of the automatic renewal, minus any legislated rate reductions. In addition, the Termination Date and Contract Year will advance by one calendar year, unless the MCO has provided the STATE with notice of non-renewal under section 5.2.1.

#### **5.1.2 Renewal Contract.**

The Commissioner of Human Services shall have the option to either provide the MCO with a notice of non-renewal, or to offer to enter into negotiations for a renewal of this Contract on an annual basis, upon no less than one hundred and twenty (120) days' written notice to the MCO. The MCO has the right to decline the offer to renew this Contract. If the MCO declines this offer to negotiate, this Contract will automatically renew in accordance with section 5.1.1 unless the MCO or the STATE provides notice of termination or non-renewal. If the Parties negotiate and execute a Renewal Contract with the intent that it take effect upon the termination of this Contract on its original or modified Termination Date, this Contract will so terminate and the Renewal Contract will replace it upon the Renewal Contract's effective date.

#### **5.1.3 Notice Regarding County-Based Purchasing.**

After the STATE approves any new counties for County-Based Purchasing, the STATE shall provide the MCO with no less than one hundred and eighty (180) days written notice of intent to remove any counties from the MCO's Service Area.

#### **5.1.4 Notice to Other MCOs of MCO Termination or Service Area Reduction.**

If this Contract is terminated by the STATE or MCO, or the Service Area is reduced by the STATE, the STATE will notify any other managed care organization under contract with the STATE for the provision of services covered by this Contract within five (5) business days of the termination or Service Area reduction. This paragraph does not apply to procurement decisions.

### **5.2 CONTRACT NON-RENEWAL AND TERMINATION.**

#### **5.2.1 Notice of Non-Renewal.**

##### **5.2.1.1 By the MCO.**

(1) 150 or More Days Prior to the End of the Contract. The MCO shall provide the STATE with at least one hundred and fifty (150) days written notice prior to the end of the contract term if the MCO chooses not to renew or extend this Contract at the end of the contract term. If the MCO provides the STATE with such notice, the Contract will end on the Termination Date.

(2) Less Than 150 Days Prior to the End of the Contract. If the MCO provides the STATE written notice prior to the end of the contract term but less than one hundred and fifty (150) days prior to, the Contract will end at 11:59:59 p.m. on the last day of the month which falls one hundred and fifty (150) days from the date the notice is given, unless the parties agree in writing to a different date.

##### **5.2.1.2 By the STATE.**

The STATE may elect not to enter into negotiations for a renewal of this Contract by providing at least one hundred and twenty (120) days' written notice of non-renewal to the MCO. If the STATE provides the MCO with such notice, the Contract will end on the Termination Date.

### **5.2.2 Termination Without Cause.**

This Contract may be terminated by the STATE at any time without cause, upon at least one hundred and twenty (120) days' written notice to the MCO.

### **5.2.3 Termination for Cause.**

#### **5.2.3.1 By the MCO.**

This Contract may be terminated by the MCO in the event of the STATE's material breach of this Contract, upon a one hundred and fifty (150) calendar day advance written notice to the STATE. In the event of such termination, the MCO shall be entitled to payment, determined on a *pro rata* basis, for work or services satisfactorily performed through the effective date of cancellation or termination.

#### **5.2.3.2 By the STATE.**

(1) The STATE may terminate this Contract for any material breach by the MCO after one-hundred and fifty (150) days from the date the STATE provides the MCO notice of termination. The MCO may request, and must receive if requested, a hearing before the mediation panel described in section 5.8 prior to termination.

(2) In the event of a material breach as listed below, termination may occur after thirty (30) days from the date the STATE provides notice. Material breach, for the purposes of this paragraph, that may be subject to a thirty (30) day termination notice includes:

(a) Fraudulent action by the MCO;

(b) Criminal action by the MCO;

(c) For MCOs certified as a health maintenance organization, a determination by MDH that results in the suspension or revocation of the assigned certificate of authority, for failure to comply with Minnesota Statutes, §§62D.01 to 62D.30; or

(d) For County Based Purchasing MCOs, a determination by MDH that the MCO no longer satisfies the requirements for assurance of consumer protection, provider protection, and fiscal solvency of chapter 62D as applicable to health maintenance organizations, or otherwise results in a determination that the CBP is no longer authorized to operate. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.692, subd. 2(b)]

**5.2.3.3 Legislative Appropriation.** Continuation of this Contract is contingent upon continued legislative appropriation of funds for the purposes of this Contract. If these funds are not appropriated, the STATE will immediately notify the MCO in writing and the Contract will terminate as of 11:59 p.m. on June 30th of the Contract Year.

### **5.2.4 Contract Termination Procedures.**

If the Contract is terminated, both parties shall cooperate in notifying all MCO Enrollees covered under this Contract in writing of the date of termination and the process by which those Enrollees will continue to receive benefits, at least sixty (60) days in advance of the termination, or immediately as determined by the STATE, if termination is for a material breach listed in section 5.2.3.2(2). Such notice must be approved by the STATE.

**5.2.4.1** The MCO shall assist in the transfer of records and data required to facilitate the transition of care of Enrollees from Network Providers to other Providers, upon request and at no cost to the Enrollee, the STATE, or receiving managed care organization.

**5.2.4.2** Any funds advanced to the MCO for coverage of Enrollees for periods after the termination of coverage for those Enrollees shall be promptly returned to the STATE.

**5.2.4.3** The MCO will promptly supply all information necessary for the reimbursement of any medical claims that result from services delivered after the date of termination. See also section 5.3.

**5.2.4.4** Written notice can be given by electronic mail, courier service, delivered in person, or sent via U.S. Postal Services certified mail return receipt requested. The required notice periods set forth in Article 5 of this Contract shall be calendar days measured from the date of receipt.

**5.2.4.5** Termination under this Article shall be effective on the last day of the calendar month in which the notice becomes effective. Payment shall continue and services shall continue to be provided during that calendar month.

### **5.3 SETTLEMENT UPON TERMINATION.**

Upon termination of the Contract according to section 5.2, or at such time as an Enrollee terminates enrollment in the MCO according to section 3.4, and prior to final settlement, the MCO shall, upon request by the STATE, provide to the STATE copies of all information that may be necessary to determine responsibility for outstanding claims of Providers, and to ensure that all outstanding claims are settled promptly.

### **5.4 BREACHES AND DEFICIENCIES.**

The STATE and the MCO agree that if the MCO does not perform any of the duties in this Contract, the STATE may, instead of terminating this Contract, enforce one of the remedies or sanctions listed in section 5.6 or section 5.7, at the STATE's option. [42 CFR §§438.700 and 438.702]

Enforcing one of the remedies shall not be construed to bar other legal or equitable remedies that may be available to the STATE, including but not limited to criminal prosecution. For the purposes of this Article, the term "breach" shall refer to either deficiency or breach. Concurrent breaches of the same administrative functions may be construed as more than a single breach. Nothing in this article shall be construed as relieving the MCO from performing any contractual duties.

Quality of Services. If the STATE or CMS finds that the quality of care or services offered by the MCO is materially deficient, the STATE has the right to terminate this Contract pursuant to section 5.2.3 or to enforce remedies pursuant to section 5.6. [42 CFR §438.708]

#### **5.4.1 Failure to Provide Services.**

The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or section 5.7 if: a) the MCO fails substantially to provide Medically Necessary items and services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee covered under this Contract; and b) the failure has adversely affected or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting the Enrollee. [SSA §1903(m)(3)(B); 42 CFR §438.700(b)(1)]

#### **5.4.2 Misrepresentation**

The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or section 5.7 if the MCO misrepresents or falsifies information that the MCO furnishes to an Enrollee, a Potential Enrollee, providers, the STATE, or CMS. [42 CFR §438.700(b)(4) and (5)]

#### **5.4.3 Discrimination.**

The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or section 5.7 if the MCO acts to discriminate among Enrollees on the basis of their health status or need for health care services. This includes any practice that would reasonably be expected to discourage enrollment

by Beneficiaries whose medical condition or history indicates probable need for substantial future medical services. [42 CFR §438.700(b)(3)]

#### **5.4.4 Physician Incentive Plans.**

The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or section 5.7 if the MCO fails to comply with the requirements for physician incentive plans described in section 11.8 below. [42 CFR §438.700(b)(6) and §438.3(i)]

#### **5.4.5 Considerations in Determination of Remedy.**

In determining the remedy or sanction, the STATE may consider as mitigating or enhancing factors, as appropriate, any of the following:

**5.4.5.1** The nature and magnitude of the violation, as it relates to this Contract;

**5.4.5.2** The number of Potential Enrollees or Enrollees, if any, affected by the breach;

**5.4.5.3** The effect, if any, of the breach on Potential Enrollees or Enrollees' due process rights under this Contract, or Potential Enrollees' or Enrollees' health or access to health services;

**5.4.5.4** If only one Potential Enrollee or Enrollee is affected, the effect of the breach on that Potential Enrollee's or Enrollee's health;

**5.4.5.5** Whether the breach is an isolated incident or there are repeated breaches of the Contract;

**5.4.5.6** Whether and to what extent the MCO has attempted to correct previous breaches; and

**5.4.5.7** The economic benefits, if any, derived by the MCO by virtue of the breach or deficiencies.

#### **5.5 NOTICE; OPPORTUNITY TO CURE.**

The STATE shall give the MCO reasonable written notice of a breach or deficiency by the MCO prior to imposing a remedy or sanction under this section. The MCO shall have sixty (60) days to cure the breach from the date it receives the notice of breach or deficiency, unless a longer period is mutually agreed upon to cure the breach if the breach can be cured. In urgent situations, as determined by the STATE, the STATE may establish a shorter time period to cure the breach. The STATE has determined the deficiencies in section 5.6.4 below cannot be cured.

Cure of a breach or deficiency may, at the STATE's sole discretion, require a corrective action plan to be developed by the MCO and approved by the STATE. Such corrective action plan shall be diligently pursued by the MCO. Corrective actions may include communication to Enrollees or other parties, which must be approved by the STATE according to section 3.9 above.

#### **5.6 REMEDIES OR SANCTIONS FOR BREACH.**

If the STATE determines that the MCO failed to cure the breach within the time period specified in section 5.5, the STATE may enforce one or more of the following remedies or sanctions, which shall be consistent with the factors specified at section 5.4.5. The STATE may impose sanctions until such time as a breach is corrected, or until notification of the correction by the MCO is actually received. The MCO reserves all of its legal and equitable remedies to contest the imposition of a remedy or sanction under this Contract.

**5.6.1** Withhold capitation payments or a portion thereof until such time as the breach or deficiency is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE.



**5.6.2** Monetary payments from the MCO to the STATE in the following amounts, offset against payments due the MCO by the STATE or as a direct payment to the STATE, at the STATE's discretion, until such time as the breach is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE.

**5.6.3** Sanctions in General. The STATE may impose sanctions at the STATE's discretion, in an amount of:

- (1) Up to five thousand dollars (\$5,000) per day; and/or
- (2) The direct and indirect costs to the STATE of an incident or incidents caused by the MCO or its Subcontractor(s), not to exceed two hundred and fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000), and/or
- (3) For failure to report actions required to be reported to the National Practitioner Data Bank (<https://www.npdb.hrsa.gov/>), a civil monetary penalty as described in section 9.4.6.6(3) [42 USC §1320a-7e(B)(6)(a)]

**5.6.4** Sanctions for Due Process Noncompliance. The STATE may impose a sanction of up to \$15,000 for each determination of a deficiency by MDH, during the triennial Quality Assurance Exam or if a deficiency persists at the time of the MDH Mid-cycle Review, for violations of Enrollee rights or due process. For the purposes of this section, violation of due process includes but is not limited to:

- (1) Failure to provide an Enrollee under this Contract with timely notice of resolution of a Grievance and/or timely written notice of the resolution of a Standard or Expedited Appeal;
- (2) Failure to provide an Enrollee under this Contract with a timely DTR (Notice of Action) for denial of a Standard or Expedited Service Authorization.

**5.6.5** Sanctions for Noncompliance with the Restricted Recipient Program (RRP). The MCO will administer and comply with the RRP's rules and policies. The MCO will exercise due diligence to assure that temporary changes in provider designation are only made in appropriate circumstances.

- (1) The STATE may impose a sanction of up to \$5,000 per Enrollee per occurrence (date of service) for inappropriate payments to non-Designated Providers and failure to enter appropriate designations into the MMIS system. Prior to imposing the sanction, the STATE will notify the MCO of the payments to non-Designated Providers.
- (2) The MCO will have ten (10) business days to explain the reasoning for the payments. If after reviewing the MCO's explanations, the STATE confirms the payments are inappropriate, the MCO will be held in breach with an opportunity to cure.
- (3) If the cure does not rectify noncompliance, including action to prevent repeated breaches, then the \$5,000 per Enrollee per occurrence will be imposed.

**5.6.6** Suspension of all new enrollment including default enrollment after the date CMS or the STATE notifies the MCO of a determination of a violation of §§1903(m) or 1932 of the SSA, until such time as the breach is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE. [42 CFR §438.702(a)(4)]

**5.6.7** Payments provided for under the Contract will be denied for new Enrollees when, and for so long as, payment for those Enrollees is denied by CMS. [42 CFR §438.730]

**5.6.8** If the STATE imposes a civil monetary penalty on the MCO for charging premiums or charges in excess of the amounts permitted as cost-sharing, the STATE will deduct the amount of the overcharge from the civil monetary penalty and require the MCO to ensure its return to the affected Enrollee. [42 CFR §438.704 (c)]

**5.6.9** The maximum civil money penalty the State may impose is limited by the general rule and specific limits under 42 CFR §438.704.

#### **5.7 TEMPORARY MANAGEMENT.**

In addition to the remedies listed in section 5.6, the STATE shall impose temporary management of the MCO if the STATE finds that the MCO has repeatedly failed to meet the substantive requirements of §§1903(m) or 1932 of the SSA. If the STATE enforces a remedy for breach under this section, the STATE shall provide the MCO written notice of the remedy to be imposed. When imposing this sanction the STATE shall:

**5.7.1** Allow Enrollees the right to terminate enrollment without cause and notify the affected Enrollees of their right to disenroll;

**5.7.2** Not delay the imposition of temporary management to provide a hearing; and

**5.7.3** Maintain temporary management of the MCO until the STATE determines that the MCO can ensure that the sanctioned behavior will not recur. [42 CFR §438.706(b)]

#### **5.8 MEDIATION PANEL.**

The MCO may request the recommendation of a three (3) person mediation panel within five (5) business days of receiving notice of a remedy or sanction, or a notice of termination under section 5.2.2 or 5.2.3 from the STATE. The mediation panel shall meet, accept both written and oral argument as requested, and make its recommendation within fifteen (15) days of receiving the request for recommendation unless the parties mutually agree to a longer time period. The Commissioner shall resolve all disputes after taking into account the recommendations of the mediation panel and within three (3) business days after receiving the recommendation of the mediation panel.

- For non-CBP MCOs, the panel shall be composed of one designee of the Minnesota Council of Health Plans, one designee of the Commissioner of Human Services, and one designee of the Commissioner of Health.
- For CBP MCOs, the three-person mediation panel shall be composed of one designee of the president of the association of Minnesota counties, one designee of the commissioner of human services, and one person selected jointly by the designee of the commissioner of human services and the designee of the Association of Minnesota Counties. The State shall not require that contractual disputes between county-based purchasing entities and the State be mediated by a panel that includes a representative of the Minnesota Council of Health Plans. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 3a(d) and (f)]
- After the hearing, the STATE must give the MCO written notice of the decision affirming or reversing the proposed termination of the Contract and, for an affirming decision, the effective date of termination. [42 CFR §438.710(b)(2)(ii)]

#### **5.9 PENALTIES FOR ENCOUNTER DATA ERRORS.**

The STATE must ensure that enrollee encounter data is validated for accuracy and completeness under 42 CFR §438.242. In pursuit of this goal, the STATE may impose penalties upon the MCO for failure to timely correct encounter data errors as required under section 3.14.2.1. The notice and opportunity to cure requirements in section 5.5 are not applicable to encounter data quality errors and penalties assessed under this section.

### **5.9.1 Penalty Timeframes and Amounts.**

**5.9.1.1** For the quarters ending September 30 and December 31 of Contract Year 2021: for each calendar quarter, the MCO will be assessed two dollars (\$2.00) as a Corrected Claim Penalty for each edited uncorrected error over ninety (90) days old that is found by the STATE in encounter claims. The 90-day time period is measured as of the last day of the calendar quarter being assessed; this assessment was suspended during part of 2021.

**5.9.1.2** Beginning April 1, 2022, the Corrected Claim Penalty will be assessed for all errors left uncorrected more than one hundred and twenty (120) days as of the end of the quarter (March 31, 2022). No encounters with dates of service prior to July 1, 2021 will included in any penalty calculations going forward.

**5.9.1.3** Errors will continue to be assessed on claims each quarter until either the error has been corrected or the date of service on the claim is more than thirty-six (36) months old.

**5.9.1.4** Effective April 1, 2025, the MCO will be assessed three dollars (\$3.00) for each edited uncorrected error over one hundred and twenty (120) days old that is found by the STATE in encounter claims. The 120-day time period is measured as of the last day of the calendar quarter being assessed.

**5.9.1.5** The STATE will provide to the MCO a report of all encounter claims with potential errors that will be assessed unless corrected by the end of that quarter, per section 3.14.2.1(1) above.

Penalty limit. The sum of penalties related to encounter data errors under this section shall not exceed one tenth of one percent (0.1%) of Capitation Payment for the Contract Year. The STATE will reconcile the amount of penalties for the Contract Year against the total capitation payments for the Contract Year at the end of the first, second, third and fourth quarters following the end of the Contract Year. If necessary, the STATE will refund to the MCO any amount in excess of one tenth of one percent (0.1%) of Capitation Payment.

*(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)*

## **ARTICLE. 6 BENEFIT DESIGN AND ADMINISTRATION.**

All terms of Article 6 apply to Medical Assistance, MinnesotaCare, and MinnesotaCare Child Enrollees, unless otherwise stated.

### **6.1 MEDICAL ASSISTANCE (PMAP) COVERED SERVICES.**

The MCO shall provide, or arrange to have provided to Medical Assistance Enrollees, MinnesotaCare Children younger than nineteen (19) years of age, and pregnant women enrolled in MinnesotaCare, comprehensive preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic and rehabilitative services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 245F, G and I; 256 and 256B, and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 to 9505.0475.

See section 6.2 below for services to be provided to MinnesotaCare adult Enrollees and MinnesotaCare Children who are nineteen (19) or twenty (20) years of age.

Except for sections 6.1.41 (Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs) and 6.1.58 (Transplants) or as otherwise specified in the Contract, these services shall be provided to the extent that the above law and rules were in effect on the Effective Date of this Contract. Services in sections 6.1.41 and 6.1.58 shall be provided to the extent that the above law and rules are in effect.

All covered benefits, except for services mandated by state or federal law, are subject to determination by the MCO of Medical Necessity as defined in section 2.92. For the purposes of this paragraph, mandated services do not include the benefits described in Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 245G, 256B and 256L.

The MCO shall provide services that shall include but are not limited to the following:

#### **6.1.1 Acupuncture Services.**

Acupuncture services are covered when provided by a licensed acupuncturist or by another Minnesota licensed practitioner for whom acupuncture is within the practitioner's scope of practice and who has specific acupuncture training or credentialing. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 8f]

#### **6.1.2 Advanced Practice Registered Nurse Services.**

Advanced Practice Registered Nurse Services provided by advanced practice registered nurses, certified family advanced practice registered nurses, certified adult advanced practice registered nurses, certified obstetric/gynecological advanced practice registered nurses, certified neonatal advanced practice registered nurses, and certified geriatric advanced practice registered nurses, including in independent practice are covered. Services of nurse anesthetists, nurse midwives and clinical nurse specialists are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subds. 11 and 28; Minnesota Rules Part 9505.320]

#### **6.1.3 Clinical Trials.**

Investigational drugs, biological products, or devices as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §151.375 or any other treatment that is part of an approved clinical trial as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.526 are not covered. Participation of an Enrollee in an approved clinical trial does not preclude coverage of medically necessary services covered under this Contract that are not related to the approved clinical trial. Any items or services that are provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis for a clinical trial, and not for direct clinical management of the Enrollee, are not covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 64]

#### **6.1.4 Care Management Services.**

The MCO shall be responsible for the Care Management of all Enrollees. The MCO's Care Management system must be designed to coordinate the provision of primary care and all other Covered Services to its Enrollees and must promote and assure service accessibility, attention to individual needs, continuity of care, comprehensive and coordinated service delivery including between settings of care, the provision of culturally appropriate care, and fiscal and professional accountability. The MCO shall maintain documentation sufficient to support its Care Management responsibilities as listed in section 11.5.1(4). [42 CFR §438.208; Minnesota Rules Part 9506.0400, subp. 3]

At a minimum, the MCO's Care Management system must incorporate the following elements:

**6.1.4.1** Procedures for the provision of an individual needs assessment, diagnostic assessment, the development of an individual treatment plan as necessary based on the needs assessment for acute and long-term services, the establishment of treatment objectives, the monitoring of outcomes, and a process to ensure that treatment plans are revised as necessary. These procedures must be designed to accommodate the specific cultural and linguistic needs of the MCO's Enrollees.

**6.1.4.2** A strategy to ensure that all Enrollees and/or authorized family members or guardians are involved in treatment planning and consent to the medical treatment.

**6.1.4.3** A method for coordinating the medical needs of an Enrollee with his or her social service needs. This may involve working with Local Agency social service staff or with the various community resources in the county. Coordination with the Local Agency social service staff will be required when the Enrollee is in need of the following services.

- (1) Pre-petition screening, preadmission screening or Home and Community-Based services;
  - (2) Child protection;
  - (3) Court ordered treatment;
  - (4) Developmental disabilities;
  - (5) Assessment of medical barriers to employment; or
  - (6) SMRT or social security disability determination.
- (7) Coordination may also involve working with Local Agency social service staff or county attorney staff for Enrollees who are the victims or perpetrators in criminal cases. If the MCO determines that an assessment is required in order for the Enrollee to receive Covered Services related to these conditions, the MCO is responsible for payment of the assessments, unless the requested assessment has been paid for by an MCO within the previous one hundred and eighty (180) days.

**6.1.4.4** Procedures and criteria for making referrals to specialists and sub-specialists.

**6.1.4.5** Capacity to implement, when indicated, Care Management functions such as: 1) individual needs assessment, including screening for special needs (for example, mental health and/or substance use disorder problems, developmental disability, high risk health problems, difficulty living independently, functional problems, language or comprehension barriers); 2) individual treatment plan development; 3) establishment of treatment objectives; 4) treatment follow-up; 5) monitoring of outcomes; or 6) revision of treatment plans for acute and long-term care. The MCO shall coordinate with Local Agency human service agencies for assessment and evaluation related to judicial proceedings.

**6.1.4.6** Procedures for coordinating care for American Indian Enrollees.

**6.1.4.7** Procedures for coordinating with an individual education program (IEP), an individualized family service plan (IFSP) or Individual Community Support Plan (ICSP) services and supports.

**6.1.4.8** Procedures for coordinating with care coordination and services provided by children's mental health collaboratives, family services collaboratives, adult county mental health initiatives, and Behavioral Health Homes.

**6.1.4.9** Hospital In-reach Community-based Service Coordination (IRSC). The MCO will cover in-reach community-based service coordination that is performed through a hospital emergency department for an Enrollee who has frequented a hospital emergency department for services three or more times in the previous four consecutive months.

(1) IRSC will also include a Child or young adult up to age twenty-one (21) with SED who has frequented a hospital emergency room two or more times in the previous consecutive three months or been admitted to an inpatient psychiatric unit two or more times in the previous consecutive four months, or is being discharged to a shelter.

(2) The in-reach service coordination will include performing an assessment to address an Enrollee's mental health, substance use, social, economic, and housing needs, or any other activities targeted at reducing the incidence of emergency room and other non-medically necessary health care utilization and to provide navigation and coordination for accessing the continuum of services to address the Enrollee's needs. For a Child with SED, this also includes arranging for these community-based services prior to discharge. In-reach community-based service coordination shall seek to connect frequent users with existing covered services including but not limited to, targeted case management, waiver case management, care coordination in a health care home, Behavioral Health Home services, and as relevant, children's therapeutic services and supports, crisis services, and respite care.

**6.1.4.10** Officer-involved, community-based care coordination pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 56a, is not covered under this Contract. The MCO must cooperate with case managers for Enrollees who are receiving officer-involved, community-based care coordination.

#### **6.1.5 Child and Teen Checkups.**

The MCO agrees to provide, or arrange to provide Child and Teen Checkup (C&TC) screenings to each Enrollee under age twenty-one (21) [42 USC §1396d(r), Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic and Treatment services (EPSDT)].

**6.1.5.1** Specific C&TC components are required and must be performed in accordance with C&TC program standards and according to the periodicity schedule as specified in the current C&TC Chapter of the Provider Manual. [42 CFR §441.56 through 441.62]

**6.1.5.2** In order for the MCO to have an encounter considered countable as a C&TC screening, the MCO must provide all components of the C&TC program in the Enrollee's screening according to the age-related periodicity schedule, as above. A C&TC visit is not considered complete unless it includes a HIPAA-compliant referral code which must be included on the encounter claim.

**6.1.5.3** The MCO must:

- (1) Notify Enrollees under the age of twenty-one (21) of the availability of C&TC screening at least annually;
- (2) Provide and document all of the required screening components according to the C&TC standards and current periodicity schedule (although the MCO may offer additional preventive services beyond these minimal standards); and
- (3) Provide all Medically Necessary health care, diagnostic services, treatments and other measures, to correct or ameliorate deficits due to physical and behavioral health conditions discovered by the screening services that are covered services. [42 USC §1396d(a), 42 USC §1396d(r)(5), and 42 CFR §440.40(b), referring to Subpart B of 42 CFR §441]
- (4) Diagnostic services include up to three (3) maternal depression screenings that occur during a pediatric visit for a child under age one (1). The STATE recommends the initial maternal screening within the first month after delivery, with a subsequent screen suggested at the four-month visit.

**6.1.5.4 The STATE agrees:**

- (1) To arrange for C&TC training and consultation, in cooperation with the MCO, on the screening components, screening standards, age-related periodicity schedule, reporting requirements, and other C&TC Provider-related matters, and
- (2) To work with the MCO on policy issues and process improvements regarding C&TC during the Contract Year.

**6.1.6 Chiropractic Services.**

Chiropractic services are covered up to the service limits described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 8e. The MCO may require Service Authorization for chiropractic visits exceeding twenty-four (24) visits in a year. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 8e; Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0245]

**6.1.7 Circumcisions.**

Only circumcisions that are Medically Necessary are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3f]

**6.1.8 Clinic Services.**

Clinic services are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 4]

**6.1.9 Community Health Worker Services.**

CHW services are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 49]

**6.1.10 Community Medical Response Emergency Medical Technician Services.**

Community EMT services are covered. Community EMT services include post-discharge visits, after discharge from a hospital or skilled nursing facility, when ordered by a treating physician or advanced practice registered nurse; and safety evaluation visits when ordered by a primary care provider in accordance with an Enrollee's care plan. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 60a]

**6.1.11 Community Paramedic Services.**

Community paramedic services include health assessments, chronic disease monitoring and education, medication compliance, immunizations and vaccinations, laboratory specimen collection, hospital discharge follow-up care, and minor medical procedures approved by the ambulance medical director. Services provided by certified community paramedics must be a part of a care plan ordered by a Primary Care Provider in consultation with the ambulance medical

director. The care plan must ensure that the services provided by the certified community paramedics are coordinated with other community health providers and local public health agencies, and are not duplicate services, including home health and waiver services. Certified community paramedics providing services to Enrollees receiving care coordination must be in consultation with the providers of the care coordination. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 60]

#### **6.1.12 Dental Services.**

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 9, Medical Assistance covers medically necessary dental services, effective January 1, 2024.

##### **6.1.12.1** The following guidelines apply to dental services:

- (1) Posterior fillings are paid at the amalgam rate;
- (2) Application of sealants once every five years per permanent molar; and
- (3) Application of fluoride varnish once every six months; and
- (4) Orthodontia is eligible in limited circumstances described in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0270, subp. 2a, item F.

##### **6.1.12.2** In addition to the services specified in 6.1.12.1 the following services are covered:

- (1) House calls or extended care facility calls for on-site delivery of covered services;
- (2) Behavioral management when additional staff time is required to accommodate behavioral challenges and sedation is not used;
- (3) Oral or IV sedation, if the covered dental service cannot be performed safely without it or would otherwise require the service to be performed under general anesthesia in a hospital or surgical center; and
- (4) Prophylaxis, in accordance with an appropriate individualized treatment plan, but no more than four times per year.
- (5) The MCO may not require Service Authorization for the services in 6.1.12.2(1) through (3) above. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 9, (f)]

**6.1.12.3** Services provided by advanced dental therapists and dental therapists when provided within the scope of practice identified in Minnesota Statutes, §§150A.105 and 150A.106 are covered.

**6.1.12.4** If a dental provider is providing services to an Enrollee based on a treatment plan that requires more than one visit, the MCO or its Subcontractor must not require the completion of the treatment plan as a condition of payment to the dental provider for services performed as part of the treatment plan. The MCO or Subcontractor must reimburse the dental provider for all services performed regardless of whether the treatment plan is completed, as long as the Enrollee was covered under the MCO at the time the service was performed. Nothing in this section may be construed to prevent the MCO or its Subcontractor from paying for dental services using a bundled method.

#### **6.1.13 Early Intensive Developmental and Behavioral Intervention (EIDBI) Services.**

The EIDBI benefit provides early intensive intervention to Enrollees under twenty-one (21) years of age with a diagnosis of autism spectrum disorder (ASD) or a related condition. This benefit must provide coverage for a Comprehensive Multidisciplinary Evaluation (CMDE), ongoing progress monitoring, and medically necessary early intensive treatment of ASD or a related condition. Children receiving EIDBI services are considered to have special health care needs



under this Contract. EIDBI services are classed as EPSDT pediatric preventive services. EIDBI services and consultations delivered by a licensed health care provider via Telehealth are covered in the same manner as if the service or consultation was delivered in person. The MCO shall provide the EIDBI benefit as follows. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949]

**6.1.13.1 EIDBI Definitions.**

(1) ASD or related conditions means either autism spectrum disorder (ASD) as defined in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) or a condition that is found to be closely related to ASD, as identified under the current version of the DSM, and meets all of the following criteria:

(a) Is severe and chronic;

(b) Results in impairment of adaptive behavior and function similar to that of a person with ASD;

(c) Requires treatment or services similar to those required for a person with ASD; and

(d) Results in substantial functional limitations in three core developmental deficits of ASD: social interaction; nonverbal or social communication; and restrictive, repetitive behaviors or hyper-reactivity or hypo-reactivity to sensory input; and may include deficits or a high level of support in one or more of the following domains: Self-regulation; Self-care; Behavioral challenges; Expressive communication; Receptive communication; Cognitive functioning; or Safety.

(2) Qualified EIDBI Provider means a provider as described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949, subd. 15.

(3) Qualified Supervising Provider (QSP) means a provider as described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949, subd. 15, (a).

(4) CMDE provider means a provider as described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949, subd. 5a.

**6.1.13.2** EIDBI interventions are individualized, intensive treatments based in behavioral and developmental sciences consistent with evidence-based best practices. Interventions must address the Enrollee's medically necessary treatment goals and must be targeted to develop, enhance, or maintain the individual developmental skills of an Enrollee with ASD or related condition to improve functional communication, social or interpersonal interaction, behavioral challenges and self-regulation, cognition, learning and play, self-care and safety. Intervention must be provided by a qualified EIDBI provider and supervised by a QSP.

**6.1.13.3** EIDBI services are provided by qualified Providers to both Enrollees and their families.

**6.1.13.4** The MCO and its Providers must use the same procedure codes, modifiers, and units of service for EIDBI Services as are published by the STATE on its public web site. MCO encounter data, must reflect both the rendering Provider and the supervising Provider for each service. The MCO shall offer training to providers on prior authorizations processes, credentialing, billing and coding. Training must be accessible, in plain language and must meet Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Service (CLAS) standards.

**6.1.13.5** MCOs shall utilize the DHS weekly EIDBI enrollment report or the DHS MPSE provider portal to identify and enroll all EIDBI Level 1, 2, and 3 and QSP providers. The MCO must make a determination on a Provider's clean application within forty-five (45) days after receiving the clean application, unless the MCO identifies a substantive quality or safety concern in the course of Provider review that requires further investigation. If an EIDBI agency has been

removed or shown as inactive/terminated from the EIDBI report or MPSE portal, the MCO will update its records to reflect this change.

**6.1.13.6 EIDBI Services must be provided by qualified EIDBI providers and must include:**

(1) Comprehensive Multi-Disciplinary Evaluation (CMDE) means a comprehensive evaluation of an Enrollee to determine medical necessity of EIDBI services. The CMDE must include:

(a) An assessment of the Enrollee's developmental skills, functional behavior, needs and capacities based on direct observation (including Telehealth as defined under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, sub. 3b) of the person which must be administered by a qualified CMDE provider who is a physician, advanced practice registered nurse or licensed mental health professional identified by the STATE; and

(b) Medical information from the Enrollees' physician or advanced practice registered nurse and may also include input from family members, school personnel, child care providers or other caregivers, as well as any medical or assessment information from other licensed professionals such as rehabilitation or habilitation therapists, licensed school personnel, or other mental health professionals; [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949, subds. 5 and 13]

(2) Individual Treatment Plan (ITP) means the Enrollee-centered, individualized written plan of care that integrates and coordinates Enrollee and family information from the CMDE for an Enrollee who meets medical necessity for the EIDBI benefit. ITP development and ITP progress monitoring is development of the initial, annual, and progress monitoring of an ITP in accordance with STATE policy. The MCO must review each ITP development and ITP progress monitoring document to ensure all statutory components are included in all treatment plans. These include: treatment modality, baseline data, frequency and intensity of services, amount of family caregiver training, environmental changes, personal and family circumstances, techniques to support the Enrollee, the QSP signature, the parent/guardian signature, goal mastery and progress, and discharge criteria. The MCO will ensure that the review process provides oversight and ongoing evaluation of the Enrollee's treatment and progress on targeted goals and objectives and integrates and coordinates the Enrollee's and the Enrollee's legal representative's information from the CMDE and ITP progress monitoring [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949, subds. 6, 10 and 13];

(3) Intervention means medically necessary direct treatment provided to an Enrollee with ASD or a related condition as outlined in their ITP. All Intervention services must be provided under the direction of a QSP and documented accordingly. Intervention may take place across multiple settings. The frequency and intensity of Intervention services are provided based on the number of treatment goals, Enrollee and family or caregiver preferences, and other factors, and shall be documented in the ITP. Intervention services may be provided individually or in a group. Intervention with a higher provider ratio may occur when deemed medically necessary through the Enrollee's ITP. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949, subd. 13, g)]

(4) EIDBI Observation and Direction is the clinical direction and oversight of EIDBI services by the QSP, Level I treatment provider, or Level II treatment provider, including developmental and behavioral techniques, progress measurement, data collection, function or behaviors, and generalization of acquired skills for the direct benefit of the Enrollee. EIDBI intervention observation and direction informs any modification of the methods to support the outcomes in the ITP. EIDBI intervention observation and direction

provides a real-time response to EIDBI interventions to maximize the benefit to the Enrollee. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949, subds. 7 and 13]

(5) Family/Caregiver Training and Counseling is specialized training and education provided to a family/caregiver to assist with the child's needs and development.

(6) Coordinated Care Conference is a voluntary, Telehealth or face-to-face meeting with the Enrollee and family to review the CMDE or ITP progress monitoring and to integrate and coordinate services across providers and service-delivery systems to develop the ITP.

(7) The MCO shall develop, implement and maintain procedures to deliver care and coordinate services for all Enrollees who may be eligible for EIDBI based on a diagnosis of autism or related condition. This shall include that the Enrollee has an ongoing support person/entity responsible for coordinating care, including ensuring the Enrollee receives information and access to community and social support providers including counties, tribal nations, and lead agencies. The procedures must also include coordination of services between care settings. The MCO shall make a good-faith effort, including multiple attempts, to identify Enrollee needs and provide resources such as the MN Autism Resource Portal website ([mn.gov/autism](http://mn.gov/autism)). [42 CFR §438.208(c)]

**6.1.13.7 Refining the benefit with stakeholders.** The MCO agrees to participate in a work group to refine the EIDBI benefit, and to provide data in a form and format determined by the STATE with stakeholder input as required in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0949, subd. 8. The STATE will provide an initial report template for recommendations by the work group.

#### **6.1.14 End Stage Renal Disease Treatment (ESRD).**

ESRD Services are covered.

#### **6.1.15 Enhanced Asthma Care Services.**

Enhanced asthma care services and related products provided in the children's homes for Children with poorly controlled asthma are covered, effective January 1, 2022. Children includes Enrollees up to age 21 in Medicaid and up to age 19 in MinnesotaCare.

**6.1.15.1** Poorly controlled asthma includes one of the following: a hospital emergency department visit for asthma at least one time in the past year; or a hospitalization for the treatment of asthma at least one time in the past year.

**6.1.15.2** Covered services include home visits provided by a registered environmental health specialist or credentialed lead risk assessor or healthy homes specialist, limited to two home assessments per child unless the child moves to a new home an new asthma trigger enters the home, or the child develops a new allergy;

**6.1.15.3** Covered products include the following allergen-reducing products that are identified as needed and recommended for the child by a registered environmental health specialist, healthy homes specialist, lead risk assessor, certified asthma educator, public health nurse, or other health care professional providing asthma care for the child. Reasonable quantity limits may be applied.

- (1) Allergen encasements for mattresses, box springs, and pillows;
- (2) An allergen-rated vacuum cleaner, filters, and bags;
- (3) A dehumidifier and filters;
- (4) HEPA single-room air cleaners and filters;

- (5) Integrated pest management, including traps and starter packages of food storage containers;
- (6) A damp mopping system;
- (7) If the child does not have access to a bed, a waterproof hospital-grade mattress; and
- (8) For homeowners only, furnace filters. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 67]

#### **6.1.16 Family Planning Services.**

**6.1.16.1** The MCO must comply with the sterilization consent procedures required by the federal government, and must ensure open access to Family Planning Services. [42 CFR §431.51 and Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.14]

**6.1.16.2** The MCO may not restrict the choice of an Enrollee as to where the Enrollee receives the following services. [42 CFR §441.20 and Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.14]:

- Voluntary planning of the conception and bearing of children,;
- Diagnosis of infertility, including counseling and services related to the diagnosis (for example Provider visit(s) and test(s) necessary to make a diagnosis of infertility and to inform the Enrollee of the results);
- Testing and treatment of a sexually-transmitted disease; and
- Testing for AIDS and other HIV-related conditions.

**6.1.16.3** The MCO may require family planning agencies and other Providers to refer Enrollees back to the MCO under the following circumstances for other services, diagnosis, treatment and follow-up:

- Abnormal pap smear/colposcopy;
- Infertility treatment;
- Medical care other than Family Planning Services;
- Genetic testing; and
- HIV treatment.

#### **6.1.17 Gender Affirming Care.**

Gender affirming care is covered. The MCO will use the clinical guidelines developed by the Health Services Advisory Committee as a minimum standard for medical necessity.

#### **6.1.18 Health Homes (BHH; HCH; CCBHC).**

**6.1.18.1** Behavioral Health Home (BHH). Behavioral Health Home services consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757 are covered. BHH services are a set of services designed to integrate Primary Care, behavioral health, and social/community services for children with emotional disturbance (including severe emotional disturbance) and adults with serious mental illness (including serious and persistent mental illness).

(1) Eligibility for BHH services. Eligibility for BHH services is determined by the process in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757, subd. 2, (b).

(2) STATE's Duties. The STATE has established an initial and continued certification process to ensure that providers comply with all system, clinical infrastructure, and billing and service delivery requirements established in the BHH certification criteria. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.0757, subds. (4) and (8)]

(3) MCO Duties. The MCO shall take the following actions to avoid duplication of and to improve care coordination activities for Enrollees receiving BHH services.

(a) The MCO must provide the STATE with a designated MCO contact for BHH-related matters to facilitate the sharing of member information and coordination of services for Enrollees receiving BHH services, and notify the STATE promptly if the MCO contact changes.

(b) If the MCO has assigned a Care Coordinator or case manager for an Enrollee and the Enrollee is enrolled in a BHH, the Care Coordinator must respond to the BHH upon receiving notice of BHH enrollment. Upon receipt of information regarding BHH services enrollment, the MCO must identify if the Enrollee identified has a Care Coordinator at the MCO. The Care Coordinator (if any) must contact the BHH provider to initiate communication within thirty (30) days of receipt of BHH enrollment information to initiate communication and form a plan for ongoing communication and collaboration.

(c) The MCO must include in its training for BHH services Providers that the Provider must initiate contact with the MCO by sending the required notification of BHH enrollment to the BHH contact at the MCO as soon as possible after the Enrollee initiates BHH services, consistent with the BHH section of the DHS Provider Manual at [https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET\\_DYNAMIC\\_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=dhs-290481](https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET_DYNAMIC_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=dhs-290481).

(d) The MCO must coordinate with BHHs within the MCO's Service Area as specified in the BHH-MCO "*Roles and Responsibilities*" template document developed by the STATE, with input from managed care organizations, and posted on the DHS web site. The MCO and a BHH are permitted to make additions to the Roles and Responsibilities document by mutual agreement. For example, the MCO may wish to add MCO-specific information about care management programs and resources available that BHHs may use to fulfill their requirements. If the MCO and a BHH choose to make additions to the Roles and Responsibilities document, the MCO must provide a copy of the modified document to the STATE within sixty (60) days of the change. At a minimum, the Roles and Responsibilities document must demonstrate that the BHH provider performs the required BHH services, and that the MCO performs the requirements of section 6.1.4 above.

(4) Payment.

(a) The BHH care engagement rate established by the STATE is paid a maximum of six months per Enrollee's lifetime. The MCO shall work with the STATE who is responsible for ensuring that the care engagement payment, together with FFS and other managed care organization payments, does not exceed six payments per Enrollee lifetime. The STATE will provide the MCO with a quarterly report of an Enrollee's prior use of the BHH care engagement rate. If a report indicates the lifetime limit was exceeded for an Enrollee, the MCO will be required to recoup any care engagement payments it made that exceeds the lifetime limit and process such recoupment within sixty (60) days of receiving the report.

(b) The MCO shall pay a certified BHH provider the ongoing standard care BHH rate established in the STATE's fee schedule for each month after the completion of the six month BHH care engagement rate.

(c) The MCO may not use an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement for BHH services.

(5) The following services are considered to be duplicative of BHH services:

- (a) Adult Mental Health Targeted Case Management/Children's Mental Health Targeted Case Management;
- (b) Assertive Community Treatment/Assertive Community Treatment for Youth;
- (c) Health Care Home care coordination services;
- (d) Vulnerable Adult Developmental Disability Targeted Case Management;
- (e) Relocation Service Coordination.

(6) The MCO shall pay any BHH provider certified by the STATE within the MCO's Service Area that provides BHH services to the MCO's Enrollee.

**6.1.18.2** Certified Health Care Home. Enrollees with complex or chronic health conditions may access services through a Health Care Home that meets the certification criteria listed in Minnesota Rules, Parts 4764.0010 through 4764.0070.

(1) Health Care Home services include pediatric care coordination for children with high-cost medical or high-cost psychiatric conditions who are at risk of recurrent hospitalization or emergency room use for acute, chronic, or psychiatric illness and who are not receiving care coordination services through another service.

(2) Care coordination services must be provided in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0751, subd. 9.

**6.1.18.3** Certified Community Behavioral Health Clinics (CCBHC). CCBHC services are covered. CCBHCs provide a set of services designed to integrate primary care, behavioral health, and substance use disorder services (SUDs), social/community services for children with emotional disturbance (including SED) and services for adults with SMI (including SPMI). [Minnesota Statutes, §245.735 and Public Law Number 113-93, §223]

(1) Authorization for CCBHC services is determined by a Mental Health Professional who is employed or under contract with a STATE-certified CCBHC, using a form and format determined by the STATE. Assessment shall be in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §245.735 and Public Law Number 113-93, section 223.

(2) The STATE has established an initial and recertification process to ensure that Providers comply with all system, clinical infrastructure, and billing and service delivery requirements established in the CCBHC certification criteria. [Minnesota Statutes, §245.735 and PL 113-93, §223]

(3) Expanded Covered Services, per the MHCP Provider Manual.

The MCO shall cover the following services as expanded services for Enrollees who would not be eligible to receive the services other than under the CCBHC program.

- (a) Child and Family psychoeducation expanded to cover adults;
- (b) Mental health certified peer supports expanded beyond Enrollees already receiving ARMHS and CTSS services to cover other individuals receiving CCBHC services;
- (c) Certified Peer Recovery Specialist supports expanded beyond eligibility standards under §§256B.0615, 256B.0616, and 245G.07, subd. 2, (8), to cover other individuals receiving CCBHC services;

- (d) The MCO shall cover functional assessment and treatment plan development for all Enrollees receiving CCBHC services, beyond the scope of ARMHS and CTSS;
- (e) Outpatient withdrawal management services including assessment, withdrawal management planning, medication prescribing and management, trained observation of withdrawal symptoms and supportive services to encourage the Enrollee's recovery.

The MCO shall cover CCBHC initial evaluations as required by CCBHC criteria.

(4) CCBHC Payment, Supplemental.

- (a) For CCBHCs that enter or re-enter the Section 223 demonstration, in addition to billed claims from CCBHCs, the MCO shall be responsible for a supplemental CCBHC payment as directed by the STATE. The MCO will submit encounter claims to the STATE following the encounter technical specifications.
- (b) The STATE or its agent will calculate the amount due to the CCBHC under the prospective payment system required in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 5m.
- (c) The STATE will provide a monthly report of additional payments or recoveries based upon the encounter claims submitted applicable to each CCBHC.
- (d) The MCO shall provide the additional payment to the CCBHC within thirty (30) days of the date the report is available to the MCO in its MNITS mailbox. In the event of overpayment, the MCO may recover the overpayment by adjusting future payments to the CCBHC. In the event that the MCO disagrees with the supplemental CCBHC payment, the MCO shall pay the CCBHC the supplemental amount, then resolve the payment according to section 4.12.

(5) Daily Bundled Rate Payment System for CCBHCs Under State Plan Authority.

- (a) Effective for dates of services beginning October 1, 2020, the MCO shall be responsible for payment of CCBHC claims at each CCBHC's daily bundled rate payment system (bundled) rate according to technical specifications published by the STATE. The MCO will submit encounter claims to the STATE following the technical specifications in section 3.14.1.
- (b) The MCO may not use an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement for CCBHC services.
- (c) The STATE will provide the MCO with timely notice of the approved bundled rate for each CCBHC.
- (d) The bundled rate applies to Enrollees in major program "IM" for IMD residence.
- (e) The bundled rate does not apply to enrollees covered by MinnesotaCare, who are excluded from CCBHC coverage.
- (f) The bundled rate does not apply to claims where Medicare is primary.
- (g) Payment for Enrollees who have liable third party insurance coverage other than Medicare will be determined as the lesser of:
  - i) The amount of Enrollee liability according to the agreement between the provider and the third party insurer; or
  - ii) Covered charges minus the third-party payment amount; or
  - iii) The FFS rate minus the third-party payment amount. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.37, subd. 5a]

In the event that the MCO makes payment to the Provider for another amount, the payment above the lesser-of amount in i) through iii) above must be reported as non-state plan services under section 11.5.1(12).

(h) In addition to the bundled rate, the MCO shall be responsible for payment of the CCBHC quality bonus payment as determined by the STATE according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 5m, (b). The quality bonus payment will be payable in 2025 for 2024 dates of service.

(6) Designated Collaborating Organization (DCO). If a certified CCBHC does not provide one or more of the services listed in Minnesota Statutes, §245.735, subd. 3, (a), (6), then the CCBHC may contract with another provider that has the required qualifications to provide that service and that meets the criteria as a DCO in Minnesota Statutes, §245.735, subd. 3, (b). Services of a DCO are purchased services by the CCBHC and not separately billable to the MCO.

#### **6.1.19 Home Health Services**

**6.1.19.1** Home health agency services require qualifying documentation of a face-to-face encounter. This includes: an encounter with a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, or physician assistant, that must be related to the primary reason the Enrollee requires home health services and must occur within the ninety (90) days before or the thirty (30) days after the start of services. The encounter may occur through Telehealth. For home health services requiring authorization, including prior authorization, home health agencies must retain the qualifying documentation of a face-to-face encounter as part of the Enrollee's health service record, and submit the qualifying documentation to the MCO upon request. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653, subd. 7]

**6.1.19.2** Home health services may be provided to the Enrollee at the Enrollee's residence or in the community where normal life activities take the Enrollee, other than a hospital or long-term facility, or as specified in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 6a and subd. 7.

**6.1.19.3** For Enrollees who are ventilator-dependent, limits described in this section do not apply; home care limits for these Enrollees are as described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0652, subd. 7.

**6.1.19.4** If the MCO requires Service Authorization for Home Health Services, it shall comply with section 6.15. The MCO's authorization process and criteria for any Home Health Services must be in a format specified by the STATE, and made available on the MCO's web site with a corresponding web site PDF on the DHS public web site.

**6.1.19.5** Tribal Assessments and Service Plans. The MCO will accept the results of home health assessments, reassessments and the resulting service plans developed by tribal assessors for Tribal Community Members as determined by the tribal nation. Referrals to non-tribal providers for home health services resulting from the assessments must be made to providers within the MCO's network. This applies to home health services requested by Tribal Community Members residing on or off the reservation.

**6.1.19.6** Enrollees Receiving HCBS Waiver Services. The MCO will communicate with lead agencies on the authorization of Medical Assistance home health services using the State form #5841, *"Managed Care Organization/Lead Agency Communication Form- Recommendation for State Plan Home Care Services."* In the event that a Local Agency (county) is already in possession of the Enrollee's information in form #5841, the MCO is not required to send duplicate information.



**6.1.19.7** Home health policy is in the Community-Based Services Manual (CBSM).

**6.1.19.8** For this Contract, Home Health Services include:

- (1) Skilled Nursing visits provided by a Medicare certified Home Health Agency, up to the service limit described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0652, subd. 4, and §256B.0653, subd. 4, including telehomecare skilled nurse visits. A onetime perinatal visit does not require the face-to-face encounter described in section 6.1.19.1.
- (2) Home Health Aide services provided by a Medicare certified Home Health Agency, up to the service limit described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0652, subd. 4, and §256B.0653, subd. 3.
- (3) Therapy Services, including physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy and respiratory therapy, up to the limits established in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0653 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0390.
- (4) Medical Equipment and Supplies, pursuant to section 6.1.28.

**6.1.20 Electronic Visit Verification (EVV).**

**6.1.20.1** The MCO agrees to work with the STATE and its contractor(s) in maintaining an electronic visit verification system that meets the requirements under section 12006 (a) of the 21st Century Cures Act and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.073.

**6.1.20.2** The MCO shall contract with the STATE's EVV data aggregation vendor HHAeXchange. The MCO shall continue to contract with HHAeXchange or another data aggregator. In the event the MCO chooses to contract with another vendor, the MCO must contract to produce identical functionality and with contractual transition procedures and timing sufficient to avoid any loss or delay in transfer of EVV data. In the event that the STATE changes to another data aggregation vendor, the STATE shall provide sufficient notice to the MCO to transition data transfer to avoid loss of EVV data.

**6.1.20.3** The MCO shall submit Enrollee, Provider and prior authorization data to the STATE's EVV data aggregator, and other data as required.

**6.1.20.4** The MCO shall participate in a work group to continue maintenance of the program and system, effective communication of EVV data collection, and compliance with federal requirements.

**6.1.20.5** The MCO must maintain a dedicated and up to date point of contact for EVV matters. This contact shall be maintained and posted publicly on the MCO contacts for MHCP providers webpage. The MCO shall update this information to the STATE in writing within five (5) business days upon a change.

**6.1.20.6** The MCO must respond directly to enrollees, Network Providers, the STATE, and the STATE contracted vendor within three (3) business days on EVV topics including but not limited to EVV system questions, authorization questions, requests for data, and information on Enrollees whose information is missing from the system ("missing members").

**6.1.20.7** The MCO shall ensure that all in-Network Providers meet and maintain compliance and operational standards as established by the STATE. Each Provider must:

- (1) Select and agree to use either the STATE-contracted EVV system or another third party EVV system that meets the technical specifications required by the STATE for all services requiring EVV.

- (2) Connect the chosen EVV system to the STATE aggregator and submit the data required for services required to be electronically verified.
- (3) Comply and implement the EVV requirements to ensure the STATE is compliant with federal law and guidance from CMS.
- (4) Provide EVV data to the STATE in a format and at a frequency to be established by STATE.
- (5) Train participants and their representatives and support workers on proper use of the EVV system and support them to achieve compliance with EVV requirements.

**6.1.20.8** The MCO shall work with the STATE to ensure that Network Providers electronically verify assistance with the services listed below and submit required data to the STATE's EVV data aggregator. Services required by Public Law 114-255 and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.073, to be included in the EVV system for this Contract are:

- (1) Home Health Services
  - (a) Skilled Nurse Visit, LPN and RN
  - (b) Home health aide
  - (c) Therapy services (if delivered in-home).

#### **6.1.21 Hospice Services.**

Hospice services include services provided by a Medicare-certified hospice agency or, when a Medicare-certified hospice agency is not available, services that are equivalent to those provided in a Medicare-certified hospice agency. For the purposes of this section, "equivalent" means that the Enrollee will be provided with a hospice election process that is similar to the hospice election process used by a Medicare-certified hospice agency; and will be provided with the same choice and amount of services that would be available through a Medicare-certified hospice agency.

An Enrollee under age twenty-one (21) who elects to receive hospice services does not waive coverage for services that are related to the treatment of the condition for which a diagnosis of terminal illness has been made. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 22]

#### **6.1.22 Housing Stabilization Services**

Housing stabilization services are covered under the Medical Assistance program, effective for dates of service beginning July 20, 2020. HSS is a set of services designed to support people with disabilities and seniors experiencing housing instability to find and retain housing in the community. HSS includes:

- Housing consultation services (HHS-Consultation),
- Housing transition services (HSS-Transition),
- Housing sustaining services (HSS-Sustaining), and
- HSS-Transition-Moving Expense. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051]

**6.1.22.1** Eligibility for HSS is determined by the STATE. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051, subd. 3]

**6.1.22.2** STATE's duties. The STATE has developed a system of eligibility and authorization for HSS. The STATE will determine eligibility and annual eligibility renewals for all Enrollees using the methods described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051, subd. 4; review all person-centered HSS plans and identify named HSS providers on each person-centered HSS plan; enroll all HSS providers; determine HSS individual Enrollee exceptions for an additional 150 hours/600 units

of HSS-Transition and HSS-Sustaining services, and transmit that information to the MCO; and determine and identify HSS providers that meet the conflict of interest exception requirement. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051 and the federally approved 1915(i) state plan amendment].

**6.1.22.3** The MCO shall comply with the following HSS program requirements:

- (1) Identify all HSS Enrollees so that claims are accurately processed within HSS program limitations and paid only to the HSS-Transition or HSS-Sustaining provider identified in the Enrollee's person-centered HSS plan during the HSS eligibility period, as identified by the State.
- (2) Implement processes to assure that HSS-Transition services and HSS-Sustaining services are allowed up to 150 hours (600 units) total, for each Enrollee annually.
- (3) Implement processes to assure that HSS-Transition Moving expense allows up to three thousand dollars (\$3,000) for each eligible Enrollee for each service year. The MCO must ensure claims for moving expenses have receipts and are reviewed before payment is released. Moving (housing transition costs) are available to Enrollees transitioning from a provider-controlled setting to the Enrollee's own home and include security deposits, essential furnishings and supplies, set-up fees or deposits for utility or service access, services necessary for the individual's health and safety, and necessary home accessibility adaptations. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.051, subd. 5]
- (4) Accept all STATE-determined HSS Enrollee exceptions for HSS-Transition and HSS-Sustaining services to allow for the additional 150 hours/600 units for Enrollees identified by the STATE as meeting the exception.
- (5) Upon change of payer, the Enrollee is entitled to an additional 150 hours/600 units of HSS-Transition and HSS-Sustaining services. The Provider is expected to communicate between payers.
- (6) Upon change of payer, the Enrollee is entitled to up to three thousand dollars (\$3,000) for each service year of HSS-Transition Moving Expense. The Provider is expected to communicate between payers.
- (7) An assessment and/or person centered HSS plan may not be developed by the same HSS provider that provides HSS-Transition services or HSS-Sustaining services, unless the HSS provider has applied for and received a DHS conflict of interest exception.

**6.1.22.4** The MCO must facilitate transitions between HSS providers, including Out of Network providers, such that no Enrollee loses housing due to a change in MCO or HSS provider.

**6.1.22.5** The MCO must make available training on how a HSS provider can effectively bill for HSS services.

**6.1.22.6** All HSS providers must enroll with the STATE as MHCP providers in order to deliver HSS reimbursable services. The MCO will be notified of the DHS-enrolled HSS Providers through the PECD file described in section 11.4(1). If the MCO identifies a HSS provider who is not DHS-enrolled, the MCO must make a best effort to assist the potential provider to become enrolled with the State. To the extent practicable, the MCO must offer a choice of HSS Providers within each of the HSS service categories required to be provided.

- Open access model: MCO may use the entire network of DHS-enrolled HSS providers and pay these providers on a non-Network basis.
- Contracted model: MCO may develop contracts and negotiate rates with MHCP DHS-enrolled HSS providers. The MCO must provide notice in writing to the contracted HSS

Provider who will be utilized in the MCO's network, and provide written information needed for the HSS Provider to deliver and bill for HSS services at the STATE established rate or at a negotiated rate.

**6.1.22.7** The MCO must clearly indicate to Enrollees how to gain access to HSS providers through a Provider Directory; if using the open access model, MCO must indicate there are no restrictions other than DHS Provider enrollment.

**6.1.22.8** The MCO shall provide non-emergency medical transportation (NEMT) described in section 6.1.29.2 to HSS within the following parameters:

- NEMT from the Enrollee's location of residence or other location in the community, to the office or location in the community of the HSS provider, and return to location of residence.
- NEMT from the office or location in the community of the HSS provider, to another location in the community at which the HSS provider will provide services.
- The distance/time limits in section 6.1.30.3 apply to HSS, which is a Specialty Care Provider service.
- Nothing in this section is intended to limit the ability of a HSS provider to become certified as an NEMT provider. However, at any time during provision of services, the provider may bill for either HSS or NEMT but not both.

**6.1.22.9** The following are considered duplicative of HSS-Transition and HSS-Sustaining services:

- Assertive Community Treatment (ACT)
- Moving Home Minnesota Transition Services is duplicative of HSS-Transition Services; MHM Case Management is duplicative of HSS-Consultation.
- Relocation service coordination.

#### **6.1.23 Inpatient Hospital Services.**

Inpatient Hospital Services are covered. Coverage for inpatient hospitalization services shall not exceed the actual semi-private room rate, unless a private room is determined to be Medically Necessary by the MCO. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 1] See also section 6.15.1.

#### **6.1.24 Interpreter Services.**

The MCO shall provide sign and spoken language qualified interpreter services that assist Enrollees in obtaining services covered under this Contract, to the extent that interpreter services are available to the MCO or its Subcontractor when services are delivered. The intent of the limitation, above, is that the MCO should not delay the delivery of a necessary health care service even if through all diligent efforts no interpreter is available. This does not relieve the MCO from using all diligent efforts to make interpreter services available. [45 CFR §92.4]

**6.1.24.1** Coverage for face-to-face oral language interpreter services shall be provided only if the oral language interpreter used by the MCO is listed in the registry or roster established under Minnesota Statutes, §144.058.

**6.1.24.2** Interpreter services shall be provided at no cost to the Enrollee.

**6.1.24.3** The MCO is not responsible to provide interpreter services for services provided through the FFS program. The MCO is not required to provide an interpreter for activities of daily living in residential and institutional facilities. The MCO is responsible to provide an

interpreter for medical services provided by the MCO outside of residential facilities and *per diem* institutional facilities under this Contract.

#### **6.1.25 Laboratory, Diagnostic and Radiological Services.**

Laboratory, diagnostic and radiological services are covered. Rapid whole genome sequencing described in Minnesota Statutes, §§62A.3098 and 256B.0625, subd. 73, is covered, effective January 1, 2025. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 10]

#### **6.1.26 Maternity Care**

Minimum inpatient care and minimum postdelivery outpatient care as described in §§62A.0411, subds. 1 and 2 respectively, are covered, effective January 1, 2025. Medical facility transfer as described in Minnesota Statutes, §§62A.0411, subd. 1a; and 256B.0625, subd. 76 is covered, effective January 1, 2025.

#### **6.1.27 Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care, and Urgent Care Services.**

**6.1.27.1** Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care and Urgent Care services must be available twenty-four (24) hours per day, seven days per week, including a 24-hour per day number for Enrollees to call in case of a Medical Emergency. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.55]

**6.1.27.2** Except at Critical Access Hospitals, visits to a hospital emergency department that are not an Emergency, Post-Stabilization care, or Urgent Care may not be reimbursed as Emergency or Urgent Care services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 1a] However, the MCO may reimburse such services as outpatient clinic services and may reimburse for a triage at a triage rate when only triage services are provided. See also section 6.17.7 regarding Enrollee reimbursement for Non-Network or Out of Service Area providers.

**6.1.27.3** For Medical Emergency services the MCO shall not:

- (1) Require an Enrollee to receive a Medical Emergency or Post-Stabilization Care service within the MCO's network; see also section 6.17.2. [42 CFR §438.114(c)(1)];
- (2) Require Service Authorization as a condition of providing a Medical Emergency service [42 CFR §438.10(g)(2)(v)];
- (3) Limit what constitutes a Medical Emergency condition based upon lists of diagnoses or symptoms [CFR §438.114(d)(1)(i)];
- (4) Refuse to cover Medical Emergency services based upon the emergency department provider, hospital, or fiscal agent not notifying the MCO of an Enrollee's screening and treatment within ten (10) calendar days of the Enrollee requiring Emergency Services [42 CFR §438.114(d)(1)(ii)];
- (5) Refuse to cover services if a representative of the MCO instructed the Enrollee to seek Medical Emergency services [42 CFR §438.114(c)(1)(ii)(B)];
- (6) Hold the Enrollee liable for payment concerning the screening and treatment necessary to diagnose and stabilize the condition [42 CFR §438.114(d)(2)]; nor
- (7) Prohibit the treating Provider from determining when the Enrollee is sufficiently stabilized for transfer or discharge. The determination of the treating Provider is binding on the MCO for coverage and payment purposes. [42 CFR §438.114(d)(3)]

**6.1.27.4** Post-Stabilization Care Services.

The MCO is responsible for Post-Stabilization Care Services when:

(1) The services are Service Authorized; the services are provided to maintain the Enrollee's stabilized condition within one (1) hour of a request to the MCO for Service Authorization of further Post-Stabilization Care Services; the MCO could not be contacted; the MCO did not respond to a Service Authorization within one (1) hour; or the MCO and treating Provider are unable to reach agreement regarding the Enrollee's care, and an MCO physician is not available for consultation.

(2) The MCO shall continue coverage until: a) an MCO Provider assumes responsibility for the Enrollee's care; b) the MCO reaches an agreement with the treating Provider concerning the Enrollee's care; c) the MCO has contacted the treating Provider to arrange for a transfer; or d) the Enrollee is discharged. [42 CFR §438.114(e), referring to 42 CFR §422.113(c)]

#### **6.1.28 Medical Equipment and Supplies.**

Medical equipment and supplies includes durable and non-durable medical equipment (DME) and supplies that provide a necessary adjunct to direct treatment of the Enrollee's condition. Covered medical supplies, equipment and appliances suitable for use in the home or in the community where normal life activities take the Enrollee, are those that are Medically Necessary and ordered by a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, physician assistant, or clinical nurse specialist.

**6.1.28.1** An order or prescription for medical supplies, equipment, or appliances must meet the requirements in 42 CFR §440.70, including:

(1) The need for medical supplies, equipment, and appliances must be reviewed by a physician or other licensed practitioner annually;

(2) The initiation of medical equipment requires a documented face-to-face encounter that must be related to the primary reason the Enrollee requires medical equipment and that must occur no more than six (6) months prior to the start of services. The face-to-face encounter may be conducted by one of the following: a physician, a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist, or a physician assistant. The face-to-face encounter may occur through Telehealth. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31, (g)]

**6.1.28.2** The MCO must assure that its contracted vendors of durable medical equipment are enrolled as Medicare providers, unless exempted by the STATE. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31, (b) and (c)]

**6.1.28.3** Replacement of lost, stolen or irreparably damaged hearing aids for an Enrollee who is twenty-one (21) years of age or older may be limited to two replacements in a five year period. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0287, subp. 3]

**6.1.28.4** Electronic tablets used as an augmentative and alternative communication system are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31(e)]

**6.1.28.5** Seizure detection devices are covered as durable medical equipment under the circumstances described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31, effective January 1, 2024.

**6.1.28.6** Intermittent urinary catheters and insertion supplies are covered as described in Minnesota Statutes, §§62Q.666 and 256B.0625, subd. 74, effective January 1, 2025.

#### **6.1.29 Medical Transportation Services.**

Medical transportation for obtaining emergency or nonemergency covered services is covered for Medical Assistance, MinnesotaCare Child Enrollees who are younger than nineteen (19) years of age, and pregnant women enrolled in MinnesotaCare. The most appropriate and cost-effective

forms of transportation are covered. Transportation services must be provided for all state plan services, all services covered under state law, and in lieu of services, including for services carved out of this contract and paid by FFS. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 18]

Medical transportation services include:

**6.1.29.1** Ambulance services required for Medical Emergency care, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §144E.001, subd. 2, and ambulance transportation with treatment as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §144E.001, subd. 3. The MCO shall require that providers bill ambulance services according to Medicare criteria. Non-emergency ambulance services shall not be paid as emergencies. See also section 4.15. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17a]

**6.1.29.2** Non-emergency transportation (NEMT) services include the following modes of transportation. See also section 4.15. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17, (l)]

See section 6.1.30 for transportation services covered by Local Agencies.

- (1) Enrollee reimbursement, including mileage reimbursement provided to Enrollees who have their own transportation, or mileage reimbursement to family or an acquaintance who provides transportation. See section 6.1.30;
- (2) Volunteer transport by volunteers using their own vehicle;
- (3) Unassisted transport when provided by a taxicab or public transit. If a taxicab or public transit is not available, the Enrollee may receive transportation from another NEMT provider;
- (4) Assisted transport for an Enrollee who requires assistance from the NEMT provider;
- (5) Lift-equipped/ramp transport for an Enrollee who is dependent on a mobility device and requires an NEMT provider with a vehicle containing a lift or ramp;
- (6) Protected transport for an Enrollee who has received prescreening that determines other forms of transportation inappropriate, and who requires a provider with a protected vehicle that is not an ambulance or police car and has safety locks, a video recorder, and a transparent thermoplastic partition between the passenger and the vehicle driver; and
- (7) Stretcher transport for an Enrollee who must be transported in a prone or supine position.

#### **6.1.30 Non-Emergency Transportation That is Not the Responsibility of the MCO.**

**6.1.30.1** The Local Agency shall remain responsible for reimbursing the Enrollee or the Enrollee's driver for mileage to non-emergency Covered Services, and meals and lodging as necessary. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0140]

**6.1.30.2** The MCO shall not be responsible for providing NEMT when the Enrollee has access to private automobile transportation (not including Volunteer Drivers) to a non-emergency service covered under this Contract.

**6.1.30.3** The MCO shall not be responsible for providing NEMT when an Enrollee chooses a non-emergency Primary Care Provider that is located more than thirty (30) miles from the Enrollee's home, or when an Enrollee chooses a Specialty Care Provider that is located more than sixty (60) miles from the Enrollee's home, unless the MCO approves the travel because the non-emergency primary or specialty care required is not available within the specified distance from the Enrollee's residence. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 17, (i)]

See also section 6.13.9 regarding access to services for enrollees with special needs, including cultural needs or language barriers.

**6.1.30.4** The Local Agency shall provide NEMT for Enrollees' access to Out of Network providers of medical services located outside of Minnesota that have been approved by the MCO.

#### **6.1.31 Mental Health Services in General.**

Mental health services shall be provided by qualified mental health professionals. In approving and providing mental health services, the MCO shall use a definition of Medical Necessity that is no more restrictive than the definition of Medical Necessity found in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53 or described in section 2.92.

**6.1.31.1** Compliance with the Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act of 2008. Pursuant to 12.9, MCOs shall offer mental health services in compliance with the Mental Health Parity Rule. [42 CFR §438.900 through 438.930]

**6.1.31.2** Travel time for mental health Providers who provide community-based mental health services covered by the MCO in the community at a place other than their usual place of work [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 43];

**6.1.31.3** Mental health services that are otherwise covered by Medical Assistance as direct face-to-face services may be provided via Telehealth, with exceptions noted in the MHCP Provider Manual. The Telehealth method must be medically appropriate to the condition and needs of the Enrollee [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 46];

**6.1.31.4** Consultation provided by a psychiatrist, a psychologist, or an advanced practice registered nurse certified in psychiatric mental health, a licensed independent clinical social worker or licensed marriage and family therapist to Primary Care Providers, including pediatricians. The consultation must be documented in the patient record maintained by the Primary Care Provider. Consultation provided without the Enrollee being present is subject to federal limitations and data privacy provisions and must have the Enrollee's prior consent [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 48];

**6.1.31.5** Payments for Certain Mental Health Services. Physician assistants under the supervision of a physician certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or eligible for board certification in psychiatry, may bill for medication management and evaluation and management services provided to Enrollees in inpatient hospital settings and in outpatient settings after the licensed physician assistant completes 2,000 hours of clinical experience in the evaluation and treatment of mental health consistent within their authorized scope of practice, defined in Minnesota Statutes, §147A.09, with the exception of performing psychotherapy, diagnostic assessments, or providing clinical supervision. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 28a]

#### **6.1.32 Adult Mental Health Services.**

Mental health services should be directed at restoration of previously held level of functioning, stabilization, prevention of the development or the worsening of mental illness, support in resolving mental health problems, and/or the promotion of improved mental wellbeing of the Enrollee in the least restrictive clinically appropriate setting. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0622; 256B.0623; 256B.0624; 256B.0625, subd. 5; 256B.0671; 245.462; 245.4712, subd. 2; and Ch. 245I] Services include the following. Room and board costs for residential services are excluded, except for MinnesotaCare Enrollees pursuant to section 6.2.4.

- (1) Diagnostic assessment, psychological testing, and an explanation of findings to rule out a mental health disorder, or establish the appropriate mental health diagnosis in order to



develop the individual treatment plan. All assessments must include a face-to-face interview with the Enrollee and a written evaluation.

(2) The MCO will require behavioral health Providers performing diagnostic assessments to provide a screening for all Enrollees eighteen (18) years of age or older upon initial access of behavioral health services for the presence of co-occurring mental illness and substance use disorder using either the CAGE-AID Questionnaire or the criteria in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association. [Minnesota Statutes, §245I.10]

(3) Crisis assessment and intervention provided in an emergency department or urgent care setting (phone and walk-in);

(4) Crisis assessment and intervention provided in the Enrollee's home or other agreed upon place in the community by mobile crisis response services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0624].

(5) Residential and non-residential crisis response and stabilization services, including mental health mobile crisis intervention services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0624];

(6) Intensive Residential Mental Health Services (IRTS) provided during a short-term stay in an intensive residential treatment setting. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0622 and 245I.23];

(7) Assertive Community Treatment (ACT). [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0622, subd. 2 in conjunction with federal rules and regulations, and with the MHCP Provider Manual];

(8) Forensic Assertive Community Treatment. Although similar to traditional ACT teams, includes the additional following elements: a) a goal of preventing arrest; b) receiving referrals from criminal justice providers (for example, Department of Corrections transition release planners, local jails and mental health courts); and c) integration of probation personnel in treatment (for example, Ramsey County corrections supervisors and supervising agents);

(9) Adult Rehabilitative Mental Health Services (ARMHS) for Enrollees age eighteen (18) or older, which includes parenting skills services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0623];

(10) Certified Peer Specialist Services may be made available to Enrollees receiving IRTS, ARMHS, ACT, or crisis stabilization and mental health mobile crisis intervention services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0615, subd. 1]

(11) Day treatment [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 3 and the MHCP Provider Manual];

(12) Partial hospitalization [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 12 and the MHCP Provider Manual];

(13) For IRTS, ACT, ARMHS, Day treatment and Partial hospitalization services identified in section 6.1.32(6) through (12) above, the MCO shall require its providers to use a level of care assessment or necessity of care recommendation and referral, including one of the Level of Care Utilization System (LOCUS), Initial Assessment and Referral Decision Support Tool (National PHN Guidance IAR), or Necessity of Care Recommendation and Referral, or another level of care tool recognized nationally with prior approval by the STATE. When determining eligibility and making referrals for these services, the level of care assessment must be used in conjunction with a completed diagnostic assessment and functional assessment that reflects the Enrollee's current mental health status.

- (14) Individual, family, group therapy and multiple family group psychotherapy, subject to authorization limits no more restrictive than Minnesota Statutes, §245I.10, subd. 2; [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 11]
- (15) Inpatient treatment, including extended psychiatric inpatient hospital stay. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.9693];
- (16) Health and Behavior Assessment/Intervention under a physician's order to assess an Enrollee's psychological status in relation to a medical diagnosis, or in determining treatment. If further evaluation is required to determine a mental illness or emotional disturbance, a mental health diagnostic assessment is required. See [http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/dhs16\\_138236](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/dhs16_138236);
- (17) Neuropsychological assessment and testing for Enrollees with a diagnosed or strongly suspected brain disorder, and neuropsychological rehabilitation and/or cognitive remediation training [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subds. 8 and 9; and the MHCP Provider Manual ];
- (18) Medication management [Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subd. 21 and the MHCP Provider Manual];
- (19) Mental health outpatient treatment benefits consistent with DHS guidelines and protocols, for dialectical behavior therapy (DBT) for Enrollees who meet the eligibility criteria consistent with DHS guidelines for admission, continued treatment and discharge. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 6; and the MHCP Provider Manual];
- (20) Adult Mental Health Targeted Case Management (AMH-TCM). The MCO shall make available to Enrollees AMH-TCM services to adults with Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI). [Minnesota Statutes, §§245.461 to 245.486; and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0322, and 9520.0900 to 9520.0926 (Formerly known as "Rule 79")]
- (a) Upon notification from a mental health crisis response team, the MCO shall make available within one (1) business day information on the assigned AMH-TCM provider or entity of an Enrollee receiving services from Crisis Response Services providers within the MCO provider network.
- (b) The MCO may offer substitute models of AMH-TCM services to Enrollees who meet SPMI criteria with the consent of the individual, if the substitute model includes all four activities that comprise the CMS definition for targeted case management services in 42 CFR §440.169. [Minnesota Statutes, §245.4881, subd. 1, (b)] These activities include:
- i) Comprehensive assessment of the Enrollee to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. The LOCUS is not required in determining eligibility for AMH-TCM. However, LOCUS or another approved level of care assessment is required as part of AMH-TCM services, consistent with section 6.1.32(13) above to complete the level of care assessment as it relates to the responsibilities of the case manager in assessment, planning, referral and monitoring of all mental health services;
  - ii) Development of a specific care plan that: is based on the information collected through the assessment; specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the Enrollee; includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the Enrollee, and working with the Enrollee (or the Enrollee's authorized health care decision maker) and others to

develop those goals; and identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the Enrollee.

iii) Referral and related activities to help the Enrollee obtain needed services including activities that help link the Enrollee with: medical, behavioral, social, and educational Providers; community services; or programs and services available for providing additional needed services.

iv) Monitoring and follow-up activities, including necessary Enrollee contact, to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the Enrollee's needs. These activities or contact may be with the Enrollee, his or her family members, Providers, other entities or individuals and may be conducted as frequently as necessary; including at least one annual monitoring to assure the following conditions are met: services are being furnished in accordance with the Enrollee's care plan; services in the care plan are adequate; and if there are changes in the needs or status of the Enrollee, necessary adjustments must be made to the care plan and to service arrangements with Providers.

(c) All AMH-TCM services must meet the following quality standards:

i) Assure adequate access to AMH-TCM for all eligible Enrollees [Minnesota Rules parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0903]

1. The MCO agrees to work with the STATE to provide adequate access to AMH-TCM. This includes adhering to the case manager average caseload standard as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0903, subpart 2, in order to attend to the outcomes specified for case management services as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0905.

2. The STATE acknowledges that AMH-TCM Providers may provide services to Enrollees for multiple MCOs and FFS, and agrees to monitor caseload ratios and will provide feedback to the MCOs regarding the caseload ratios of all contracted case management Providers.

ii) Provide interactive video or face-to-face contact with the Enrollee at least once per month, or as appropriate to Enrollee need. Audio-only contact may be provided consistent with section 2.165 above. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subds. 20 and 20b, and 256B.0924, subd. 6, effective July 1, 2021, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE; Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0914, subp. 2., B]

(d) Case managers for AMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subds. 4 (b) through (f), and 4 (a), and Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0912. Case manager associates for AMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subds. 4 (g) and (h).

#### **6.1.33 Children's Mental Health Services.**

All Mental Health Professional services for Children up to age twenty-one (21), unless otherwise indicated, must be delivered by the MCO in a manner so as to establish or sustain the Enrollee at a level of mental health functioning appropriate to the Enrollee's developmental level. Services include the following. Room and board costs for residential services are excluded, except for MinnesotaCare Enrollees pursuant to section 6.2.4.

(1) Diagnostic assessment, and psychological testing with an explanation of findings to rule out mental illness/emotional disturbance, or establish the appropriate mental illness/emotional disturbance diagnosis and develop the individual treatment plan. A diagnostic assessment must include a face-to-face interview of the Enrollee and a written evaluation. [Minnesota Statutes, §245I.10, subds. 5 and 6]

(a) Providers must use the diagnostic assessment to determine eligibility for mental health services, except as provided in this section:

i) The following services can be provided prior to completing the initial diagnostic assessment:

1. Explanation of findings;
2. Neuropsychological testing, neuropsychological assessment, and psychological testing;
3. Up to three sessions of any combination of psychotherapy sessions, family psychotherapy sessions, and child and family psychoeducation sessions;
4. Crisis assessment and services according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0624;
5. Ten (10) days of intensive residential treatment services according to the assessment and treatment planning standards in Minnesota Statutes §245.23, subd. 7.

(2) Sub-acute psychiatric care for Children under age twenty-one (21).

(3) Children's Therapeutic Services and Supports (CTSS) to age twenty-one (21). Direct service time by a mental health professional, clinical trainee mental health practitioner, or mental health behavioral aide may be provided face-to-face, or through Telehealth, effective July 1, 2021, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0943, subds. 1, 2, 6 and 9]

CTSS includes:

- (a) Individual, family and group psychotherapy and psychotherapy for crisis;
- (b) Individual, family, or group skills training;
- (c) Crisis planning;
- (d) Mental health behavioral aide services;
- (e) Direction of a mental health behavioral aide;
- (f) Mental health service plan development as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0943, subd. 1(p); and
- (g) Day treatment services.

(4) Children's Intensive Behavioral Health Services provides specific required service components to Children with mental illness residing in foster family settings or with legal guardians. Eligibility requirements as outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0946, subd. 2, include:

- (a) Children and youth under the age of twenty-one (21);
- (b) Mental health diagnosis as identified in a standard diagnostic assessment;
- (c) Current placement in family foster care or with legal guardian and at risk of out-of-home placement; and

(d) Level of care assessment as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245I.02, subd. 19, that demonstrates that the Enrollee requires intensive intervention without twenty-four hour medical monitoring.

(e) The following services may be provided only by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee working under the supervision of a licensed mental health professional: [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0946]:

- i) Individual treatment plan development as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245I.10, subds. 7 and 8;
- ii) Psychotherapy;
- iii) Crisis planning;
- iv) Individual, family, and group psychoeducation services;
- v) Clinical care consultation; and
- vi) Service delivery payment requirements include:
  - 1. The level of care assessment as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245I.02, subd. 19, must be updated at least every one hundred and eighty (180) days or prior to discharge, whichever comes first.
  - 2. Services must be delivered and documented at least three (3) days per week, equaling at least six (6) hours of treatment per week. If the mental health professional, Enrollee, and family agree, service units may be temporarily reduced for a period of no more than sixty (60) days in order to meet the needs of the Enrollee and family.

(5) Children's Mental Health Crisis Response Services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0624];

(6) Clinical Care Consultation from a treating mental health professional to other providers or educators who are working with the same Child to inform, inquire and instruct regarding the Child's symptoms, strategies for effective engagement, care and intervention, treatment expectations across service settings; and to direct and coordinate clinical service components provided to the Child and family [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 7];

(7) Child and Family Psychoeducation Services provided by a mental health professional, mental health practitioner, or a clinical trainee who determines it medically necessary to involve family members in the Child's care to explain, educate, and support the Child and family in understanding a Child's symptoms of mental illness, the impact on the Child's development, and needed components of treatment and skill development to prevent relapse and the acquisition of comorbid disorders, and achieve optimal mental health and long-term resilience [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 5];

(8) Certified Family Peer Specialists provide nonclinical family peer support, building on the strengths of families and helping them achieve desired outcomes, collaborate with others providing care or support to the family, provide advocacy, promote the individual family culture in the treatment milieu, link parents to other parents in the community, offer support and encouragement, assist parents in developing coping mechanisms and problem-solving skills, promote resiliency, self-advocacy, development of natural supports, and maintenance of skills learned in other support services, establish and provide peer led parent support groups, and increase the Child's ability to function better within the Child's home, school and community by educating parents on community resources, assisting with

problem-solving, educating parents on mental illness, and provide support for mobile mental health crisis intervention [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0616];

(9) Assertive Community Treatment for Youth / Intensive Rehabilitative Mental Health Services (IRMHS) provides intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services by a multidisciplinary staff using a team approach consistent with assertive community treatment adapted for Enrollees eight (8) years of age or older and under twenty-one (21) years of age, with a serious mental illness or co-occurring mental illness and substance abuse disorder that requires services to prevent admission to an inpatient psychiatric hospital or placement in a residential treatment facility or who require intensive services to step down from inpatient or residential care to community-based care. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947]

Payment for these services must be based on one daily encounter rate per provider inclusive of the rehabilitative services, supports, ancillary activities, and crisis response services in section 6.1.33(5) above.

Payment will be made to one entity for each Enrollee receiving service. If services are provided by a team that includes staff from more than one entity, the team shall determine how to distribute the payment [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947];

(a) Intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services and supports must be provided by an eligible provider agency that meets the requirements and standards outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947, subds. 3a (c), 4 and 5. The services, supports and ancillary activities include the following, as needed by the individual Enrollee:

- i) Individual, family and group psychotherapy;
- ii) Individual, family and group skills training, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0943, subd. 1.

Provision of these intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services must also comply with the service standards as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947, subd. 6. Intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services and supports does not include [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947, subd. 7a]:

- i) Inpatient psychiatric hospital treatment;
- ii) Mental health residential treatment;
- iii) Partial hospitalization;
- iv) Physician services outside of care provided by a psychiatrist serving as a member of the treatment team;
- v) Room and board costs;
- vi) Children's mental health day treatment services; and
- vii) Mental health behavioral aide services, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0943, subd. 1, (m).

(b) Crisis planning, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.4871, subd. 9a, which includes recognition of factors precipitating a mental health crisis, identification of behaviors related to the crisis, and the development of a plan to address prevention, intervention, and follow-up strategies to be used in the lead-up to or onset of, and

conclusion of, a mental health crisis. This is not the same as crisis response services or crisis intervention services provided in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0624.

(c) Medication management provided by a physician or an advanced practice registered nurse with certification in psychiatric and mental health care.

(d) Mental health case management. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 20]

(e) Medication education services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947.

(f) Care coordination by a client-specific lead worker assigned by and responsible to the treatment team.

(g) Psychoeducation of and consultation and coordination with the Child's biological, adoptive, or foster family and, in the case of a Child Enrollee living independently, the Enrollee's immediate non-familial support network.

(h) Clinical consultation to a Child Enrollee's employer or school or to other service agencies or to the courts to assist in managing the mental illness or co-occurring disorder and to develop an Enrollee support system.

(i) Coordination with, or performance of, crisis intervention and stabilization services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0624.

(j) Transition services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947.

(k) Integrated dual disorders treatment as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947.

(l) Housing access support as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947.

(10) Individual, family, and group therapy and multiple family group psychotherapy, including counseling related to adjustment to physical disabilities or chronic illness according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 11, and subject to authorization limits no more restrictive than Minnesota Statutes, §245I.10, subd. 2;

(11) Inpatient treatment, including extended psychiatric inpatient hospital stay as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256.9693;

(12) Dialectical behavioral therapy. Mental health outpatient treatment benefits consistent with DHS guidelines and protocols for Enrollees who meet the eligibility criteria consistent with DHS guidelines for admission, continued treatment and discharge. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0671, subd. 6 and the MHCP Provider Manual];

(13) Partial hospitalization [Minnesota Statutes, §245.0671, subd. 12];

(14) Assessment of Enrollees whose health care seeking behavior and/or mental functioning suggests underlying mental health problems;

(15) Neuropsychological assessment and testing for Enrollees with a diagnosed or strongly suspected brain disorder and neuropsychological rehabilitation and/or cognitive remediation training [ Minnesota Statutes, §245.0671, subds. 8 and 9 and the MHCP Provider Manual];

(16) Medication management [Minnesota Statutes, §245.4871, subd. 29 and the MHCP Provider Manual];

(17) Children's Residential Mental Health Treatment. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0945]

(a) Residential level of care must include:

i) Level of care determination;

- ii) Timely and cooperative decision-making with Local Agencies and tribal nations, and
- iii) Consistency with STATE guidelines for admission, continued stay and discharge, as published in the MHCP Provider Manual.

(b) The MCO must participate in the Juvenile Screening Team when an Enrollee enters a Children's Residential Facility via a voluntary placement agreement. [Minnesota Statutes, §245.4885]

(c) Children's Residential Services Path: the MCO and Local Agency will work together upon a request for residential treatment through the Children's Residential Services Path. The Children's Residential Services Path is non-court-related and not foster care. Counties are responsible for payment of room and board through Title IV funding. If room and board funding is not available the services cannot proceed through the Children's Residential Services Path.

(d) Children's Residential Crisis Stabilization Services.

- i) Effective January 1, 2023, or upon federal approval, a Child may be referred to a Children's residential facility that is licensed under Minnesota Statutes, §245A.26, subd. 2 for residential treatment services for the purpose of crisis stabilization by a mental health professional as defined in MN Statutes 245I.04, subd. 2; or a physician who is assessing a Child in an emergency department; or a member of a mobile crisis team who meets the qualifications under MN Statutes 256B.0624, subd. 5.

- ii) The provider making a referral must conduct an assessment of the Child's mental health needs and make a determination that the Child is experiencing a mental health crisis and is in need of residential treatment services, and meets the eligibility criteria for crisis services under §256B.0624, subd. 3.

- iii) A Child may receive services for up to thirty (30) days and must be subject to the screening and admissions criteria and processes under Minnesota Statutes, §245.4885 thereafter.

(18) Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF). PRTF is a Covered Service for Children. [42 CFR 441, Subpart D; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0941]

(a) Before admission, services are determined to be medically necessary according to 42 CFR §441.152.

(b) The admission criteria for PRTF include a DSM mental health diagnosis; clinical evidence of severe aggression and/or the Enrollee is at risk of harm to self or others; had functional impairment or difficulty functioning safely in the community, school, home or job; has inability to adequately care for his or her physical needs, and caretakers, guardians, or family are unable to safely fulfill these needs; and other community based, less restrictive mental health services have been exhausted and/or cannot provide the level of care required. A standard diagnostic assessment is required before admission to the PRTF.

(c) PRTF services must be provided under the direction of a physician seven (7) days per week, and include psychiatric assessment; individual, family and group therapy; psychotropic medication; 24-hour nursing; coordination of educational services; direct care and supervision and other specialty services that are person-centered, trauma-



informed and culturally responsive. Expectations include a written individual plan of care, review of the plan of care every thirty (30) days, and a discharge plan.

(d) Therapeutic and hospital leave days. A therapeutic leave day to home shall be used to prepare for discharge and reintegration and should be included in the plan of care.

(19) The MCO agrees to work with the STATE in implementing Evidence-Based Practices (EBPs), and particularly the Minnesota Model of research-informed practice elements and specific constituent practices in this database;

(20) The MCO must assure that mental health professionals and clinical trainees have a working knowledge of physical, mental health, educational and social service resources that are available in order to assist the Enrollee with accessing the most appropriate treatment in the least restrictive setting as determined by clinical need; and

(21) Children's Mental Health Targeted Case Management (CMH-TCM). The MCO shall make available to Enrollees CMH-TCM services to Children with Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED). [Minnesota Statutes, §§245.487 to 245.4889 and §256B.0625, subd. 20; and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0322, and 9520.0900 to 9520.0926 (Formerly known as "Rule 79")]

(a) The MCO may offer substitute models of CMH-TCM services to Enrollees who meet SED criteria with the consent of the Enrollee if the substitute model includes all four activities that comprise the CMS definition for targeted case management services, including: [Minnesota Statutes, §245.4881, subd. 1, (b)]

i) A comprehensive assessment of the Enrollee to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services,

ii) The development of a specific care plan that: is based on the information collected through the assessment; specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the Enrollee; includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible Enrollee, and working with the Enrollee (or the Enrollee's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible Enrollee.

iii) Referral and related activities to help the Enrollee obtain needed services including activities that help link an Enrollee with medical, behavioral, social, educational Providers; community services; or other programs and services available for providing needed services, and

iv) Monitoring and follow-up activities, and contact, necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addressing the Enrollee's needs. These activities, and contact, may be with the Enrollee, his or her family members, Providers, other entities or individuals and may be conducted as frequently as necessary; including at least one annual monitoring to assure following conditions are met: services are being furnished in accordance with the Enrollee's care plan; services in the care plan are adequate; and if there are changes in the needs or status of the Enrollee, necessary adjustments are made to the care plan and to service arrangements with Providers.

(b) Case Management for Transitional Youth.

- i) Continued case management must be offered to a Child (or Child's legal representative) who is receiving children's case management and is turning eighteen (18), and his or her needs can be met within the children's service system.
  - ii) Before discontinuing case management for Children age seventeen (17) to twenty-one (21), the MCO must develop a transition plan that includes plans for health insurance, housing, education, employment and treatment. [Minnesota Statutes, §245.4871, subd. 5, 245.4875, subd. 8, and 245.4881, subd. 1]
- (c) All CMH-TCM services must meet the following quality standards:
- i) Assure adequate access to CMH-TCM for all eligible Enrollees [Minnesota Rules parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0903];
  - ii) The MCO agrees to work with the STATE to provide adequate access to CMH-TCM. This includes adhering to the case manager average caseload standard as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0903, subp. 2, in order to attend to the outcomes specified for case management services as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0904.
  - iii) The STATE acknowledges that CMH-TCM Providers may provide services to Enrollees for multiple MCOs and FFS, and agrees to monitor caseload ratios and will provide feedback to the MCO regarding the caseload ratios of all contracted case management Providers.
  - iv) Offer interactive video or face-to-face contact with the Child, or if more appropriate, the Child's parent(s) or guardian(s) at least once a month [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subds. 20 and 20b, and 256B.0943, subd. 1; Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0914, subp. 2., A]
- (d) Case managers for CMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.4871, subd. 4. (b) through (h), and Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0912. Case manager associates for CMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.4871, subd. 4 (j) and (k).

#### **6.1.34 Court-Ordered Mental Health Treatment.**

The following procedures apply to mental health services that are court-ordered:

- (1) The MCO must provide all court-ordered mental health services which are also covered services under this Contract. The services must have been ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction and based upon a mental health care evaluation performed by a licensed psychiatrist or a doctoral level licensed psychologist. The MCO shall assume financial liability for the evaluation that includes diagnosis and an individual treatment plan, if the evaluation has been performed by one of the Network Providers. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.535, subds. 1 and 2; §253B.045, subd. 6; and §260C.201, subd. 1]
- (2) The court-ordered mental health services shall not be subject to a separate Medical Necessity determination by the MCO. However, the MCO may make a motion for modification of the court-ordered plan of care, including a request for a new evaluation, according to the rules of procedure for modification of the court's order.
- (3) The MCO's liability for an ongoing mental health inpatient hospital stay at a regional treatment center (RTC) shall end when the medical director of the center or facility, or his or her designee, no longer certifies that the Enrollee is in need of continued treatment at a

hospital level of care, and the MCO agrees that the Enrollee no longer meets Medical Necessity criteria for continued treatment at a hospital level of care.

(4) The MCO must provide a twenty-four (24) hour telephone number answered in-person that a Local Agency may call to get an expeditious response to situations involving the MCO's Enrollees where court ordered treatment and disability certification are involved.

#### **6.1.35 Civil Commitment.**

(1) The MCO shall:

- (a) Work with hospitals in the MCO's network to develop procedures for prompt notification by the hospital to the MCO upon admission of an Enrollee for psychiatric inpatient services;
- (b) Work with county pre-petition screening teams to develop procedures for notification within seventy-two (72) hours by the pre-petition screening team to the MCO when an Enrollee is the subject of a pre-petition screening investigation;
- (c) Provide expedited determination of eligibility for MH-TCM for MCO Enrollees who are referred to the health plan as potentially eligible for MH-TCM; and
- (d) Assign mental health case management as court ordered services for Enrollees with MI who are committed, or for Enrollees whose commitment has been stayed or continued.

(2) The MCO Mental Health Targeted Case Manager shall:

- (a) Work with hospitals, pre-petition screening teams, family members or representatives, and current Providers, to assess the Enrollee and develop an individual care plan that includes diversion planning and least restrictive alternatives consistent with the Commitment Act. This may include testifying in court, and preparing and providing requested documentation to the court;
- (b) Report to the court within the court-required timelines regarding the Enrollee's care plan status and recommendations for continued commitment, including, as needed, requests to the court for revocation of a provisional discharge;
- (c) Provide input only for pre-petition screening, court-appointed independent examiners, substitute decision-makers, or court reports for Enrollees who remain in the facility to which they were committed;
- (d) Provide mental health case management coverage which includes discharge planning for up to one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to an Enrollee's discharge from an Inpatient Hospitalization in a manner that works with, but does not duplicate, the facility's discharge planning services [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 20, (n) and (o)]; and
- (e) Ensure continuity of health care and case management coverage for Enrollees in transition due to change in benefits or change in residence.

#### **6.1.36 Nutritional Products**

Medical assistance covers nutritional products needed for nutritional supplementation because solid food or nutrients cannot be properly absorbed, or are needed for treatment of phenylketonuria, hyperlysinemia, maple syrup urine disease, a combined allergy to human milk, cow's milk, and soy formula, or any other childhood or adult diseases, conditions, or disorders identified by the MHCP Provider Manual as requiring a similarly necessary nutritional product.

Amino acid-based elemental formula is covered consistent with the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §§62Q.531, effective January 1, 2025. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 32]

Obstetrics and Gynecological Services. Such services include nurse-midwife services and prenatal care services as described below. MCO must comply with section 6.13.11, Direct Access to Obstetricians and Gynecologists.

**6.1.36.1** Nurse-Midwife services by certified nurse-midwives are covered. [§1905(a)(17) of the SSA, Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 28; and Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0320]

**6.1.36.2** Services by a certified doula including childbirth education, emotional and physical support during pregnancy, labor, birth and postpartum, are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 28b]

**6.1.36.3** Prenatal Care Services. The MCO must ensure that its Providers perform the following tasks:

(1) All pregnant Enrollees must be screened during their initial prenatal care office visit using a standardized prenatal assessment, or its equivalent, which must be maintained in the Enrollee's medical record. The purpose of the screening is to determine the Enrollee's risk of poor pregnancy outcome as well as to establish an appropriate treatment plan, including enhanced health services if the Enrollee is an at-risk pregnant woman as defined in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0353. A referral to the Women, Infants, Children Supplemental Food and Nutrition Program (WIC) must be made when WIC assessment standards are met.

(2) Women who are identified as at-risk must be offered enhanced perinatal services. Enhanced perinatal services include: at-risk antepartum management, care coordination, prenatal health education, prenatal nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit.

**6.1.36.4** Birth Centers. Services provided in a licensed birth center by a licensed health professional are covered if the service would otherwise be covered if provided in a hospital. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 54]

**6.1.36.5** Inpatient Hospitalization for Childbirth is covered. See also section 4.15.6 above regarding long-acting reversible contraceptives.

#### **6.1.37 Outpatient Hospital Services.**

Outpatient hospital services are covered and include emergency care. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 4]

#### **6.1.38 PANS and PANDA.**

Effective August 1, 2019, services for pediatric acute-onset neuropsychiatric syndrome (PANS) and for pediatric autoimmune neuropsychiatric disorders associated with streptococcal infections (PANDA) are covered as described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 66.

#### **6.1.39 Physician Services.**

Physician services are covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3]

#### **6.1.40 Podiatric Services.**

Podiatric services are covered. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0350]

#### **6.1.41 Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs.**

**6.1.41.1** Covered Drugs. Prescription and over-the-counter drugs that are: 1) prescribed by a Provider who is licensed to prescribe drugs within the scope of his or her profession; 2)

dispensed by a Provider who is licensed to dispense drugs within the scope of his or her profession; and 3) contained in the Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or that are the therapeutic equivalent to Medical Assistance formulary drugs are covered.

**6.1.41.2 Over-the-Counter Drugs.** Pharmacists may prescribe over-the-counter drugs. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subd. 13, (d); 62Q.529]

**6.1.41.3 Drugs Covered by Medicare.**

- Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program under Medicare Part D for Medicare-eligible Enrollees are not covered under Medicaid.
- For Dual Eligible Enrollees, the MCO may cover drugs from the drug classes listed in 42 USC §1396r-8(d)(2), except that drugs listed in 42 USC §1396r-8(d)(2)(E), which are covered by Medicare Part D, shall not be covered.

**6.1.41.4 340B Drugs.** Prescription drugs acquired through the federal 340B drug pricing program and dispensed by a 340B contract pharmacy that is not under common ownership of the 340B covered entity (contract pharmacies) are not covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13, (f)]

Prescription drugs acquired through the 340B program and billed to the MCO by the 340B covered entity as an outpatient pharmacy claim must be identified as 340B drugs by including the Submission Clarification Code of “20” on each claim. Prescription drugs acquired through the 340B program and billed to the MCO by a 340B covered entity as a medical claim must be identified as 340B drugs by including the “UD” modifier on each claim line that is a 340B drug. Covered entities billing 340B medications to the MCO must record their NPI number with Health Resources and Services Administration of CMS. The MCO must require that covered entities under this NPI must use 340B purchased drugs for all claims if the prescription drug is available through the 340B program. The STATE will exclude claims with the Submission Clarification Code of “20” and “UD” modifier from the drug rebate program.

**6.1.41.5 Ninety-day Supply Program.** The MCO shall develop and implement a cost-effective 90-Day Supply program that complies with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13, or the MCO may follow the DHS 90-Day Supply Prescription Drug List.

- (1) If the MCO develops and implements its own 90-Day Supply Program, the MCO must submit the program design and criteria to the STATE for approval. If the MCO changes their 90-Day Supply program design and criteria, the MCO must submit the new design and criteria for approval prior to implementing the changes.
- (2) Outpatient prescription drugs are covered for no more than a thirty-four (34) day supply per dispensing. The MCO may Service Authorize a greater than 34-day supply when appropriate to address Enrollee access issues, for example claims for outpatient prescription drugs where the smallest commercial package size available to be dispensed would exceed a 34 day supply, or for situations involving Third Party Liability where the primary payer requires a greater than a 34 day supply be dispensed.
- (3) Generic non-controlled substances that are part of the MCO’s cost-effective 90-Day Supply Program may be covered for up to a ninety (90) day supply per dispensing without Service Authorization, except a 12-month supply of prescription contraceptives must be authorized according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13, (h).

**6.1.41.6 Preferred Drug List (PDL).** The MCO shall adopt the STATE’s preferred drugs and prior authorization criteria as follows:

(1) Effective July 1, 2019, the MCO shall adopt the STATE's Preferred Drug List (PDL) and non-preferred prior authorization criteria for all drug classes listed on the PDL. Upon notice of any upcoming changes to the STATE's PDL or non-preferred prior authorization criteria, except those resulting from a drug shortage, recall or discontinuation described in section 6.1.41.6(3) below, the STATE will provide to the MCO at least sixty (60) days advance notice to implement the updated criteria and/or preferred drugs on the effective date identified by the STATE. The MCO may provide comments to the STATE regarding any clinical concerns about the criteria or preferred drugs adopted by the STATE. The comments may be delivered to the Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup staff representative at the STATE, and may be discussed during the UPPW meetings. The MCO may also provide public comments regarding the STATE's criteria or preferred drugs at the Drug Formulary Committee meetings when the PDL or criteria are discussed on the published agenda.

(a) The MCO may apply different clinical prior authorization criteria to drugs on the STATE's PDL, but the MCO shall not disadvantage any preferred drug to another drug in the same drug class on the STATE's PDL.

(b) The MCO may apply the same clinical prior authorization criteria to an entire class of drugs listed on the STATE's PDL, but the MCO shall not disadvantage any preferred drug to a non-preferred drug listed in the same drug class.

(c) Drugs, or drug classes, not managed by the STATE on the PDL are not to be excluded from the MCO's formulary solely based on the exclusion from the STATE's PDL. The MCO shall manage these drugs or drug classes.

(d) The MCO shall follow the STATE's PDL for outpatient pharmacy claims. The MCO may utilize the PDL for drugs covered under the medical benefit.

(e) The MCO may utilize quantity limits or therapeutic duplication edits that are different than those utilized by the STATE for drugs included on the PDL so long as the edits do not result in a preferred drug being disadvantaged to another drug in the same drug class. Edits applied to preferred drugs must conform with the drug label approved by the Food and Drug Administration or to the edits used by the STATE.

(2) New Generic Substitution Opportunities for Preferred Drugs

(a) Upon written agreement by all contracted MCOs and the STATE, the STATE may update the PDL to replace a preferred multisource brand name drug with a newly FDA approved A-rated generic equivalent drug or drugs, and place the multisource brand name drug in non-preferred status. The STATE will provide the MCO with at least seven (7) calendar days advance notice to implement the change(s) to the PDL.

(b) A notice from the STATE of an update to the PDL to replace a preferred multisource brand name drug with a newly FDA approved A-rated generic equivalent drug(s) does not require the MCO to conduct a formulary update nor Enrollee notices.

(c) An update to the PDL to replace a preferred multisource brand name drug with a newly FDA approved A-rated generic equivalent drug(s) must be incorporated into the MCO's List of Covered Drugs in the next monthly update following notification from the STATE. If the MCO has already submitted the monthly update for the next calendar month when notified by the STATE of an update to the PDL to replace a preferred multisource brand name drug with a newly FDA approved A-rated generic equivalent drug(s), then the MCO must make the update in the following monthly update.

(3) Drug Shortages, Recalls, Discontinuations, or Withdrawal from the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program.

(a) Upon receipt of documentation of a confirmed drug shortage, recall, or discontinuation of a preferred drug from a wholesaler, manufacturer, or the United States Food and Drug Administration that results in a drug class on the PDL containing one, or no preferred drugs in the drug class, or the remaining preferred drugs in the drug class are not clinically interchangeable due to the unique properties of the drug that is subject to the shortage, recall or discontinuation, the STATE may update the PDL to address the drug shortage, recall, or discontinuation. The STATE may also update the PDL to address a preferred drug that is no longer eligible to be covered if the manufacturer withdraws from participating in the federal Medicaid Drug Rebate Program (MDRP), regardless of the number of preferred drugs that remain listed in the drug class.

(b) Once the STATE has confirmed that a drug shortage, recall, or discontinuation is resolved the STATE may update the PDL to reflect the resolution of the drug shortage, recall, or discontinuation.

(c) The STATE will provide the MCO with at least seven (7) calendar days advance notice to implement exception criteria for the drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP within the updated drug class on the date identified by the STATE.

(d) A notice from the STATE of a confirmed drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP, and alternative preferred drug does not require the MCO to conduct a formulary update nor notices. A shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP that exceeds a brief period of time will be determined by the STATE to be a PDL update and must be incorporated into the MCO's List of Covered Drugs in the next monthly update following notification from the STATE. If the MCO has already submitted the monthly update for the next calendar month when notified by the STATE of a drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP, and the alternative preferred drug, then the MCO must make the update in the following monthly update.

(e) The STATE will provide the MCO with at least seven (7) calendar days advance notice to implement the removal of drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP exception criteria to the updated preferred drug(s) on the date identified by the STATE.

(f) In the event that the MCO discovers a drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP that would result in a drug class containing one, or no preferred drugs in the drug class, or the remaining preferred drugs in the drug class are not clinically interchangeable due to the unique properties of the drug that is subject to the shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP, the MCO is requested to communicate the fact to DHS as soon as the drug shortage, recall, discontinuation, or withdrawal from the MDRP is confirmed by the MCO.

**6.1.41.7** The STATE's PDL does not apply to Part D drug coverage.

**6.1.41.8** UPPW Requirements.

(1) The MCO shall adopt the minimum requirements for medications and policies defined in section 2.171 of this Contract that have been recommended by the UPPW. The requirements shall include but not be limited to:

- (a) Implement prospective safety edits on subsequent fills of opioid prescriptions, which may include edits to address days supply, early refills, duplicate fills and quantity limitations for clinical appropriateness.
- (b) Implement prospective safety edits on maximum daily morphine milligram equivalents (MME) on opioids prescriptions to limit the daily MME, and implement retrospective reviews on opioid prescriptions exceeding above limitations on an ongoing basis.
- (c) Implement retrospective reviews on concurrent utilization of opioids and benzodiazepines as well as opioids and antipsychotics on an ongoing basis.
- (d) Implement review of antipsychotic agents for appropriateness for Children age eighteen (18) and under based on approved indications and clinical guidelines.

(2) If the MCO chooses to have a Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or policies for drugs which are not included in the Universal Pharmacy Policy definition, which are more restrictive than the STATE's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or policies, the MCO shall provide any necessary drug at its own cost to Enrollees on behalf of whom the STATE intervenes, following the STATE's review by a pharmacist and physician. If the STATE does such an intervention, it shall also initiate a corrective action plan to the MCO, which the MCO must implement.

(3) The MCO, through its representatives on the UPPW, will collaborate to monitor the prescribing and dispensing patterns of Providers, using the quality improvement measures developed by the Opioid Prescribing Workgroup pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0638.

(4) The MCO, through its representatives on the UPPW, will also collaborate to explore options for delivering a more efficient prescription drug benefit to members.

(5) Members of the UPPW will share information on prescribing and dispensing patterns of prescription drugs. Using criteria and/or algorithms developed by the UPPW, the MCO and the STATE will identify initiatives for a more efficient prescription drug benefit that addresses issues such as enhancing the availability of prescription medications, minimizing adverse health outcomes, or maximizing the cost effectiveness of the prescription drug benefit.

#### **6.1.41.9 Formulary.**

(1) The MCO must post the Medical Assistance Drug Formulary online for use by Enrollees or Potential Enrollees, providers, and the general public per section 3.11.7 above. The MCO must provide the STATE with the online formulary web site link, annually on December 15th, so that it can be made available on the DHS managed care web site. MCOs must also provide the STATE with an updated online formulary web site link within seven (7) calendar days of a web site link change. Upon the submission of a formulary change, the MCO must also submit a formulary change summary in a format approved by the STATE.

(2) The MCO shall notify the STATE of any changes in its Medical Assistance Drug Formulary within thirty (30) days of the changes, and for deletions shall submit the justification for the



change. The MCO shall also submit a copy of any Service Authorization criteria used to limit access of Enrollees to drugs.

(3) The STATE shall notify the MCO of any inadequacies in the MCO's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary. The MCO shall submit a corrective action plan, and may be subject to other sanctions listed in section 5.6. For the purposes of this section, formulary "inadequacies" means that the MCO's formulary does not contain a formulary alternative for a drug product available through the fee-for-service benefit or the MCO is not following the STATE's PDL. For the purposes of this paragraph, a formulary alternative means a drug that is similar in safety and efficacy profile for the treatment of a disease or condition. A formulary alternative may or may not be chemically equivalent or bioequivalent.

**6.1.41.10 Drugs for Mental Illness or Emotional Disturbance.**

(1) The MCO must cover antipsychotic drugs prescribed to treat Emotional Disturbance or MI regardless of the MCO's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary if the prescribing Provider certifies in writing to the MCO that the prescribed drug will best treat the Enrollee's condition. The MCO shall not require recertification from the prescribing Provider on prescription refills or renewals, or impose any special payment requirements that the MCO does not apply to other drugs in its drug formulary. If the prescribed drug has been removed from the MCO's formulary due to safety reasons, the MCO does not have to provide coverage for the drug. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.527]

(2) The MCO shall allow an Enrollee to continue to receive a prescribed drug to treat a diagnosed MI or Emotional Disturbance for up to one year, upon certification by the prescribing Provider that the drug will best treat the Enrollee's condition, and without the MCO imposing special payment requirements. This continuing care benefit is allowed when the MCO changes its Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or when an Enrollee changes MCOs, and must be extended annually if certification is provided to the MCO by the prescribing Provider. The MCO is not required to cover the prescribed drug if it has been removed from the MCO's formulary for safety reasons. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.527, subd. 3] See also section 6.10.3.

(3) The MCO must promptly grant an exception to its Medical Assistance Drug Formulary when the health care Provider prescribing the drug for an Enrollee indicates to the MCO that: 1) the formulary drug causes an adverse reaction in the Enrollee; 2) the formulary drug is contraindicated for the Enrollee; or 3) the health care Provider demonstrates to the MCO that the prescription drug must be dispensed as written (DAW) to provide maximum medical benefit to the Enrollee. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.527, subd. 4]

**6.1.41.11 Step therapy and override.**

(1) Transparency. The MCO's step therapy protocol, if any, shall be published on the MCO's website, with a process for requesting exceptions or "overrides."

(2) Override [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.184, subd. 3, (a), (3) and (4)]: Effective August 1, 2019, the MCO shall grant an override to its step therapy protocol if:

(a) The Enrollee has had a trial of the required drug covered by their current or previous MCO or FFS, or a drug in the same pharmacological class with the same mechanism of action, and

i) The Enrollee was adherent during such trial for a period of time sufficient to allow for a positive treatment outcome, and

ii) The prescription drug was discontinued by the Enrollee's provider due to lack of effectiveness, or an adverse event; or

(b) If the prescriber submits an evidence-based and peer-reviewed clinical practice guideline supporting the use of the requested drug over the required drug. This section does not prohibit the MCO from requiring an Enrollee to try another drug in the same pharmacologic class with the same mechanism of action if that therapy sequence is supported by the evidence-based and peer-reviewed clinical practice guideline, Food and Drug Administration label, or pharmaceutical manufacturer's prescribing information; or

(c) The MCO shall grant an override to its step therapy protocol if:

i) The Enrollee is currently receiving a positive therapeutic outcome on the required drug covered by their current or immediately previous MCO or FFS, and

ii) If the Enrollee's prescribing health care provider gives documentation to the MCO that the change in drug required by the step therapy protocol is expected to be ineffective, or cause harm to the Enrollee based on the known characteristics of the specific Enrollee and the known characteristics of the required drug.

(d) Nothing in this section prohibits the MCO from requesting relevant documentation from an Enrollee's medical record in support of a step therapy override request; or requiring an Enrollee to try a generic equivalent drug pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §151.21, or a biosimilar, as defined under 42 USC §262(i)(2), prior to providing coverage for the equivalent branded prescription drug.

(e) The clinical guidelines used in step therapy must be developed independently of a health plan company, pharmaceutical manufacturer, or any entity with a conflict of interest. A practice guideline includes a preferred drug list in section 6.1.41.6.

[Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.184]

#### **6.1.41.12 Drug Utilization Review.**

(1) The MCO, or an organization contracted by the MCO, must administer a Drug Utilization Review (DUR) program consistent with section 1927 of the SSA. The DUR program must satisfy all components of the section, including but not limited to: a prospective DUR program, a retrospective DUR program, application of predetermined standards, an educational program, and oversight by a DUR committee that consists of at least one-third but no more than one-half licensed and practicing physicians and at least one-third but no more than one-half licensed and practicing pharmacists. [42 CFR §438.3(s)(4); 42 CFR 456 Subpart K.]

(2) The MCO must submit a DUR annual report, in a format approved by the STATE, on DUR activities from the previous federal fiscal year. The report is due May 15 of the Contract Year; see section 11.5.1(5). [42 CFR §438.3(s)(5)]

(3) The service authorization program used by the MCO for prescription drugs must comply with section 1927(d)(5) of the SSA, including providing a response to a prior authorization request within twenty-four (24) hours of the request and authorizing a seventy-two (72) hour supply of a covered prescription drug in emergency situations. See also section 6.15.

(4) The MCO must establish a process to identify Enrollees responsible for fraud, waste or abuse of controlled substances and refer such issues to the STATE in the manner prescribed by the STATE.

**6.1.41.13 Rebates, credits, discounts and administrative fees.**

The MCO, directly or through a vendor or Subcontractor, may collect rebates, credits, discounts, or other administrative fees including fees for covered services or associated with value based contracting arrangements unless otherwise prohibited by law or this contract. The MCO shall report the entire value of all rebates, credits, discounts, or other administrative fees to the STATE quarterly in the Quarterly Financial Report described in section 11.4.1(12). The MCO may not collect rebates, credits, discounts, or administrative fees on any drug or product that is part of the STATE's Preferred Drug List unless the STATE grants the MCO prior approval to do so in writing.

**6.1.41.14 Reporting of Drugs Not Eligible for Rebate.**

The MCO may cover prescription drugs that meet the definition of a "covered outpatient drug" under 42 CFR §447.502 but that are not eligible for the federal Medicaid drug rebate; however, these costs must be reported by the MCO as non-covered services in the Quarterly Financial Report described in section 11.5.1(12).

**6.1.42 Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services.**

Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services are covered. MTM services are not covered for Enrollees receiving drugs covered by Medicare Part D, for whom MTM services are covered by Medicare.

An eligible pharmacist within the MCO's network may provide MTM services via Telehealth and may deliver MTM into a patient's residence, effective January 1, 2022. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 13h]

**6.1.43 Prescribing, Electronic.**

The MCO shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, §62J.497 and the applicable standards specified in the statute for electronic prescribing. The MCO shall also ensure that its Providers involved in prescribing, filling prescriptions or paying for prescriptions, including communicating or transmitting formulary or benefit information also conform to the electronic prescribing standards for transmitting prescription or prescription-related information.

**6.1.44 Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices.**

Prosthetic and orthotic devices are covered, including related medical supplies. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31 and 75; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.066 as added by Laws of Minnesota, Ch. 127, Art 57, sec. 65]

The MCO shall comply with the non-discrimination requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.6651, and the definitions, coverage requirements, and necessity parameters of Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.665, 62Q.066, and the access requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §256B.066, effective January 1, 2025 or upon federal approval and notice. Scalp hair prostheses are covered consistent with the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 75, effective January 1, 2025.

**6.1.45 Public Health Services.**

Public health clinic services and public health nursing clinic services are covered, as they are described in the Provider Manual, as updated. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 29]

**6.1.46 Rare Disease Coverage and Reimbursement**

Effective January 1, 2024, services related to the diagnosis, monitoring, and treatment of a rare disease or condition, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.451 as added by Laws 2023, Ch. 70,

Art. 2, Sec. 25, are covered. Coverage for such services must not be denied solely on the basis that it was provided by, referred for, or ordered by an Out of Network provider. Any service authorization requirements for a service that is provided by, referred for, or ordered by an Out of Network provider must be the same as any service authorization requirements for a service that is provided by, referred for, or ordered by an in-network Provider. Nothing in this section requires the MCO to cover non-covered services. [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subd. 71; 256B.69, subd. 19a, as added by Laws 2023, Ch. 70, Art.1, sec. 26 and sec. 31 and sec. 32]

**6.1.46.1 Reimbursement for rare disease services provided in Minnesota by Out of Network providers.**

Notwithstanding section 6.17 below, regarding reimbursement for Out of Network or Out of Service Area payment:

- (1) If the MCO has an established contractual payment, including a single-case agreement, with an Out of Network provider for such service the provider must accept the established contractual payment for that service as payment in full.
- (2) If the MCO does not have an established contractual payment with an Out of Network provider for such service, the provider must accept the provider's established rate for uninsured patients for that service as payment in full. If the provider does not have an established rate for uninsured patients for that service, the provider must accept the Minnesota fee-for-service rate.

**6.1.46.2 Reimbursement for rare disease services provided outside of Minnesota by Out of Network providers.**

Notwithstanding section 6.17 below, regarding reimbursement for Out of Network or Out of Service Area payment:

- (1) If the MCO has an established contractual payment, including a single-case agreement, with an Out of Network provider for such service provided outside of Minnesota the MCO must pay the established contractual payment.
- (2) If the MCO does not have an established contractual payment with an Out of Network provider for such service provided outside of Minnesota, the MCO must pay the provider's established rate for uninsured patients for that service. If the provider does not have an established rate for uninsured patients for that service, the MCO must pay the fee-for-service rate in that state.

**6.1.47 Reconstructive Surgery.**

Reconstructive surgery as described in Minnesota Statutes, §62A.25, subd. 2, and the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998 (WHCRA), 45 CFR §146.180, is covered.

**6.1.48 Recuperative Care.**

Effective January 1, 2024 or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, recuperative care services according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0701, are covered. Recuperative care means a model of care that prevents hospitalization or that provides postacute medical care and support services for Enrollees experiencing homelessness who are too ill or frail to recover from a physical illness or injury while living in a shelter or are otherwise unhoused but who are not sick enough to be hospitalized or remain hospitalized, or to need other levels of care. Providers for this service are recuperative care providers as defined by the standards established by the National Institute for Medical Respite Care. The MCO shall reimburse for recuperative care services but not room and board.

**6.1.48.1** Recuperative care may be provided in any setting, including but not limited to homeless shelters, congregate care settings, single room occupancy settings, or supportive housing, so long as the provider of recuperative care or provider of housing is able to provide to the recipient within the designated setting, at a minimum:

- (1) Twenty-four (24) hours per day access to a bed and bathroom;
- (2) Access to three meals a day;
- (3) Availability of environmental services;
- (4) Access to a telephone;
- (5) A secure place to store belongings; and
- (6) Staff available within the setting to provide a wellness check as needed, but at a minimum, at least once every twenty-four (24) hours.

**6.1.48.2** To be eligible for recuperative care services, an Enrollee must:

- (1) Not be a child;
- (2) Be experiencing homelessness;
- (3) Be in need of short-term acute medical care for a period of no more than sixty (60) days;
- (4) Meet clinical criteria, as established by the STATE, that indicates that the recipient needs recuperative care; and
- (5) Not have behavioral health needs that are greater than what can be managed by the provider within the setting.

**6.1.49 Rehabilitative and Therapeutic Services.**

Rehabilitative and therapeutic services (related to evaluation and treatment) are covered and include [Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625, subd. 8 through 8c; 256B.0653; Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0385 through 9505.0390]:

**6.1.49.1** Physical therapy (including specialized maintenance therapy for Enrollees age twenty (20) and under);

**6.1.49.2** Speech therapy (including specialized maintenance therapy for Enrollees age twenty (20) and under);

**6.1.49.3** Occupational therapy (including specialized maintenance therapy for Enrollees age twenty (20) and under);

**6.1.49.4** Audiology; and

**6.1.49.5** Respiratory therapy.

**6.1.50 Second Opinion.**

See also section 8.8.7 regarding external medical review of appeals.

**6.1.50.1** MCOs must provide, at MCO expense, a second medical opinion within the MCO network upon Enrollee request, or arrange for the Enrollee to obtain one outside the network, at no cost to the Enrollee. [42 CFR §438.206(b)(3); Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1462, subp. A]

**6.1.50.2** Mental Health. The MCO shall provide a second medical opinion for mental health conditions, by a qualified non-Network Provider. [Minnesota Statutes, §62D.103].

**6.1.50.3** Substance Use Disorder. The MCO shall provide a second opinion for SUD services, by a qualified non-Network Provider. The MCO shall inform the Enrollee in writing of the

Enrollee's right to make a written request for a second assessment at the time the Enrollee is assessed for treatment. [Minnesota Statutes, §62D.103]

#### **6.1.51 Specialty Care.**

Specialty care is covered. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3]

#### **6.1.52 Substance Use Disorder (SUD) Treatment Services.**

The MCO is responsible for the continuum of SUD services identified in Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, (b); excluding room and board, except for MinnesotaCare Enrollees pursuant to section 6.2.4. Notwithstanding section 6.15.2, SUD treatment services shall be provided in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §§245G.22, subd. 1 (regarding opioid treatment programs) and 254B. Enrollees may select the Provider of their choice within the MCO's Network up to the highest level of care recommended. Transportation to Providers is described in section 6.1.29.2 above and limited by section 6.1.30.2.

**6.1.52.1** SUD treatment services include each service as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, (b), if clinically appropriate for the Enrollee, and within the parameters of section 6.17; and for NEMT, section 6.1.29.

**6.1.52.2** SUD services that are otherwise covered as direct face-to-face services may be provided via Telehealth. The use of Telehealth to deliver services must be medically appropriate to the condition and needs of the Enrollee being served. Reimbursement shall be at the same rates and under the same conditions that would otherwise apply to direct face-to-face services. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, (f)]

**6.1.52.3** The following services are covered:

(1) Comprehensive Assessment for SUD services, as described in section 6.1.52.4 below;

(2) Outpatient treatment services;

(a) Upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, the MCO must cover American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) level 1.0 outpatient, ASAM level 2.1 intensive outpatient, and ASAM level 2.5 partial hospitalization. The MCO shall participate in the pre-implementation planning process. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.19, subd. 1]

(3) Residential Treatment Services;

(a) Effective January 1, 2024, or upon federal approval and notice by the STATE, MCO must provide the following residential services in place of the former terms "high, medium and low intensity" residential treatment services:

i) ASAM level 3.1 clinically managed low-intensity with at least five (5) hours of treatment services per week;

ii) ASAM level 3.1 clinically managed low-intensity with at least fifteen (15) hours of treatment services per week;

iii) ASAM level 3.3 clinically managed population-specific high-intensity;

iv) ASAM level 3.5 clinically managed high-intensity;

(b) Effective August 1, 2024, hours in a treatment week may be reduced in observance of federally recognized holidays. If a Provider is unable to provide all residential treatment services because the Enrollee missed services the provider remains eligible to bill for the Enrollee's intensity level of services if the provider can document the reason the Enrollee missed services and the interventions done to address the Enrollee's absence, per Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5.

- (4) SUD treatment coordination services. SUD treatment coordination for SUD services is only for facilitation of referrals indicated in the SUD treatment plan and does not include coordination for medical services, except those identified in the SUD treatment plan;
- (5) Peer recovery support services provided according to Minnesota Statutes, §245G.07, and by a recovery peer qualified according to Minnesota Statutes, §§245I.04, subds. 18 and 19;
- (6) SUD treatment services with medications for opioid use disorder;
- (7) Hospital-based treatment services;
- (8) Adolescent treatment programs licensed as outpatient treatment programs or as residential treatment programs.
- (9) Residential Withdrawal Management Services:
  - (a) Level 3.2 (clinically managed) withdrawal management services are a covered SUD service when the admitted enrollee meets ASAM criteria for admission.
  - (b) Level 3.7 (medically monitored) withdrawal management services are a covered SUD service when the admitted enrollee meets ASAM criteria for admission.

**6.1.52.4** Comprehensive Assessment must be completed as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §§245G.05 or 254A.19, performed by a Substance Use Disorder Professional.

- (a) Enrollees may select the Provider of their choice within the MCO's Network, within the time and distance requirements of this contract for specialty providers.
- (b) SUD Treatment services recommended by a Substance Use Disorder Professional shall not be subject to a separate medical necessity determination before services begin under the MCO's prior Service Authorization procedures. The MCO may request additional, clarifying or supporting documentation of the initial Comprehensive Assessment to ensure its completeness.
- (c) Payment for substance use disorder services under 6.1.52.3 and 6.1.53 must start from the day of service initiation, if the Comprehensive Assessment is completed within the required timelines described in Minnesota Statutes, §245G.05, subd. 1. [Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5]

**6.1.52.5** Utilization Review.

- (1) For SUD services the MCO must ensure that Utilization Management practices, if any, align with practices developed for FFS' UM vendor.
- (2) Utilization review by the MCO that includes a review of the completed Comprehensive Assessment or treatment plan and subsequent service recommendations must be completed by a Substance Use Disorder Professional. The reviewer must reference with specificity the criteria in the current ASAM Criteria for level of care determinations or continued stay criteria, in any Action that modifies the service recommendations from the Comprehensive Assessment or treatment plan. The ASAM Criteria are incorporated into this Contract as technical specifications.
  - (a) The MCO may review the documentation under the following timelines to determine appropriateness of the services, and may direct the Enrollee so that the Enrollee may use any Network Provider. The MCO is not a placing authority for the services subsequent to a Comprehensive Assessment.

- i) Residential Treatment may be reviewed seventeen (17) days after the date of service initiation;
- ii) Outpatient Treatment may be reviewed after the first treatment plan review is complete;
- iii) Recovery Community Organizations providing peer support services may be reviewed after the first individual recovery plan review;
- iv) SUD treatment services with medications for opioid use disorder may be reviewed after the first treatment plan review, and then no sooner than three months for Enrollees on stable dosing.

**6.1.52.6** The Enrollee is not required to use the highest level of services described in the service recommendations and may instead use services at a lower intensity level.

**6.1.52.7** For culturally specific or culturally responsive, and disability responsive, SUD programs and SUD programs that serve parents with their children, the MCO is required to use the data provided on the PECD file to identify the providers. The MCO may request that the provider supply this information directly to the MCO only if not already established on the PECD file.

**6.1.52.8** SUD treatment services do not include detoxification (unless it is required for medical treatment). Detoxification is covered only when inpatient hospitalization is medically necessary because of conditions resulting from withdrawal or conditions occurring in addition to withdrawal, for example for conditions resulting from injury or accident or medical complications during detoxification, that necessitate the constant availability of physicians and registered nurses and/or complex medical equipment found only in an inpatient setting.

**6.1.52.9** The MCO shall provide a representative to participate in the work group for consistent application of utilization review.

**6.1.52.10** The MCO shall not be responsible for the payment of room and board provided by residential SUD treatment providers, except for MinnesotaCare Enrollees pursuant to section 6.2.4.

#### **6.1.53 1115 Substance Use Disorder (SUD) System Reform Demonstration**

Programs certified by the STATE meet the standards of the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) criteria as defined by Minnesota Statutes, §254B.19.

(1) STATE's Duties. The STATE has established a Provider certification process requiring Providers to attest to meeting the ASAM criteria as defined by Minnesota Statutes, §254B.19. Federal requirements also dictate that the STATE implement a Utilization Management process for FFS MA services delivered through the demonstration. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0759, subd. 3 (d)]

(2) MCO Duties.

(a) In addition to the requirements outlined in 6.1.52, the MCO is responsible for the continuum of services identified in Minnesota's "SUD 1115 Treatment Level of Care Requirements" authorized under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0759, subd. 3, (d) and available at <https://mn.gov/dhs/partners-and-providers/policies-procedures/alcohol-drug-other-addictions/1115-sud/>.

(b) For services delivered to Enrollees through the demonstration, the MCO must ensure that claims coding is aligned with the STATE's FFS coding conventions. See the technical specifications titled "Encounter Data Technical Specifications for SUD Waiver Services."



(3) MCOs must reimburse Providers an amount that is at least equal to the FFS rate payment for the SUD services described in Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5, as amended by Minnesota Laws 2024, Ch. 108, Art. 4, sec. 23.

(4) The MCO must ensure that its Provider Networks include the full continuum of ASAM levels of care defined in 6.1.52.3 above. Where the MCO's Provider Network does not include a Provider that has a patient referral agreement with the treating SUD Provider, and a referral is made by the treating Provider, the MCO must ensure payment to the provider to whom the Enrollee has been referred. An exception to this requirement is if the provider to whom the Enrollee has been referred is under investigation or not in good standing under Medicare or Medicaid in which case the MCO may refer the Enrollee to a Network Provider.

#### **6.1.54 Screening for Substance Use Disorder; Co-occurring Disorders**

(1) Substance use disorder services will include utilization, within a primary care clinic, hospital, or other medical setting or school setting, of a valid and reliable tool approved by the STATE, for Screening and Brief Intervention (SBI) and Screening and Brief Intervention and/or Referral to Treatment (SBIRT) to identify unhealthy substance use, and to provide a brief intervention, when indicated.

(a) If a screen result is positive for substance use disorder, the SBIRT establishes medical necessity and approval for an initial set of SUD services identified in Minnesota Statutes, §254B.05, subd. 5. The initial set of services approved for an Enrollee whose screen result is positive may include any combination of up to four hours of individual or group SUD treatment, and two hours of SUD treatment coordination or two hours of SUD peer support services provided by a qualified individual according to Minnesota Statutes, §254B.052, totaling six hours. Services shall be provided within the parameters of section 6.17 (Out of Network and Out of Service Area Care, if relevant; and for associated NEMT, within the parameters of section 6.1.29. [Minnesota Statutes, §254A.03, subd. 3, (c)]

(b) The Enrollee must obtain an assessment in 6.1.52.4 to be approved for additional treatment services. [Minnesota Statutes, §254A.03, subd. 3(c)]

(2) The MCO will require providers to utilize valid and reliable tools, recommended by the STATE, and resources to provide immediate treatment options, which may include pharmacotherapy options and/or referral to specialized treatment.

Recommended tools include:

- ASSIST – Alcohol, Smoking, and Substance Involvement Screening Test
- AUDIT – Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test
- AUDIT-C
- CAGE (Cut Down, Annoyed, Guilty, Eye-opener)
- CRAFFT (Car, Relax, Alone, Forget, Family or Friends, Trouble)
- DAST (Drug Abuse Screening Test)
- DAST-A
- MAST (Michigan Alcohol Screening Test)
- NIDA Drug Use Screening Tool

- POSIT (Problem-Oriented Screening Instrument for Teenagers)
- TWEAK (Tolerance, Worried, Eye-openers, Amnesia, (K) Cut down)

(3) The MCO will require that behavioral health Providers screen all adolescent and Adult Enrollees for the presence of co-occurring substance use disorder and mental illness, upon initial access to services. Behavioral health Providers will utilize valid and reliable tools, approved by the STATE, and resources to provide immediate treatment options, which may include pharmacotherapy options and/or referral to specialized treatment. The STATE recommends the following nationally recognized assessment tool: “In the chemical health service for detecting mental health issues;” sections 1 and 2 (Internalizing Disorder and Externalizing Disorder Screeners) of the Global Assessment of Individual Needs Short Screener (GAIN-SS), or the K-6.

#### **6.1.55 Telehealth Services.**

**6.1.55.1** Telehealth services include medically necessary services and consultations delivered by a health care provider defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3b, in the same manner as if the service or consultation was delivered through in-person contact. Services or consultations delivered through Telehealth shall be paid at the full allowable rate.

**6.1.55.2** As a condition of payment, a licensed health care provider must document each occurrence of a health service provided by Telehealth to an Enrollee. Health care service records for services provided by Telehealth must meet the requirements in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2175, subparts 1 and 2, and must document the requirements outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3b.

#### **6.1.56 Telemonitoring**

Telemonitoring services are covered, if:

- (1) The telemonitoring service is medically appropriate based on the Enrollee's medical condition or status;
- (2) The Enrollee's provider has identified that telemonitoring services would likely prevent the Enrollee's admission or readmission to a hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility;
- (3) The Enrollee is cognitively and physically capable of operating the monitoring device or equipment, or the Enrollee has a caregiver who is willing and able to assist with the monitoring device or equipment; and
- (4) The Enrollee resides in a setting that is suitable for telemonitoring and not in a setting that has health care staff on site. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3h]

#### **6.1.57 Tobacco and Nicotine Cessation.**

Tobacco and nicotine cessation services, drugs to treat tobacco and nicotine addiction or dependence, and drugs to help individuals discontinue use of tobacco and nicotine products, are covered. The MCO must cover services and drugs as provided in this subdivision consistent with evidence-based or evidence-informed best practices. Effective January 1, 2024, covered services include:

- (1) In-person individual and group tobacco and nicotine cessation education and counseling services if provided by a health care practitioner whose scope of practice encompasses tobacco and nicotine cessation education and counseling. Service providers include but are not limited to the following:

- Mental health practitioners under Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subdivision 17;

- Mental health professionals under Minnesota Statutes, §245.462, subdivision 18;
- Mental health certified peer specialists under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0615;
- Alcohol and drug counselors licensed under Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 148F;
- Recovery peers as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245F.02, subdivision 21;
- Certified tobacco treatment specialists;
- Community health workers;
- Physicians;
- Physician assistants;
- Advanced practice registered nurses; or
- Other licensed or nonlicensed professionals or paraprofessionals with training in providing tobacco and nicotine cessation education and counseling services.

(2) Telephone cessation counseling services provided through a Quitline. Notwithstanding Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3b, Quitline services may be provided through audio-only communications.

(3) All prescription and over-the-counter pharmacotherapy drugs approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for cessation of tobacco and nicotine use or treatment of tobacco and nicotine dependence, and that are subject to a Medicaid drug rebate agreement.

(4) Services covered under this subdivision may be provided by telemedicine.

(5) The MCO must not:

- Restrict or limit the type, duration, or frequency of tobacco and nicotine cessation services;
- Prohibit the simultaneous use of multiple cessation services, including but not limited to simultaneous use of counseling and drugs covered under this section;
- Require counseling before receiving drugs or as a condition of receiving drugs covered under this section;
- Limit pharmacotherapy drug dosage amounts for a dosing regimen for treatment of a medically accepted indication as defined in 14 USC 1396r-8(K)(6); limit dosing frequency; or impose duration limits for drugs covered under this section;
- Prohibit simultaneous use of multiple drugs, including prescription and over-the-counter drugs covered under this section;
- Require or authorize step therapy; or
- Require or utilize prior authorization for any tobacco and nicotine cessation services and drugs covered under this section.

#### **6.1.58 Transplants.**

Covered transplants are: cornea, heart, kidney, liver, lung, pancreas, heart-lung, intestine, intestine-liver, pancreas-kidney, pancreatic islet cell, stem cell, bone marrow and other transplants that are listed in the Provider Manual, covered by Medicare, or recommended by the STATE's medical review agent. All organ transplants must be performed at transplant centers currently approved by CMS as meeting the CMS conditions of participation for transplant centers

at 42 CFR §§482.72 through 482.104. Stem cell or bone marrow transplant centers must meet the standards established by the Foundation for the Accreditation of Cellular Therapy (FACT). [SSA §1903(i)(1); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 27]

#### **6.1.59 Tuberculosis-Related Services.**

Tuberculosis related services include Case Management and Directly Observed Therapy (DOT) which consists of direct observation of the intake of drugs prescribed to treat tuberculosis by a nurse or other trained health care Provider. The MCO shall make reasonable efforts to contract with and use the Local Public Health Nursing Agency as the Provider for direct observation of the intake of drugs prescribed to treat tuberculosis and refer for nurse case management, except for Enrollees who are institutionalized. The MCO shall communicate to medical care Providers that all other tuberculosis patients should be referred to the Local Public Health Agency for DOT and nurse case management services. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 40]

#### **6.1.60 Vaccines and Immunizations.**

Vaccines and immunizations are covered and include but are not limited to: 1) recommendations by MDH; 2) human papilloma virus (HPV) immunizations for males and females ages nine (9) to twenty-six (26); 3) shingles vaccine for Enrollees ages fifty (50) and over; 4) Varicella vaccine for Enrollees age 19 and older; and 5) COVID-19 vaccines.

#### **6.1.61 Vision Care Services.**

Vision care services are covered and include vision examinations, eyeglasses, optician, and optometrist and ophthalmologist services. Eyeglasses, sunglasses and contact lenses shall be provided only if prescribed by or through the MCO Network physicians or Network optometrists. The MCO must make available a reasonable selection of eyeglass frames, but is not required to make available an unlimited selection. Replacement of lost, stolen or irreparably damaged eyeglasses, sunglasses, and contact lenses may be covered upon a showing of Medical Necessity and may be limited to replacement by the same frames. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 12; Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0277]

### **6.2 MINNESOTACARE COVERED SERVICES.**

#### **6.2.1 MinnesotaCare Child.**

The MCO shall provide, or arrange to have provided to MinnesotaCare Child Enrollees who are younger than nineteen (19) years of age, comprehensive preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic and rehabilitative services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625 and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 through 9505.0475, as described in section 6.1 above. [Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 1a]

#### **6.2.2 MinnesotaCare Adult and 19-20 Year Old Enrollees.**

**6.2.2.1** The MCO shall provide, or arrange to have provided, to adult MinnesotaCare Enrollees and MinnesotaCare Enrollees who are nineteen (19) or twenty (20) years of age the same services described in section 6.1 above except for the following modifications. Cost-sharing applies to some covered services as specified in section 4.10.

- Home care nursing, Personal Care Assistance and QP services, Community First Services and Supports, nursing home or intermediate care facilities services, and case management services are not covered.
- Non-emergency medical transportation services are not covered.

- Behavioral Health Home services are not covered, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 1, (a).
- Housing stabilization services are not covered for MinnesotaCare.

### **6.2.3 Pregnant women enrolled in MinnesotaCare**

Pregnant women enrolled in MinnesotaCare are eligible for coverage of all services provided under section 6.1 retroactive to the date of conception. [Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 1b]

### **6.2.4 MinnesotaCare Enrollees receiving residential behavioral health services.**

The MCO shall cover room and board costs for MinnesotaCare Enrollees receiving residential mental health and/or substance use disorder services.

## **6.3 STATE-FUNDED COVERED INSTITUTION FOR MENTAL DISEASES (IMD) SERVICES.**

The MCO shall provide services in an IMD for stays that exceed fifteen (15) days in a calendar month. The Medical Assistance capitation payment will be state-funded.

## **6.4 IN LIEU OF SERVICES PERMITTED.**

In Lieu of Services are services or settings that are offered in place of services or settings covered under section 6.1. In Lieu of Services must be medically appropriate and cost-effective. The MCO may offer the services or settings to Enrollees and must receive Enrollee consent to use the in Lieu of Services. The health status of and quality of life as determined in collaboration with the Enrollee is expected to be the same or better using the in Lieu of Services as it would be using the Covered Service. In Lieu of Services submitted as encounter data will be considered in calculations of MCO costs pursuant to Article 4. [42 CFR §438.3(e)(2)]

### **6.4.1 Authorized In Lieu of Services.**

The services and settings that are authorized by the STATE to be provided by the MCO as in Lieu of Services under this Contract are:

**6.4.1.1** IMD stays not exceeding fifteen (15) days in a calendar month, for Enrollees under 65 years of age. An IMD is a facility providing residential mental health and substance use disorder services, that is determined to be an IMD by the state. Services may be provided in an IMD setting under the circumstances discussed in 42 CFR §438.6(e).

(1) The MCO shall report IMD placements for substance use disorder and mental health under this section monthly, according to report specifications published by the STATE. The report will be cumulative and include the placements that occur each month, and will be due by the 30th day of the following month.

**6.4.1.2** The MCO's specific in Lieu of Services, if any, are shown in Appendix 3.

## **6.5 ADDITIONAL SERVICES PERMITTED.**

The MCO may voluntarily provide or arrange to have provided services in addition to the services described in Article 6, sections 6.1, and 6.2, as permitted through waivers granted by CMS under Title XI, §1115 of the SSA, for Enrollees for whom, in the judgment of the MCO's Care Management staff, the provision of such services is Medically Necessary. The provision of any such services shall not be included in the calculation of capitation rates. [42 CFR §438.3(e)(1)]

## **6.6 VACCINES FOR CHILDREN PROGRAM.**

The MCO agrees to participate in the Vaccines for Children (VFC) immunization program [42 USC §1396s and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 39]

The MCO will also collaborate as reasonably requested with public health agencies to ensure childhood immunizations to all enrolled families with Children. [Minnesota Statutes, §256L.12, subd. 10]

#### **6.7 SPECIAL EDUCATION SERVICES.**

**6.7.1** The MCO shall cover evaluations necessary in making a determination for eligibility for individualized education program (IEP) and individualized family service plan (IFSP) services, and medical services identified in an Enrollee's IEP and IFSP. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 26]

**6.7.2** The MCO may not deny the provision of or payment for Medically Necessary medical services for which the MCO is otherwise responsible under this Contract solely because, pursuant to section 6.10.1.8, those services are or could be included in a Child's IEP, or an infant's or toddler's IFSP, developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with 34 CFR Part 300.

#### **6.8 PUBLICLY SUPPORTED HEALTHCARE RESOURCES**

The MCO shall not avoid costs for services covered under this Contract by referring Enrollees to publicly supported health care resources. [42 CFR §457.1201(p)]

#### **6.9 LIMITATIONS ON MCO SERVICES.**

##### **6.9.1 Medical Necessity.**

Unless otherwise provided in this Contract, or otherwise mandated by state or federal law, the MCO shall be responsible for the provision and cost of services as described in Article 6 only when such services are deemed to be Medically Necessary by the MCO.

##### **6.9.2 Coverage Limited to Program Coverage.**

Except as otherwise provided under this Contract, or otherwise mandated by state or federal law, all health care services prescribed or recommended by a participating physician, dentist, care manager, or other practitioner, or approved by the MCO, are limited to services that are covered under Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare as applicable to the Enrollee's enrollment status.

#### **6.10 SERVICES NOT COVERED BY THIS CONTRACT.**

Although the MCO may provide the following services, the prepaid capitation rate does not include payment for the following services, and therefore the MCO is not required to provide them.

##### **6.10.1 Services that are not State Plan Services.**

**6.10.1.1** Circumcision. Circumcision is not covered under this Contract unless Medically Necessary. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 3f]

**6.10.1.2** Cosmetic Procedures or Treatment. Cosmetic procedures or treatment are not covered under this Contract, except that the following services are not considered cosmetic and therefore must be covered: services necessary as the result of injury, illness or disease, or for the treatment or repair of birth anomalies.

**6.10.1.3** Detoxification. Detoxification for SUD is not covered by this Contract unless medically necessary.

**6.10.1.4** Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program. Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program for Medicare-eligible Enrollees are not covered under this Contract.

**6.10.1.5** Experimental or Investigative Services. Experimental or investigative services are not covered under this Contract.

**6.10.1.6** Fertility Drugs and Procedures. Fertility drugs are not covered under this Contract when specifically used to enhance fertility. The following procedures also are not covered: *in vitro* fertilization, artificial insemination, and reversal of voluntary sterilization.

**6.10.1.7** Incarceration. See section 3.4.1.10 and 3.4.1.11 for enrollment and services while incarcerated.

**6.10.1.8** IEP and IFSP Services. Medically Necessary Medical Assistance services that would otherwise be covered by this Contract but that are provided by school districts or their contractors and are either: 1) identified in an Enrollee's Individual Education Plan (IEP); or 2) Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP), are not covered. However, covered services include IFSP or IEP evaluations that are medical in nature and result in IFSPs or IEPs, or determine the need for continued services. See also section 6.7.1 above. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 4b]

**6.10.1.9** Incidental Services. Incidental services are not covered under this Contract, including but not limited to: 1) rental of television or telephone; 2) barber and beauty services; and 3) guest services that are not Medically Necessary.

**6.10.1.10** Out of Country Care. Payments must not be made: 1) for services delivered or items supplied outside of the United States; or 2) to a provider, financial institution, or entity (including Subcontractors) located outside of the United States. For the purposes of this section, United States includes the fifty states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands. [§1902(a)(80) of the SSA]

**6.10.1.11** Room and Board. Room and board, or housing, is not covered under this Contract except for MinnesotaCare Enrollees pursuant to section 6.2.4, when associated with:

- (1) Intensive Residential Treatment Services (IRTS),
- (2) Children's residential mental health treatment facility, or
- (3) Room and board determined necessary by the SUD assessment in section 6.1.52 above.

**6.10.1.12** Services Provided at Federal Institutions. All claims arising from services provided by institutions operated or owned by the federal government are not covered, unless the services are approved by the MCO under this Contract.

**6.10.1.13** SSA §1903(i) Exclusions.

- (1) Assisted Suicide. Payment may not be made for services described by the Assisted Suicide Funding Restriction Act of 1997. [42 USC 14401]
- (2) Other Non-State Plan Expenditures. Payment may not be made for roads, bridges, stadiums, or any other item or service not covered under the state plan.
- (3) Surety Bonds. Payment may not be made for home health care services unless the home health agency is in compliance with surety bond requirements at provider enrollment (see section 6.12.1 below).

## **6.10.2 Services Paid by the FFS Program or Other Funding.**

**6.10.2.1** Abortion Services. Abortion services are not covered under this Contract.

**6.10.2.2** Children's residential services received out-of-state. Children's residential mental health treatment in out-of-state facilities is not covered. However, in certain facilities in a bordering state, enrolled Children can access residential mental health treatment services on a

fee-for-service basis as allowed under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0945, and will continue to receive other Covered Services through the MCO.

**6.10.2.3 HIV Case Management Services.** HIV case management services are not covered under this Contract.

**6.10.2.4 Mileage reimbursement,** consistent with section 6.1.30 above.

**6.10.2.5 Nursing Facility Services.** Nursing facility services are not covered under this Contract unless provided as a substitute for other Covered Services of this Contract.

**6.10.2.6 Officer-involved, community-based care coordination.** Officer-involved, community-based care coordination is not covered under this Contract. See section 6.1.4.10 above.

**6.10.2.7 State and Other Institutions.** All claims arising from services provided by a state regional treatment center or a state-owned long term care facility are not covered under this Contract unless the services are court-ordered pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.535; §253B.045, subd. 6; or §260C.201, subd. 1, for Children.

**6.10.2.8 Waiver Services.** Waiver services are not covered under this Contract, unless used as a Substitute Service.

**6.10.2.9 Mifepristone** is a covered benefit for which the STATE does not claim federal funding.

#### **6.10.3 Services Paid by the FFS Program with Additional Parameters.**

The following services will be billed to and paid directly by the STATE under its FFS program.

**6.10.3.1 Federally Qualified Health Centers.** The Medicaid services of Federally Qualified Health Centers provided under this Contract will be billed directly to the STATE, effective for services provided on or after July 1, 2019. The STATE will provide to the MCO a twice-monthly report on services received by its Enrollees at FQHCs.

**6.10.3.2 Home Care Nursing.** Home Care Nursing services provided under this Contract will be billed directly to the STATE. The STATE will provide to the MCO a twice-monthly report on services received by its Enrollees.

**6.10.3.3 Indian Health Services.** The Medicaid services of IHS and 638 facilities provided under this Contract will be billed directly to the STATE. The STATE will provide to the MCO a twice-monthly report on services received by its Enrollees.

**6.10.3.4 Personal Care Assistance, Qualified Professional and Community First Services and Supports.** PCA, QP, and CFSS services provided under this Contract will be billed directly to the STATE. The STATE will provide to the MCO a twice-monthly report on services received by its Enrollees.

**6.10.3.5 State-operated dental clinics.** The services of state-operated dental clinics provided under this Contract will be billed directly to the STATE. The STATE will provide to the MCO a twice-monthly report on services received by its Enrollees at state-operated dental clinics.

#### **6.10.4 Additional Exclusions.**

All other exclusions set forth in Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0625 and 256B.69; Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0170 through 9505.0475; and Part 9500.1450 through 9500.1464 are not covered under this Contract.



## **6.11 ENROLLEE LIABILITY AND LIMITATIONS.**

### **6.11.1 Cost-sharing.**

Enrollees may be liable for cost-sharing pursuant to section 4.10, MinnesotaCare and MinnesotaCare Child Cost-Sharing.

### **6.11.2 Limitation.**

Except for section 4.10, the MCO will not bill or hold the Enrollee responsible in any way for any charges or cost-sharing for Medically Necessary Covered Services or services provided as a substitute for Covered Services. The MCO shall ensure that its Subcontractors also do not bill or hold the Enrollee responsible in any way for any charges or cost-sharing for such services.

**6.11.2.1** The MCO shall further ensure that an Enrollee will be protected against liability for payment when:

- (1) The MCO does not receive payment from the STATE for the Covered Services;
- (2) A Provider under contract or other arrangement with the MCO fails to receive payment for Covered Services from the MCO;
- (3) Payments for Covered Services furnished under a contract or other arrangement with the MCO are in excess of the amount that an Enrollee would owe if the MCO had directly provided the services; or
- (4) A non-Network Provider does not accept the MCO's payment as payment in full.

**6.11.2.2** Providers may seek payment from an Enrollee for non-covered services (not otherwise eligible for payment), only under the circumstances described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 55. See also DHS forms DHS-3640 and DHS-3641.

### **6.11.3 No Payments to Enrollees.**

The MCO shall not make payment to an Enrollee in reimbursement for a service provided under this Contract. The MCO shall require its Providers to reimburse Enrollees cost-sharing erroneously charged by the Provider. [42 CFR §§447.25 and 438.704 (c)]

## **6.12 PROVIDER NETWORK MANAGEMENT**

The MCO must implement written policies and procedures for the selection, training and retention of Providers. The MCO must make a Contact Center available to providers.

### **6.12.1 Provider Selection and Enrollment with the STATE.**

**6.12.1.1** The MCO must ensure that its Network Providers are enrolled with the STATE as MHCP providers, including Providers who do not contract as fee-for-service program providers. Network Providers must comply with the provider disclosure, screening, and enrollment requirements in 42 CFR §455. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 37; and 42 CFR §438.602(b)]

- (1) The MCO may enter into a Network Provider contract for this Contract with a provider that is not a MHCP-enrolled provider for a period of up to one hundred and twenty (120) days pending the outcome of the MHCP provider enrollment process. The MCO must terminate the temporary contract upon notification that the provider cannot be enrolled as a MHCP provider, or upon expiration of the 120-day period if notification has not been received within that period. The MCO must notify each affected Enrollee of such provider contract termination.

- (2) The MCO should only enter in MPSE the non-network providers that are currently providing or have provided services to MHCP members.
- (3) The MCO must ensure that individual providers (furnishing, ordering, referring and prescriber providers) are enrolled with the STATE. The STATE will provide a list of eligible organization and individual provider types as technical specifications to help identify the providers that must enroll.
- (4) An MCO Network Provider is not required to render services to FFS Beneficiaries. [42 CFR §438.602(b)(1)]

**6.12.1.2** The MCO shall participate as requested by the STATE in a work group for state and federal provider enrollment requirements for both Network and Non-Network providers. The STATE shall hold regular workgroup meetings or provide monthly updates via email for the duration of the implementation of the federal requirements.

- (1) The MCO shall use the Minnesota Provider Screening and Enrollment (MPSE) portal to register non-Network providers.
- (2) The MCO shall require Network Providers and prospective Network providers to use the MPSE portal to enroll.
- (3) Upon availability of Provider data reports through MPSE the MCO shall use the MPSE portal to generate reports.
- (4) The State may consult with the MCOs when unenrolled Non-Network providers reach eight (8) encounters or services provided to an Enrollee or Enrollees from January to December of a Contract Year. The State will determine if the eight (8) instances represent single episodes of care, or multiple episodes of care, beneficiary access, and whether a provider is successfully screened and enrolled in Medicare or in another state's Medicaid program.

**6.12.1.3** In a manner and timeframe determined by the STATE, published on the STATE's web site, the MCO shall share and exchange data and information with the STATE, in accordance with and taking into consideration Minnesota Statutes, §145.61, et seq., relating to provider enrollment topics, including but not limited to:

- (1) Reporting information related to provider screening and enrollment actions, provider enrollment statuses, provider appeals or any other actions necessary for the STATE and MCOs to take action related to provider screening and enrollment activities under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.04, subd. 21; 42 CFR §438.602; 42 CFR §455, Subp. E; 42 USC §1396a(a)(78), and the most current version of the "*Medicaid Provider Enrollment Compendium*" published on the Medicaid.gov web site.
- (2) Cooperate in verifying, updating and correcting data related to member eligibility and institutional residency issues.

#### **6.12.2 Process for credentialing and recredentialing.**

The MCO shall adopt a uniform credentialing and recredentialing process and comply with that process consistent with state regulations, Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.097 and current NCQA "*Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans.*"

**6.12.2.1** For organizational Providers, including hospitals, and Medicare certified home health care agencies, the MCO shall adopt a uniform credentialing and recredentialing process and comply with that process consistent with State regulations.

**6.12.2.2** Effective January 1, 2022, the MCO shall comply with the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.097 for clean applications for Provider credentialing for any of the following issues: education, training, residency, licenses, certifications, and history of significant quality or safety concerns in order to approve the Provider to provide health care services to Enrollees at a clinic or facility. The MCO shall:

- (1) Comply with the steps and timeframes described in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.097, subd. 2 for determination and notice of clean applications, and
- (2) Comply with the timeframe in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.097, subd. 2 for making a determination on a Provider's clean application within forty-five (45) days after receiving the clean application, unless the MCO identifies a substantive quality or safety concern in the course of Provider credentialing that requires further investigation. Upon notice to the Provider, clinic, or facility, the MCO is allowed thirty (30) additional days to investigate any quality or safety concerns, after which notice must be provided of the determination to the Provider, clinic, or facility.

**6.12.3 Sanction review.**

The MCO shall ensure prior to entering into or renewing an agreement with a Provider that the Provider (see also section 9.5):

- (1) Has not been sanctioned for fraudulent use of federal or state funds by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 USC §1320 a-7(a) or by the State of Minnesota; or
- (2) Is not debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from participating in procurement activities under the Federal Acquisition Regulation or from participating in non-procurement activities under regulations issued pursuant to Executive Order No. 12549 (51 FR 6370, February 18, 1986) or under guidelines interpreting such order, or
- (3) Is not an affiliate of such a Provider.
- (4) The MCO shall not knowingly contract with such a Provider.

**6.12.4 Dental Fee Schedules Provided**

Effective July 1, 2021, the MCO or its dental benefits administrator must provide individual dental providers, upon request, the applicable fee schedules for covered dental services provided under the contract between the dental provider and the MCO or dental benefits administrator. The fee schedule may be provided through a secure web portal.

**6.12.5 Restricting Financial Incentive.**

The MCO may not give any financial incentive to a health care Provider or individual who performs utilization review based solely on the number of services denied or referrals not authorized by the Provider or individual. [Minnesota Statutes, §§72A.20, subd. 33] Compensation to individuals or entities that conduct utilization management activities may not be structured so as to provide incentives for the individual or entity to deny, limit, or discontinue medically necessary services to any enrollee. [42 CFR §§417.479; 438.310(e)]

**6.12.6 Provider Discrimination.**

The MCO shall not discriminate with respect to participation, reimbursement, or indemnification as to any Provider who is acting within the scope of the Provider's license or certification under applicable State law, solely on the basis of such license or certification. This section shall not be construed to prohibit the MCO from including Providers only to the extent necessary to meet the needs of the MCO's Enrollees or from establishing any measure designated to maintain quality

and control costs consistent with the responsibilities of the MCO. If the MCO declines to include individuals or groups of Providers in its network, it must give the affected Providers written notice of the reason for its decision. [42 CFR §438.12]

#### **6.12.7 Discrimination Against Providers Serving High-risk Populations.**

The MCO is prohibited from discriminating against particular Providers that serve high-risk populations or specialize in conditions that require costly treatment. [42 CFR §438.214]

#### **6.12.8 Network Provider Access Standards.**

The MCO shall require its Network Providers to meet the access standards required by section 6.13, and applicable state and federal laws. The MCO shall monitor, on a periodic or continuous basis, but no less than every twelve (12) months, the Providers' adherence to these standards. [42 CFR §438.206(c)(1)]

#### **6.12.9 Health Records Maintenance by Providers.**

The MCO must ensure that each Provider furnishing services to Enrollees maintains and shares an Enrollee health record in accordance with professional standards [42 CFR §438.208(b)(5); Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0205]

#### **6.12.10 Providers to Check Eligibility and Enrollment**

The MCO must instruct its Providers that the provider must check eligibility and MCO enrollment status when requesting Service Authorization, and before services are rendered.

#### **6.12.11 Designated Source of Care and Coordination of Services.**

The MCO shall have written procedures that: Ensure that each Enrollee has an ongoing source of care appropriate to his or her needs and a person or entity formally designated as primarily responsible for coordinating the services accessed by the Enrollee. [42 CFR §438.208(b)(1)]

#### **6.12.12 Fair Access to Care.**

The MCO agrees that the services listed in Article 6 will be available to Enrollees during normal business hours to the same extent available to the general population. [42 CFR §438.210(a)(2)]

#### **6.12.13 Geographic Accessibility of Providers.**

The MCO must demonstrate that its Provider network is geographically accessible to Enrollees in its Service Area. In determining the MCO's compliance with the access standards, the STATE may consider an exception granted to the MCO by MDH for areas where the MCO cannot meet these standards. [42 CFR §§438.206(c) and 438.207; Minnesota Statutes, §62D.124]

### **6.13 ACCESS STANDARDS.**

The MCO shall provide the same network of Providers for all Enrollees covered under this Contract. The MCO shall provide care to Enrollees through the use of an adequate number of primary care physicians, hospitals, service locations, service sites, and professional, allied and paramedical personnel for the provision of all Covered Services, pursuant to the following standards [42 CFR §§438.206 and 438.207; Minnesota Statutes, §62D.124]. Network deficiencies may give rise to sanctions under section 5.6 and at its discretion the STATE may require communications to affected Enrollees.

#### **6.13.1 Primary Care.**

**6.13.1.1 Distance/Time.** No more than thirty (30) miles or thirty (30) minutes distance for all Enrollees, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.13.1.2 Adequate Resources.** The MCO shall have available appropriate and sufficient personnel, physical resources, and equipment to meet the projected needs of its Enrollees for covered services.

**6.13.1.3 Timely Access.** The MCO shall arrange for Covered Services, including referrals to Network and non-Network Providers, to be accessible to Enrollees on a timely basis in accordance with medically appropriate guidelines and consistent with Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.13.1.4 Appointment Times.** Not to exceed forty-five (45) days from the date of an Enrollee's request for routine and preventive care and twenty-four (24) hours for Urgent Care.

**6.13.1.5 Tracking.** The MCO must have a system in place for confidential exchange of Enrollee information with the Primary Care Provider, if a Provider other than the Primary Care Provider delivers health care services to the Enrollee.

**6.13.2 Specialty Care.**

**6.13.2.1 Transport Time.** Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.13.2.2 Appointment/Waiting Time.** Appointments for a specialist shall be made in accordance with the time frame appropriate for the needs of the Enrollee, or the Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.13.3 Emergency Care.**

All Emergency Care must be provided on an immediate basis, at the nearest equipped facility available, regardless of whether the hospital is in the MCO Provider Network.

**6.13.4 Hospitals.**

Transport Time. Not to exceed thirty (30) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.13.5 Dental, Optometry, Lab, and X-Ray Services.**

**6.13.5.1 Transport Time.** Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.13.5.2 Appointment/Waiting Time.** Not to exceed sixty (60) days for regular appointments and forty-eight (48) hours for Urgent Care. For the purposes of this section, regular appointments for dental care means preventive care and/or initial appointments for restorative visits.

**6.13.6 Pharmacy Services.**

Transport Time. Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

**6.13.7 Other Services.**

All other services not specified in this section shall meet the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards or other applicable standards.

**6.13.8 Around-the-Clock Access to Care.**

The MCO shall make available to Enrollees access to Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services and Urgent Care on a twenty-four (24) hour, seven-day-per-week basis. The MCO must provide a twenty-four (24) hour, seven day per week MCO telephone number that is answered in-person by the MCO or an agent of the MCO. This telephone number must be

provided to the STATE. The MCO is not required to have a dedicated telephone line. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.55]

**6.13.9 Serving Minority and Special Needs Populations.**

The MCO must offer appropriate services for the following special needs groups. Services must be available within the MCO or through contractual arrangements with Providers to the extent that the service is a Covered Service pursuant to this Article.

**6.13.9.1** Persons with Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI). Services for this group include ongoing medications review and monitoring, day treatment, and other community-based alternatives to conventional therapy, and coordination with the Enrollee's case management service Provider to assure appropriate utilization of all needed psychosocial services.

**6.13.9.2** Persons with a Physical Disability or Chronic Illness. Services for this group include in-home services and neurological assessments.

**6.13.9.3** Abused Children and Adults, Abusive Individuals. Services for this group include comprehensive assessment and diagnostic services and specialized treatment techniques for victims and perpetrators of maltreatment (physical, sexual, or emotional).

**6.13.9.4** Enrollees with Language Barriers. Services for this group include interpreter services, bilingual staff, culturally appropriate assessment and treatment.

(1) When an individual is enrolled in PMAP, the enrollment form will indicate whether the Enrollee needs the services of an interpreter and what language she or he speaks.

(2) Upon receipt of enrollment information indicating interpreter services are needed, the MCO shall contact the Enrollee by phone or mail in the appropriate language to inform the Enrollee how to obtain Primary Care services.

(3) In addition, whenever an Enrollee requests an interpreter in order to obtain services under this Contract the MCO must provide the Enrollee with access to an interpreter in accordance with section 6.1.24 of this Contract.

**6.13.9.5** Cultural and Racial Minorities. Services for this group include culturally appropriate services rendered by Providers with special expertise in the delivery of services to the various cultural and racial minority groups.

**6.13.9.6** Persons with Dual MH/DD or MH/SUD Diagnoses. Services for this group include comprehensive assessment, diagnostic and treatment services provided by staff who are trained to work with clients with multiple disabilities and complex needs.

**6.13.9.7** Lesbians, Gay Men, Bisexual and Transgender Persons. Services for this group include sensitivity to critical social and family issues unique to these Enrollees.

**6.13.9.8** Persons with a Hearing Impairment. Services for this group include access to TDD and hearing impaired interpreter services.

**6.13.9.9** Enrollees in Need of Gender Specific MH and/or SUD Treatment. The MCO must provide its Enrollees with an opportunity to receive mental health and/or substance use disorder services from a therapist of the same gender and the option of participating in an all-male or all-female group therapy program.

**6.13.9.10** Children and Adolescents, including Children with SED and Children involved in the Child Protection System. Services for these groups include services specific to the needs of these groups, such as day treatment, home-based mental health services, and inpatient

services. The services which the MCO delivers must be: 1) provided in the least restrictive setting; 2) individualized to meet the specific needs of each child; and 3) designed to provide early identification and treatment of mental illness. The MCO must coordinate services with the Child's Local Agency case management service Provider(s), children's mental health collaborative service coordination and family services collaborative service coordination, and must arrange for participation in the Child's wraparound services planning, upon request.

**6.13.9.11** Persons with a Developmental Disability (DD). Services for this group include specialized mental health and rehabilitative services and other appropriate services covered by Medical Assistance services that are designed to maintain or increase function and prevent further deterioration or dependency and that are coordinated with available community resources and support systems, including the Enrollee's Local Agency DD case management service Provider, families, guardians and residential care Providers. Continuity of care should be a major consideration in the treatment planning process. Referrals to specialists and sub-specialists must be made when medically indicated.

**6.13.9.12** American Indians. Services for this group include culturally appropriate services rendered by Providers with special expertise in the delivery of services to the various tribal nations.

**6.13.10 Client Education.**

The MCO will ensure that Enrollees are advised of the appropriate use of health care and the contributions they can make to the maintenance of their own health.

**6.13.11 Direct Access to Obstetricians and Gynecologists.**

The MCO shall provide Enrollees direct access without a referral or Service Authorization to the following obstetric and gynecologic services: 1) annual preventive health examinations and any subsequent obstetric or gynecologic visits determined to be Medically Necessary by the examining obstetrician or gynecologist; 2) maternity care; and 3) evaluation and necessary treatment for acute gynecologic conditions or emergencies. Direct access shall apply to obstetric and gynecologic Providers within the Enrollee's network or care system, including any Providers with whom the MCO has established referral patterns. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.52]

**6.14 SERVICES RECEIVED AT INDIAN HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS.**

**6.14.1 Access to Indian Health Care Providers.**

American Indian Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare Enrollees, living on or off a reservation, will have direct Out of Network access to IHCPs for services that would otherwise be covered under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, even if such facilities are not Network Providers including IHCPs that are located out of Minnesota. The MCO shall not require any Service Authorization or impose any condition for an American Indian to access services at such facilities. This includes the right of the American Indian Enrollee to choose an IHCP as a Primary Care Provider, if the IHCP is a Network Provider. [42 CFR §438.14(b)(3)]

**6.14.2 Referrals from Indian Health Care Providers.**

**6.14.2.1** When a physician in an IHCP facility refers an American Indian PMAP or MinnesotaCare Enrollee to a Network Provider for services covered under this Contract, the MCO shall not require the Enrollee to see a Primary Care Provider prior to the referral.

**6.14.2.2** The Network Provider to whom the IHCP physician refers the Enrollee may determine that services are not Medically Necessary or not covered.

#### **6.14.3 Home Health Service Assessments.**

The MCO will comply with section 6.1.19 for requirements specific to Tribal Community Members and home health assessments.

#### **6.14.4 Cost-sharing for American Indian Enrollees.**

The MCO shall cooperate in assuring that the IHCP and Providers providing IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS) through referral from IHS Facilities do not charge copayments to American Indians, pursuant to 42 CFR §447.56. American Indian MinnesotaCare Enrollees who are enrolled members of federally recognized tribes pay no cost-sharing at any provider, pursuant to 42 CFR §600.160.

#### **6.14.5 STATE Payment for IHS and 638 Facility Services.**

The STATE shall pay IHS and 638 facilities directly for services provided to American Indian Enrollees under this Contract. See section 6.10.3.

#### **6.14.6 Payment for IHCPs That Are Not IHS and 638 Facilities.**

In the case of an IHCP that is not an IHS or 638 Facility nor FQHC, and for IHS Contract Health Services, the MCO must:

- (1) Pay for covered services (at Network or non-Network Providers) provided to American Indian Enrollees at a rate equal to the rate negotiated between the MCO and the Provider, or;
- (2) If such a rate has not been negotiated, the MCO must make payment at a rate that is not less than the level and amount of payment which the MCO would make if the services were furnished by a Network Provider that is not an IHCP [42 CFR §438.14(b)(2), and for MinnesotaCare, Minnesota Statutes, §256L.11, subd. 2]; and
- (3) The MCO must make payment at a rate that is not less than the state plan rate for the service.
- (4) The MCO must not reduce payments to Indian Health Care Providers or Providers providing IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS) for cost-sharing amounts not paid by eligible American Indian Enrollees. The MCO must ensure refunds to Enrollees of cost-sharing collected in error. [Section 5006 (c) of the ARRA and 42 CFR §447.57]

Cooperation. The MCO agrees to work cooperatively with the STATE, other MCOs under contract with the STATE, and tribal governments to find mutually agreeable mechanisms to implement this section including, but not limited to, a common notification form by which tribal governments may report referrals to the MCO.

### **6.15 SERVICE AUTHORIZATION AND UTILIZATION MANAGEMENT.**

#### **6.15.1 General Exemption for Medicaid Services.**

Per Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0285, subp. 2 and 9500.1457, subp. 3, the MCO is exempt from:

- STATE Service Authorization and bulk purchasing requirements in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.5000 through 9505.5105, except for chiropractic services at section 6.1.6 and the dental services in section 6.1.12.2(1) through (3);
- Second surgical opinion procedures at Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.5000 through 9505.5105; and
- Certification for admission requirements at Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0501 through 9505.0540.



#### **6.15.2 Medical Necessity Standard.**

The MCO may require Service Authorization for services, except for Medical Emergency Services and other services described in section 6.17. Service Authorization shall be based on Medical Necessity, pursuant to section 2.92. In the case of mental health services, Service Authorization shall also be based on Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53.

Utilization Review. The MCO, and if applicable its Subcontractor, must have in place and follow written policies and procedures for utilization review that: 1) reflect current standards of medical practice in processing requests for initial or continued Service Authorization of services; and 2) meet the requirements specified in 42 CFR §438.210. The MCO's policies and procedures shall ensure the following:

**6.15.2.1** Consistent application of written review criteria for authorization decisions;

**6.15.2.2** Consultation with the requesting Provider when appropriate;

**6.15.2.3** When an initial determination under a standard review is made to authorize a service, the MCO shall promptly send notification to the requesting Provider and create and maintain an audit trail of the determination and notification. Notification may also be made by facsimile to a verified number or by electronic mail to a secure electronic mailbox. [42 CFR §438.210(d)]

**6.15.2.4** Decisions to deny an authorization request or authorize it in an amount, duration, or scope that is less than requested must be made by a Health Care Professional who has appropriate expertise in addressing the Enrollee's medical, behavioral health, or long-term services and supports needs [42 CFR 438.210(b)(3)]; and

**6.15.2.5** Notification after making the determination to the requesting Provider and written notice to the Enrollee of the MCO's decision to deny or limit the request for services, as expeditiously as the Enrollee's condition requires and within STATE-established timeframes in section 8.3 [42 CFR §§438.210(d); 438.404];

**6.15.2.6** Written notice to the Enrollee must conform to section 8.3, (Denial, Termination, or Reduction (DTR) Notice of Action to Enrollees).

**6.15.2.7** For drug utilization review, meet the requirements of section 6.1.41.12 and 6.1.41.10.

#### **6.15.3 Criteria to be Made Available.**

The MCO shall make available the criteria for medical necessity determinations made by the MCO to any Enrollee, or Network Provider upon request. [ 42 CFR §438.404(b)(2)]

#### **6.15.4 Denials Based Solely on Lack of Service Authorization.**

The MCO shall not deny or limit coverage of a covered service which the Enrollee has already received solely on the basis of lack of Service Authorization, to the extent that the covered service would otherwise have been covered by the MCO had Service Authorization been obtained. [Minnesota Statutes, §62D.12, subd. 19]

#### **6.15.5 Nondiscrimination in the Use of Patient Care Decision Support Tools**

Consistent with Section 1557 of the ACA, by May 1, 2025 and ongoing, the MCO shall make reasonable efforts evaluate and mitigate risk of discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in its health programs or activities through the use of patient care decision support tools, including any used in Service Authorization. [45 CFR §92.210]

## **6.16 TIMEFRAME TO EVALUATE REQUESTS FOR SERVICES.**

General Request for Services. The MCO must evaluate all requests for services, except requests for covered outpatient drugs under section 6.1.41.12 above, either by Network Providers or Enrollees, as expeditiously as the Enrollee's condition requires and within STATE-established timeframes that are within ten (10) business days of receipt of the request for services. [42 CFR §438.404(c)(3) referring to §438.210(d)(1)] The MCO must communicate its decision on all requests for services to the Enrollee or his or her Authorized Representative and the appropriate Provider as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but no later than the timeframes in section 8.3.3. Requests for covered outpatient drugs must be evaluated in time to comply with 42 USC §1396r-8(d)(5), including providing a response to a prior authorization request within twenty-four (24) hours of the request, per section 6.1.41.12(3) above.

Request for Urgent Services or Expedited Review. If the need is for Urgent Care or for services appropriate to prevent institutionalization, or if the attending health care professional believes that an expedited determination is warranted, the MCO must evaluate the request for services and communicate its decision to the Enrollee on all requests for services or his or her Authorized Representative and the appropriate Provider within an expedited time frame appropriate to the type of service and the need for service that has been requested. In no circumstance shall the review process, from the time of initial request to the notification, exceed seventy-two (72) hours. [42 CFR §438.210(d)(2)]

### **6.16.1 Request for Mental Health and/or Substance Use Disorder Services.**

The MCO must provide Mental Health and/or SUD services in a timely manner. Enrollees requiring SUD or mental health crisis intervention services should be seen immediately. Other Enrollees in need of mental health services should have an appropriate assessment performed within two (2) weeks. For SUD services, assessment timelines may not exceed the timeframes in Minnesota Rules, Part 9530.6615, subd. 1.

## **6.17 OUT OF NETWORK AND OUT OF SERVICE AREA CARE.**

If the Provider Network is unable to provide necessary services, covered under the contract, to a particular Enrollee, the MCO must adequately and timely cover these services Out of Network for the Enrollee, for as long as the MCO's Network is unable to provide them. The MCO shall cover Medically Necessary Out of Network or Out of Service Area services received by an Enrollee when one of the following occurs:

**6.17.1** The Enrollee requires Medical Emergency Services;

**6.17.2** The Enrollee requires Post-Stabilization Care Services to maintain, improve or resolve the Enrollee's condition;

**6.17.3** The Enrollee is Out of Service Area and requires Urgent Care [Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.1010, subp. 2, (G), and subp. 7];

**6.17.4** The Enrollee is Out of Network or Out of Service Area and in need of non-emergency medical services that are or have been prescribed, recommended, or are currently being provided by a Network Provider. The MCO may require Service Authorization;

**6.17.5** The Enrollee moves out of the Service Area and this change is entered on MMIS after the Cut-Off Date, and a payment has been or will be made to the MCO for coverage for the Enrollee for that same or next month; or

**6.17.6** Pregnancy-related services the Enrollee receives in connection with an abortion, including, but not limited to transportation and interpreter services. [42 CFR §438.206 ]

#### **6.17.7 Reimbursement Rate for Out of Network or Out of Service Area Care.**

When the Enrollee is authorized to receive Out of Network care or Out of Service Area care, the MCO shall reimburse the non-Network Provider for the Out of Network care or Out of Service Area care:

**6.17.7.1** The MCO may not reimburse more than the comparable Medical Assistance FFS rate for emergency services furnished by non-Network Providers. [§6085 of the Deficit Reduction Act; §1932(b)(2)(D) of the SSA]

**6.17.7.2** For all other services the MCO is not obligated to reimburse the non-Network Provider more than the comparable Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare rate or its equivalent (or billed charges, whichever is less), unless another rate is required by law. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1460, Subpart 11a]

**6.17.7.3** As a condition of payment where a single case or other similar agreement is arranged, the MCO must require the non-Network Provider to agree in writing to refrain from billing the Enrollee for any portion of the cost of the authorized service. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1460, Subpart 11a]

#### **6.18 TRANSITION SERVICES.**

The MCO is responsible for care in the following situations. The following is the state-defined transition of care policy required by 42 CFR §438.62.

##### **6.18.1 Written Plan.**

The MCO shall prepare a written plan that provides for transition of care in the event of Network Provider contract termination between the MCO and Primary Care Providers, specialists, or inpatient facilities; or enrollment into the MCO of an Enrollee who meets the criteria in section 6.18.3 below. The written plan must be made available to the STATE on request. The written plan must explain:

- (1) How the MCO will inform affected enrollees about termination at least fifteen (15) days before the termination is effective. See also section 3.12.2 (Enrollee Notification of Terminated Provider).
- (2) How the MCO will inform the affected Enrollees about what other participating providers are available to assume care and how it will facilitate an orderly transfer of its Enrollees from the terminating Provider to the new Provider to maintain continuity of care;
- (3) The procedures by which Enrollees will be transferred to other Network Providers, when special medical needs, special risks, or other special circumstances, such as cultural or language barriers, require them to have a longer transition period or be transferred to Out of Network Providers;
- (4) Who will identify Enrollees with special medical needs or at special risk and what criteria will be used for this determination;

##### **6.18.2 Provider Termination for Cause**

**6.18.2.1** In the event that the Provider contract termination is for cause, the MCO will follow its Provider contract procedures, and this Contract's section 3.12.1 (Material Modification of Provider Network, as defined in section 2.85), as applicable. If the contract termination was for cause, Enrollees must be notified of the change and transferred to Network Providers in a timely manner so that services remain available and accessible to the affected Enrollees. The

MCO is not required to refer an Enrollee back to the terminating Provider if the termination was for cause.

**6.18.2.2** For the purposes of this section, “for cause” includes required termination of a Provider from the MCO’s Network if the STATE or CMS advise the MCO that the Provider contract must be terminated. In such an event, the MCO will cooperate with the STATE in all communications with Enrollees, including STATE approval of the content of the communications.

**6.18.3 Provider Termination Not for Cause or Enrollee New to MCO.**

This section describes the requirements for transition of care if the Provider contract termination is not for cause; or if the Enrollee is new to the MCO and meets the following criteria. The MCO must provide, upon request, service authorization to receive services that are otherwise covered under the terms of this Contract through the Enrollee’s current Provider, for up to one hundred and twenty (120) days if the Enrollee is engaged in a current course of treatment for one or more of the following conditions:

- (1) An acute condition;
- (2) A life-threatening mental or physical illness;
- (3) Pregnancy beyond the first trimester of pregnancy (see also section 6.18.3.4 below for at-risk pregnancy);
- (4) A physical or mental disability defined as an inability to engage in one or more major life activities, provided that the disability has lasted or can be expected to last for at least one year, or can be expected to result in death; or
- (5) A disabling or chronic condition that is in an acute phase; or
- (6) If the Enrollee is receiving culturally appropriate healthcare services (excluding NEMT services) and the MCO does not have a Network Provider with special expertise in the delivery of those culturally appropriate healthcare services within the time and distance requirements of section 6.13; or
- (7) If the Enrollee does not speak English and the MCO does not have a Network Provider who can communicate with the Enrollee, either directly or through an interpreter, within the time and distance requirements of section 6.13; or
- (8) If a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, or physician assistant certifies that the enrollee has an expected lifetime of 180 days or less, MCO must provide, upon request, service authorization to receive services for the rest of the Enrollee’s life.

**6.18.3.2 Services Previously Service Authorized.** The MCO shall provide Enrollees Medically Necessary Covered Services that an Out of Network or Out of Service Area provider, another MCO, or the STATE had Service Authorized before enrollment in the MCO. The MCO may require the Enrollee to receive the services by an MCO Provider, if such a transfer would not create undue hardship on the Enrollee and is clinically appropriate. Transition services relating to orthodontia care, mental health services, at-risk pregnancy services, and substance use disorder services are covered as described in the below paragraphs of this section.

**6.18.3.3 Orthodontia Care.** The MCO shall provide orthodontia care if: 1) an Out of Network or Out of Service Area provider or the STATE has Service Authorized such care; 2) the care falls under an established plan of care; and 3) the care plan has a definitive end date. In the alternative, the MCO may transfer the Enrollee to an MCO Provider, if such a transfer would

not create undue hardship on the Enrollee, and is clinically appropriate. See also section 6.1.12.4.

**6.18.3.4 At Risk Pregnancy.** When the Beneficiary enrolls in the MCO while in her third trimester of pregnancy, and her non-Network physician has reported her pregnancy to be at-risk on a standardized prenatal assessment, the MCO must authorize the care by non-Network Providers for services related to prenatal care and delivery, including Inpatient Hospitalization costs for the mother and Child. The MCO is not responsible for additional Out of Network care for the mother and Child after discharge from the hospital.

**6.18.3.5 Substance Use Disorder Services.** The MCO shall be responsible for SUD treatment, excluding room and board, except for MinnesotaCare Enrollees pursuant to section 6.2.4, effective upon the date of the Potential Enrollee's enrollment into the MCO. The MCO shall provide coverage for services that were authorized by the CCDTF or any other STATE-contracted MCO prior to the Beneficiary's enrollment in the MCO, unless a new Rule 25 assessment, comprehensive assessment, or assessment update, that identifies a different level of need for services is completed by the Provider.

**6.18.3.6 Mental Health Services.** At the time of initial enrollment in managed care, the MCO shall consider the individual Enrollee's prior use of mental health services and develop a transitional plan to assist the Enrollee in changing mental health Providers, should this be necessary, and to develop a plan to assure continuity of care for any Enrollee or family who is receiving ongoing mental health services.

The MCO shall also develop a transitional plan for Children who have previously been excluded from PMAP because they have been involved in the Child protection system, placed in foster care, diagnosed with SED, or placed in a juvenile corrections facility. A treatment regimen may be initiated for Children who are assessed as having behavioral or other mental health problems while the Child is excluded from PMAP. However, because the duration of the exclusion from PMAP will vary from one Child to the next, some of these Children may be enrolled in the MCO before their treatment program is completed. As part of this transition plan, the MCO should have a process to assure proper communication and coordination between the Local Agency social services agency and the MCO regarding the specific needs of each Child.

**6.18.3.7 Enrollee Change of MHCP.** The MCO shall continue coverage of services with the Enrollee's existing provider if:

- (1) The Enrollee was enrolled with the MCO in the same county, but under another contract between the STATE and the MCO;
- (2) The MCO products do not have the same Network Providers; and
- (3) The Enrollee chooses to receive services from the Network Providers from the prior enrollment with the MCO. The MCO must notify any affected Enrollee of his or her right to choose to remain with the original Network Providers.

**6.18.3.8 Pharmacy.** Upon the Enrollee's enrollment into the MCO, the MCO shall continue payment of all drugs the Enrollee is taking under a current prescription, except for those drugs being used for indications or at doses which are not supported by FDA approval or other clinical evidence. This payment shall continue until such time as a transition plan can be established by the MCO or ninety (90) days, whichever occurs first, and shall apply to all those Enrollees who have identified themselves to the MCO or who have been identified to the MCO by an appropriate representative as requiring such continuation. See also section 6.1.41.10(2).

#### **6.18.4 Limitations.**

Transition of care payments apply only if the Enrollee's Out of Network Provider agrees to:

- (1) Adhere to the MCO's service authorization requirements; and
- (2) Provide the MCO with all necessary medical information related to the care provided to the Enrollee.

#### **6.18.5 Health Records Transfer**

- (1) The MCO must fully and timely comply with requests from the STATE for historical utilization data in compliance with Federal and State law.
- (2) The MCO shall require its Providers to maintain and make available to other Providers copies of the Enrollee's medical records, as appropriate and in compliance with Federal and State law.

#### **6.19 RESIDENTS OF NURSING FACILITIES.**

If a medical service eligible for coverage under this Contract has been ordered by a participating physician or dentist for an Enrollee who is residing in a Nursing Facility, the MCO is responsible for providing the service and covering the cost of the service required by the physician's or dentist's order.

#### **6.20 ACCESS TO CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY COMPETENT PROVIDERS.**

The MCO shall participate in the State's efforts to promote the delivery of services in a culturally competent manner to all enrollees, including those with limited English proficiency and diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds, disabilities, and regardless of sex which includes sex characteristics, including intersex traits; pregnancy or related conditions; sexual orientation; gender identity and sex stereotypes. For the purposes of this Contract, cultural and linguistic competence includes Providers who serve Enrollees who are deaf and use sign language or an alternative mode of communication. [42 CFR 438.206(c)(2)]

- **Providers.** The MCO agrees to work towards increasing the Provider pool of culturally and linguistically competent Providers where there is an identified need, including but not limited to, participating in STATE efforts to increase the Provider pool of culturally and linguistically competent Providers, and participating in the STATE's needs assessment process and related planning effort to expand the pool.
- **Access.** Nothing in this section shall obligate an MCO to contract or continue to contract with a Provider if the MCO has determined that it has sufficient access for Enrollees to culturally and linguistically competent Providers and/or if the Provider does not meet the MCO's participation criteria, including credentialing requirements.

*(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)*

## **ARTICLE. 7 QUALITY ASSESSMENT AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT.**

### **7.1 QUALITY ASSESSMENT AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.**

The MCO shall provide an ongoing quality assessment and performance improvement program for the services it furnishes to all Enrollees, ensuring the delivery of high quality health care.

The Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program must be consistent with federal requirements under Title XIX of the SSA, 42 CFR §438, subpart E, and as required pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 62D, 62N, 62Q and 256B and related rules, including Minnesota Rules, Parts 4685.1105 through 4685.1130 and 9506.0400, subp. 5 and applicable NCQA “*Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans*” as specified in this Contract.

Scope and Standards. The MCO must incorporate into its quality assessment and improvement program the standards as described in 42 CFR §438, subpart E (Quality Measurement and Improvement; External Quality Review). At least annually, the MCO must assess program standards to determine the quality and appropriateness of care and services furnished to all Enrollees. This assessment must include monitoring and evaluation of compliance with STATE and CMS standards and performance measurement.

#### **7.1.1 Accreditation Status.**

**7.1.1.1** The MCO must inform the State whether it has been accredited by a private independent accrediting entity through an annual report due August 1 of the Contract Year, in a format determined by the STATE. The STATE shall publish the accreditation status for each contracted MCO on its web site, including whether each MCO has been accredited and, if applicable, the name of the accrediting entity, accreditation program, and accreditation level. [42 CFR §438.332(a)]

If the MCO holds an accreditation, the MCO must authorize the private independent accrediting entity to provide the State a copy of its most recent accreditation review, including accreditation status, survey type, and level (as applicable); accreditation results, including recommended actions or improvements, corrective action plans, and summaries of findings; and expiration date of the accreditation. The report is due in conjunction with the Triennial Compliance Audit conducted by the state as provided in the protocols provided for the Triennial Compliance Examination. [42 CFR §438.332(b)]

**7.1.1.2** Effective January 1, 2026 the MCO must have initiated the process to apply for an accreditation in health equity, including but not limited to the accreditation offered by NCQA. The MCO must assess the feasibility of receiving this accreditation and communicate its application timeline, or whether the MCO wishes to seek an alternate arrangement with the STATE by March 31, 2025. Accreditation other than NCQA must be approved by the STATE.

#### **7.1.2 Information System.**

The MCO must operate an information system that supports initial and ongoing operations and quality assessment and performance improvement program. The MCO must maintain a health information system that collects, analyzes, integrates, and reports data, and can achieve the following objectives [SSA 1904(r)(1); 42 CFR §438.242]:

**7.1.2.1** Collect data on Enrollee and Provider characteristics, and on services furnished to Enrollees;

**7.1.2.2** Ensure that data received from Providers is accurate and complete by: 1) Verifying the accuracy and timeliness of reported data; 2) Screening or editing the data for completeness,

logic, and consistency; and 3) Collecting service information in standardized formats to the extent feasible and appropriate.

**7.1.2.3** Make all collected data available to the STATE and CMS upon request.

**7.1.2.4** Effective July 1, 2021, the MCO must implement Application Programming Interfaces (APIs) that permit retrieval of data through the use of common technologies and without special effort from the Enrollee. Technical requirements, documentation, and access determinations for the APIs are as described in 42 CFR §§431.60, and 431.70, to be read as if the sections applied directly to the MCO.

(1) Enrollee Data API. The MCO must implement and maintain a publicly accessible standards-based API consistent with 42 CFR §431.60, to provide with the approval and at the direction of a current Enrollee (including the Enrollee's personal representative):

(a) Adjudicated claims, and provider remittances and Enrollee cost-sharing (if any) pertaining to such claims, no later than one (1) business day after a claim is processed. This includes claims that may be, were, or are in the process of appeal. Adjudicated claims includes data from any subcontractors, per 42 CFR §438.242(b)(5)(i).

(b) Encounter data no later than one (1) business day after receiving the data from providers. Encounters includes claims for which payment is made on a capitated or other non-fee-for-service basis. Encounters also includes data from any subcontractors, per 42 CFR §438.242(b)(5)(i);

(c) Clinical data, including laboratory results, if the MCO maintains any such data, no later than one (1) business day after the data are received by the MCO; and

(d) Information about covered outpatient drugs and updates to such information, including, where applicable, preferred drug list information, no later than one (1) business day after the effective date of any such information or updates to such information. [42 CFR §438.242(b)(5); 42 CFR §431.60]]

(e) Data must include claims and encounters dating back to date of service of January 1, 2016.

(2) Provider Directory API. The MCO must implement and maintain a publicly accessible standards-based API consistent with 42 CFR §431.70, which must include all information specified in the MCO's Provider directory in section 3.11.6 Provider Directory, and must be updated no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the MCO receives Provider directory information or updates to Provider directory information. The API must be accessible via a public-facing digital endpoint on the MCO's website. [42 CFR §438.242(b)(6); 42 CFR §431.70, §438.10(h)(1) and (2)]

(3) Effective January 1, 2022, or when required by CMS, the MCO must implement and maintain a payer-to-payer data exchange method to send, at a current or former Enrollee's request, specific information that the MCO maintains with a date of service on or after January 1, 2016 to any other payer identified by the current Enrollee or former Enrollee. [42 CFR 438.62(b)(1)(vi)]

(4) The MCO shall participate in a STATE work group upon STATE request to continue to implement the requirements of this section.

(5) The MCO shall implement the requirements of this section in accordance with the Implementation Guides (IGs) and other relevant materials listed in the CMS guidance in the



following link: <https://www.cms.gov/Regulations-and-Guidance/Guidance/Interoperability/index>

### **7.1.3 Review of Utilization Management.**

The MCO shall adopt a utilization management structure consistent with state and federal regulations and current NCQA *“Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans.”* This structure must include an effective mechanism and written description to detect both under- and over-utilization of services. [42 CFR §438.330(b)(3)]

**7.1.3.1** The MCO shall facilitate the delivery of appropriate care and monitor the impact of its utilization management program to detect and correct potential under- and over-utilization. The MCO shall:

- (1) Choose the appropriate number of relevant types of utilization data to monitor, including one type related to behavioral health;
- (2) Set thresholds for the selected types of utilization data and annually quantitatively analyze the data against the established thresholds to detect under- and over-utilization;
- (3) Examine possible explanations for all data not within thresholds;
- (4) Analyze data not within threshold by medical group or practice; and
- (5) Take action to address identified problems of under- and over-utilization and measure the effectiveness of its interventions.

**7.1.3.2** The MCO shall submit to the STATE upon request a written report that includes performance measurement data summarizing identified under-utilization and overutilization of services.

### **7.1.4 Special Health Care Needs.**

The MCO must have effective mechanisms to assess the quality and appropriateness of care furnished to Enrollees with special health care needs. If the MCO has in place an alternative mechanism(s), or is proposing a new mechanism(s) that meets or exceeds the requirements of section 7.1.4.1, the MCO must submit a written description to the STATE for approval. If the MCO’s mechanism(s) have been approved by the STATE and there has been a material change, the MCO must timely submit a revised description to the STATE for approval (see also section 3.12.4). [42 CFR §438.330(b)(4)]

**7.1.4.1** Mechanism to Identify Persons with Special Health Care Needs. The MCO must identify Enrollees that may need additional services through method(s) approved by the STATE.

- (1) The MCO must analyze claim data for diagnoses and utilization patterns (both under- and over-utilization) to identify Enrollees who may have special health care needs. At a minimum the MCO must quarterly analyze claim data to identify Enrollees eighteen (18) years and older for the following:
  - (a) Prevention Quality Indicators as described in the *“Guide to Prevention Quality Indicators: Hospital Admission for Ambulatory Care Sensitive Conditions”* by AHRQ for bacterial pneumonia, dehydration, urinary tract infection, adult asthma, congestive heart failure, hypertension and chronic pulmonary disease;
  - (b) Hospital emergency department utilization as determined by the MCO;
  - (c) Inpatient utilization stays for the MCO’s identified key Minnesota Health Care Program diagnoses or diagnoses clusters;

(d) Hospital readmission for the same or similar diagnoses as defined by the MCO within a timeframe specified by the MCO;

(e) Individual Enrollee claims totaling more than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) per year; and

(f) Home Care Services utilization as determined by the MCO.

(2) In addition to claims data, the MCO may use other methods, such as: 1) health risk assessment surveys; 2) performance measures; 3) medical record reviews; 4) Enrollees receiving PCA services; 5) requests for Service Authorizations; and/or 6) other methods developed by the MCO or its Network Providers.

**7.1.4.2 Assessment of Enrollees Identified.** The MCO must implement mechanisms to assess Enrollees identified and monitor the treatment plan set forth by the MCO's treatment team, as applicable. The assessment must utilize appropriate Health Care Professionals to identify any ongoing special conditions of the Enrollee that require a course of treatment or regular care monitoring.

**7.1.4.3 Access to Specialists.** If the assessment determines the need for a course of treatment or regular care monitoring, the MCO must have a mechanism in place to allow Enrollees to directly access a specialist under a standing referral or service authorization as appropriate for the Enrollee's condition and identified needs [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.58]

**7.1.4.4 Annual Reporting to the STATE.** The MCO shall incorporate into, or include as an addendum to, the MCO's Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Evaluation (as required in section 7.1.7) a Special Health Care Needs summary describing efforts to identify Enrollees that may need additional services and the following items:

- (1) The number of Adults identified in section 7.1.4.1 with special health care needs;
- (2) The annual number of assessments completed by the MCO or referrals for assessments completed; and
- (3) If the MCO adds the information in this section as an addendum, the addendum must include an evaluation of items 7.1.4.1 through 7.1.4.3.

#### **7.1.5 Practice Guidelines.**

The MCO shall adopt, disseminate and apply practice guidelines. [42 CFR §438.236]

**7.1.5.1 Adoption of practice guidelines.** The MCO shall adopt guidelines that: 1) are based on valid and reliable clinical evidence or a consensus of Health Care Professionals in the particular field; 2) consider the needs of the MCO Enrollees; 3) are adopted in consultation with contracting Health Care Professionals; and 4) are reviewed and updated periodically as appropriate.

**7.1.5.2** The MCO shall ensure that guidelines are disseminated to all affected Providers and, upon request, to Enrollees and Potential Enrollees.

**7.1.5.3 Application of guidelines.** The MCO shall ensure that these guidelines are applied to decisions for utilization management, Enrollee education, coverage of services, and other areas to which there is application and consistency with the guidelines.

#### **7.1.6 Annual Quality Assurance Work Plan.**

On or before May 1st of the Contract Year, the MCO shall provide the STATE with an annual written work plan that details the MCO's proposed quality assurance and performance improvement projects for the year. This report shall follow the guidelines and specifications

contained in Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.1130, subpart 2, and current NCQA *“Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans.”* If the MCO chooses to substantively amend, modify or update its work plan at any time during the year, it shall provide the STATE with material amendments, modifications or updates in a timely manner. (See also section 3.12.4)

#### **7.1.7 Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Evaluation.**

The MCO must conduct an annual quality assessment and performance improvement program evaluation consistent with state and federal regulations, and current NCQA *“Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans.”* This evaluation must review the impact and effectiveness of the MCO’s quality assessment and performance improvement program including performance on standard measures and MCO’s performance improvement projects. The MCO must submit the written evaluation to the STATE by May 1st of the Contract Year.

### **7.2 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS (PIPs).**

The MCO must conduct PIPs designed to achieve, through ongoing measurements and intervention, significant improvement, sustained over time, in clinical care and non-clinical care areas that are expected to have a favorable effect on health outcomes and Enrollee satisfaction. Projects must comply with 42 CFR §438.330(b)(1) and (d) and CMS protocol entitled *“CMS EXTERNAL QUALITY REVIEW (EQR) PROTOCOLS February 2023.”* The MCO is encouraged to participate in PIP collaborative initiatives that coordinate PIP topics and designs between MCOs.

#### **7.2.1 2024 – 2026 Performance Improvement Project.**

**7.2.1.1** The proposal for the continued PIP topic, “Healthy Start for Mothers and their Children” was due October 1, 2023. From January, 2024, the PIP with this topic will be conducted over a three year period (calendar years 2024, 2025, and 2026). The PIP must be consistent with CMS’ published protocol entitled *“CMS EXTERNAL QUALITY REVIEW (EQR) PROTOCOLS February 2023,”* as well as STATE requirements, and include steps one through seven of the CMS protocol. The MCO shall provide annual PIP progress reports to the STATE.

**7.2.1.2** For the 2024-2026 PIP, the first interim report is due September 1, 2025. The following years’ reports are due September 1.

**7.2.1.3** For the 2024-2026 PIP, the final report is due September 1, 2027.

### **7.3 POPULATION HEALTH MANAGEMENT (PHM).**

The MCO shall create and report annually to the STATE a Population Health Management Strategy or any amendment to the original PHM strategy by July 31 of the Contract Year, including structure and processes to maintain and improve health care quality, and measures in place to evaluate MCO’s performance on its process outcomes (for example, clinical care, or Enrollee experience of care).

The MCO must inform the STATE within thirty (30) days if the MCO makes a modification to its PHM Strategy, consistent with section 3.12.4, Service Delivery Plan.

**7.3.1** The MCO’s PHM Strategy shall be consistent with current NCQA *“Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans”* pursuant to the current Standards for Population Health Management (PHM). At a minimum, the comprehensive PHM Strategy shall describe: (1) Measurable goals and populations targeted for each of the four areas of focus; (2) Programs and services offered to members for each area of focus; (3) At least one activity that is not direct member intervention (an activity may apply to more than one areas of focus); (4) How member programs are coordinated across potential settings, Providers, and levels of care to minimize the confusion for Enrollees being contacted from multiple sources (coordination activities may apply across the continuum of care and to other organization initiatives); (5) How Enrollees are

informed about available PHM programs and services (for example, by interactive contact and/or distribution of materials); and (6) How the MCO promotes health equity (strategy that describes the MCO's commitment to improving health equity and the actions the MCO takes to promote equity in management of Enrollee care).

**7.3.2** The PHM Strategy shall include the following areas of focus:

- (1) Keeping Enrollees healthy,
- (2) Managing Enrollees with emerging risk,
- (3) Patient safety or outcomes across settings,
- (4) Managing multiple chronic illnesses, and
- (5) Improvements in health equity across disparate populations (see section 4.11.3 above).

**7.3.3** PHM Reporting.

**7.3.3.1** The MCO shall annually describe its methodology for segmenting or stratifying its Enrollee population, including the subsets to which Enrollees are assigned (for example, high risk pregnancy) and provide to the STATE a report specifying the following: (1) number of Enrollees in each category and (2) number of programs or services for which these Enrollees are eligible.

**7.3.3.2** The MCO shall annually report to the STATE a comprehensive analysis of the impact of its PHM strategy that includes at least the following factors:

- (1) Quantitative results for relevant:
  - (a) Clinical measures (outcome or process measures);
  - (b) Cost of care or utilization measures; and
  - (c) Enrollee experience measures (for example, complaints or Enrollee feedback, using focus group or a satisfaction survey).
- (2) Comparison of results, including with a benchmark or goal;
- (3) Interpretation of results, including interpretation of measures.
- (4) The Impact Analysis report is due by July 31 of the Contract Year.

**7.3.4** If the MCO chooses to delegate its PHM activities, the MCO shall provide to the STATE a comprehensive description of the structure and mechanisms to oversee delegated PHM activities. This report is due July 31 of the Contract Year and must be completed again at any time the MCO changes any of its PHM delegations.

**7.3.5** The MCO shall continue to offer case management services to the most complex, highest-risk Enrollees.

#### **7.4 ENROLLEE SATISFACTION SURVEYS.**

The STATE shall conduct an annual Enrollee satisfaction survey for medical care and may add a dental component, and, if necessary, the MCO shall cooperate with the entity arranged by the STATE to conduct the survey.

#### **7.5 ENROLLEE DISENROLLMENT SURVEY.**

Enrollee disenrollment is measured by a survey conducted by the STATE or its designee in the manner required in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 62J. The MCO shall cooperate with the STATE or its designee in data collection activities as directed by the STATE.

## **7.6 EXTERNAL QUALITY REVIEW ORGANIZATION (EQRO) STUDY.**

The MCO shall cooperate with the entity as arranged for by the STATE in an annual independent, external review of the quality of services furnished under this Contract. Such cooperation shall include, but is not limited to: 1) meeting with the entity and responding to questions; 2) providing requested medical records and other data in the requested format; and 3) providing copies (on site or by other means) of MCO policies and procedures and other records, reports and/or data necessary for the external review. [42 USC §1396a(a)(30), and 42 CFR part 438, subpart E]

### **7.6.1 Nonduplication of Mandatory External Quality Review (EQR) Activities.**

To avoid duplication, the STATE may use information collected from Medicare or private accreditation reviews in place of information collected by the EQRO, when the following required terms are met [42 CFR §438.360]:

**7.6.1.1** Complies with federal requirements;

**7.6.1.2** CMS or accrediting standards are comparable to standards established by the STATE and identified in the STATE's Quality Strategy;

**7.6.1.3** MCOs must have received an NCQA accreditation; and

**7.6.1.4** All Medicare or accrediting reports, findings and results related to the services provided under this Contract are provided to the STATE.

### **7.6.2 Exemption from EQR.**

The MCO may request from the STATE an exemption to the EQR, if the MCO meets federal requirements and is approved by the STATE. [42 CFR §438.362]

### **7.6.3 Review of EQRO Annual Technical Report Prior to Publication.**

The STATE shall allow the MCO to review a final draft copy of the EQRO Annual Technical Report prior to the date of publication. The MCO shall provide the STATE with any written comments about the report, including comments on its scientific soundness or statistical validity, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the final draft report. The STATE shall include a summary of the MCO's written comments in the final publication of the report, and may limit the MCO's comments to the report's scientific soundness and/or statistical validity.

### **7.6.4 EQRO Recommendation for Compliance.**

The MCO shall effectively address recommendations for improving the quality of services under this Contract made by the EQRO in the Annual Technical Report for obligations under this Contract. [42 CFR §438.364(a)(6)]

## **7.7 QUALITY WORKGROUP PARTICIPATION.**

The MCO shall appoint one or more representatives to participate in the STATE's workgroup(s) as follows:

**7.7.1** Quality Technical Committee covering EQR activities, surveys, the Quality Strategy, the Managed Care Program Annual Report, and the Medicaid Quality Rating System. Considerations of the workgroup shall include alignment of federal and state quality standards and other quality improvement initiatives and activities, with particular focus on improving health outcomes; and

**7.7.2** The STATE and MCO agree to convene a workgroup to develop strategies and potential future contract changes for:

(1) Alignment of measurable quality improvement across MHCP populations;

- (2) Alignment of federal and state quality standards and other community quality improvement initiatives and activities, with particular focus on improving health outcomes;
- (3) Elimination of quality measures that are outdated and not contributing to improved health outcomes; and
- (4) Opportunities to make the PIPs less administratively burdensome and more aligned with state and community quality improvement goals. The workgroup may also discuss PIP reporting formats and reporting issues.

#### **7.8 ANNUAL QUALITY PROGRAM UPDATE.**

Annually, the MCO shall demonstrate how the MCO's Quality Improvement Program identifies, monitors and works to improve service and clinical quality issues relevant to the MHCP Enrollees.

**7.8.1** The MCO shall submit, on or before May 1st of the Contract Year, a web site link to a public web page associated with the MCO describing quality improvement activities that have resulted in measurable, meaningful and sustained improved health care outcomes for the contracted populations. The MCO will describe the quality strategies, including quantitative evidence of improvements, lessons learned, and how the quality improvement outcomes will influence future activities. The web page must prominently feature the description of at least one quality improvement activity addressing health care disparities.

**7.8.2** The information on the web site shall be updated at least annually by May 1st of the Contract Year.

**7.8.3** The STATE will publish the web site link on the STATE's public web site and public comments will be accepted. The MCO will respond to public comments received.

#### **7.9 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE INCENTIVES TO THE MCO.**

##### **7.9.1 Compliance and Limits.**

Incentive payments to the MCO, if any, must comply with the federal managed care incentive arrangement requirements. The total of all payments paid to the MCO under this Contract shall not exceed 105% of the Capitation Payments, as applicable to each group of Rate Cells covered under the incentive arrangement, and to the extent that funds are available. If the incentive applies to the entire population covered under the Contract, the limit will apply in aggregate. [42 CFR §438.6(b)(2)]

#### **7.10 MINNESOTA COMMUNITY MEASUREMENT.**

The STATE will work with MDH and the marketplace of purchasers and providers on the development and application of the MN Community Measurement programs supporting MHCP. The MCOs shall retain and apply the race and ethnicity data supplied by the STATE when needed for MNCM programs supporting MHCP. The MCO will provide Medicaid data to MNCM to support the calculation of health care measures for MHCP by a separate contract.

##### **7.11 PATIENT-CENTERED DECISION-MAKING.**

The MCO shall work with its providers to: 1) identify key conditions warranting shared decision-making based on potential to improve health outcomes and health care value; and 2) encourage use of shared decision-making by providers for the identified conditions. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9, (c)]

## **7.12 HEDIS ANNUAL PERFORMANCE MEASURES AND RATES.**

### **7.12.1 Measures.**

The MCO shall calculate and provide to the STATE the HEDIS Measurement Year 2024 performance measures and rates using an appropriate HEDIS method and in accordance with the NCQA HEDIS Technical Specifications. The MCO shall follow the Minnesota Department of Health HEDIS Reporting Grid requirements. MCOs will provide HEDIS MY2024 measure rates, HEDIS MY2024 Final Audit Report, and HEDIS MY2024 audit review table to DHS and EQRO as soon as they are available, but no later than September 1 of the Contract Year.

- 7.12.1.1** Oral Evaluation Dental Services (OED)
- 7.12.1.2** Topical Fluoride for Children
- 7.12.1.3** Childhood Immunization Status
- 7.12.1.4** Immunizations for Adolescents
- 7.12.1.5** Well-Child Visits in the First 30 Months of Life
- 7.12.1.6** Child and Adolescent Well-Care Visits
- 7.12.1.7** Breast Cancer Screening
- 7.12.1.8** Cervical Cancer Screening
- 7.12.1.9** Prenatal and Postpartum Care
- 7.12.1.10** Colorectal Cancer Screening
- 7.12.1.11** Controlling High Blood Pressure
- 7.12.1.12** Blood Pressure Control for Patients with Diabetes
- 7.12.1.13** Glycemic Status Assessment for Patients with Diabetes
- 7.12.1.14** Eye Exam for Patients With Diabetes
- 7.12.1.15** Initiation and Engagement of Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse or Dependence Treatment
- 7.12.1.16** Follow-Up After Hospitalization for Mental Illness
- 7.12.1.17** Follow-Up After Emergency Department Visits for People with Multiple High-risk Chronic Conditions
- 7.12.1.18** Follow-Up After Emergency Department Visit for Mental Illness
- 7.12.1.19** Plan All-Cause Readmissions.
- 7.12.1.20** Depression Screening and Follow-Up for Adolescents and Adults
- 7.12.1.21** Avoidance of Antibiotic Treatment for Acute Bronchitis/Bronchiolitis

### **7.12.2 Method of Reporting.**

The MCO shall collect and report the measures for the populations covered under this Contract and shall report separately for Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare.

**7.12.2.1** The measures shall be reported annually.

**7.12.2.2** The measure shall be validated as “reportable” by a HEDIS NCQA Licensed Organization, if the measure is one of the set that is reported to NCQA. The MCO shall submit documentation from the HEDIS Compliance Auditor certifying the measures are reportable. If a measure is determined to be “not reportable” by an NCQA Certified HEDIS Auditor, the MCO shall report the measure and provide an explanation of why the measures are not reportable

and the corrective action steps taken by the MCO. Unaudited data may be reported to the STATE for measures not in the set that is reported to NCQA.

### **7.13 BENCHMARK FOR DENTAL ACCESS AND DENTAL SERVICES CORRECTIVE ACTION PLANS**

**7.13.1** For coverage years 2022 to 2024, a performance benchmark is established under which at least fifty-five percent (55%) of children and adults who were continuously enrolled for at least eleven (11) months in either Medicaid or MinnesotaCare through an MCO received at least one (1) dental visit during the coverage year.

**7.13.2** For coverage years 2022 to 2024, if the MCO has a rate of dental utilization that is ten percent (10%) or more below the performance benchmark in section 7.13.1, the MCO shall submit a corrective action plan to the STATE describing how the MCO intends to increase dental utilization to meet the performance benchmark. The MCO must:

- (1) Provide a written corrective action plan to the commissioner for approval;
- (2) Implement the plan; and
- (3) Provide the STATE with documentation of each corrective action taken.

**7.13.3** If in the sole judgment of the STATE all MCOs in the aggregate fail to meet the performance benchmark in section 7.13.1 for coverage year 2024, then the STATE must proceed with the actions described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0371, subd. 3, to issue a request for information followed by a request for proposals for the administration of dental services.

## **ARTICLE. 8 THE GRIEVANCE AND APPEAL SYSTEM: GRIEVANCES, NOTICES OF ACTION, APPEALS, AND STATE APPEALS.**

### **8.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

#### **8.1.1 Components of Grievance and Appeal System.**

The MCO must have a Grievance and Appeal System in place that includes a Grievance process, an Appeal process, and access to the State Fair Hearing (also called the state appeal) system.

#### **8.1.2 Timeframes for Resolution.**

The MCO must resolve each Grievance or Appeal, and provide notice as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but no later than timeframes set forth in this Article.

#### **8.1.3 Legal Requirements.**

The Grievance and Appeal System must meet the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §§62Q.68 through 62Q.73 (for review of complaints), and 256.045, subd. 3a (excluding the reference to Minnesota Statute, §62D.11); and 42 CFR §438, subpart F.

#### **8.1.4 STATE Approval Required.**

The MCO's Grievance and Appeal System is subject to approval by the STATE. This requires that:

**8.1.4.1** Any proposed changes to the Grievance and Appeal System must be approved by the STATE prior to implementation;

**8.1.4.2** The MCO must send written notice to Enrollees of significant changes to the Grievance and Appeal System at least thirty (30) days prior to implementation;



**8.1.4.3** The MCO must provide information specified in 42 CFR §438.10(g)(2)(xi) about the Grievance and Appeal System to Providers and Subcontractors at the time they enter into a contract; and

**8.1.4.4** Within sixty (60) days after the execution of a contract with a Provider, the MCO must inform the Provider of the programs under this Contract, and specifically provide an explanation of the Notice of Rights and Responsibilities, and Grievance, Appeal and State Appeal rights of Enrollees and Providers under this Contract.

**8.1.5 Response to Ombudsperson.**

The MCO must respond directly to county advocates (prepayment coordinators) and the STATE Ombudsperson for managed care regarding service delivery.

**8.1.5.1** The MCO shall provide the Ombudsperson with information on one or more primary contact persons whom the Office may contact when the Office is contacted by an Enrollee. The MCO shall update this information in writing upon changes.

**8.1.5.2** MCO contacts will have experience and access to the necessary MCO systems to find information needed to resolve Enrollee issues in a timely fashion.

**8.1.5.3** If contacted by the Ombudsperson, the MCO shall contact or return the contact, respectively, to the Ombudsperson within two (2) hours or by the end of the business day by email or voicemail with confirmation of receipt for urgent cases, or within one business day for non-urgent cases, by email or telephone. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 21, and Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6903]

**8.2 MCO GRIEVANCE PROCESS REQUIREMENTS.**

**8.2.1 Filing Requirements.**

The Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent, may file a Grievance on a matter regarding an Enrollee's dissatisfaction about any matter other than an MCO Action. Examples include the quality of care or services provided, rudeness of a Provider or employee, or failure to respect the Enrollee's rights. A Grievance may be filed orally or in writing, and at any time.

**8.2.2 Timeframe for Resolution of a Grievance.**

**8.2.2.1** Oral Grievances must be resolved within ten (10) days of receipt. [42 CFR §438.408(a)]

**8.2.2.2** Written Grievances must be resolved within thirty (30) days of receipt. [42 CFR §438.408(a)]

**8.2.2.3** Oral Grievances may be resolved through oral communication, but the MCO must send the Enrollee a written decision for written Grievances. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.69]

**8.2.3 Timeframe for Extension of Grievance Resolution.**

The MCO may extend the timeframe for resolution of a Grievance by an additional fourteen (14) days if the Enrollee or the Provider requests the extension, or if the MCO justifies that the extension is in the Enrollee's interest (for example, due to a need for additional information). [42 CFR §438.408(c)]

**8.2.3.1** The MCO must make reasonable efforts to provide prompt oral notice, and provide written notice within two (2) calendar days to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe if the MCO determines that an extension is necessary. [42 CFR §438.408(c)(2)] The MCO must notify the Enrollee of the right to file a Grievance regarding the delay.

**8.2.3.2** The MCO must issue a notice of resolution no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification upon request.

**8.2.4 Handling of Grievances.**

**8.2.4.1** The MCO must mail a written acknowledgment to the Enrollee or Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee, within ten (10) days of receiving a written Grievance, and may combine it with the MCO's notice of resolution if a decision is made within the ten (10) days. [42 CFR §438.406(b)]

**8.2.4.2** The MCO must maintain a log of all Grievances, oral and written, per section 8.6 below.

**8.2.4.3** The MCO must not require submission of a written Grievance as a condition of the MCO taking action on the Grievance.

**8.2.4.4** The MCO must give Enrollees any reasonable assistance in completing forms and taking other procedural steps, including but not limited to providing interpreter services and toll-free numbers that have adequate TTY/TTD and interpreter capability. [[42 CFR §438.406(a)]; Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.69]

**8.2.4.5** The individual making a decision on a Grievance shall not have been involved in any previous level of review or decision-making. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(2)(i)]

**8.2.4.6** If the MCO is deciding a Grievance regarding the denial of an expedited resolution of an Appeal or one that involves clinical issues, the individual making the decision must be a Health Care Professional with appropriate clinical expertise in treating the Enrollee's condition or disease. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(2)(ii)] The MCO shall make a determination in accordance with the timeframe for an expedited Appeal.

**8.2.4.7** A grievance concerning a denial of an expedited appeal shall be processed as an expedited grievance within a timeframe of seventy-two (72) hours.

**8.2.5 Notice of Resolution of a Grievance.**

**8.2.5.1** Oral Grievances may be resolved through oral communication. If the resolution, as determined by the Enrollee, is partially or wholly adverse to the Enrollee, or the oral Grievance is not resolved to the satisfaction of the Enrollee, the MCO must inform the Enrollee that the Grievance may be submitted in writing. The MCO must also offer to provide the Enrollee with any assistance needed to submit a written Grievance, including an offer to complete the Grievance form, and promptly mail the completed form to the Enrollee for his or her signature. Oral resolution must include the results of the MCO investigation and actions related to the Grievance, and the MCO must inform the Enrollee of options for further assistance through review by MDH or assistance from the Managed Care Ombudsperson. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.69, subd. 2]

**8.2.5.2** When a Grievance is filed in writing, the MCO must notify the Enrollee in writing of its resolution. The letter must include the results of the MCO investigation, MCO actions relative to the Grievance, and options for further review by MDH or assistance from the Managed Care Ombudsperson and MDH.

**8.3 DENIAL, TERMINATION, OR REDUCTION (DTR) NOTICE OF ACTION TO ENROLLEES.**

If the MCO denies, reduces or terminates services or claims that are: 1) requested by an Enrollee; 2) ordered by a Network Provider; 3) ordered by an approved, non-Network Provider; 4) ordered by a care manager; or 5) ordered by a court, the MCO must send a DTR notice to the Enrollee that meets the requirements of this section.

### **8.3.1 General DTR Notice of Action Requirements.**

The MCO must provide a copy of any DTR promptly, when requested, to the Ombudsperson as well as the STATE.

**8.3.1.1** The MCO may have its Subcontractor send the DTR to the Enrollee only if MCO has received prior written approval by the STATE. The MCO must submit in advance for STATE approval any DTR notification and member rights form that will be used by the Subcontractor.

**8.3.1.2** Written Notice. The DTR must meet the language requirements of 42 CFR §438.10(d). The DTR must also:

- (1) Be understandable to a person who reads at the seventh grade reading level;
- (2) Be available in alternative formats as required by section 3.8.2.2;
- (3) Be approved in writing by the STATE, pursuant to section 3.8;
- (4) Maintain confidentiality to ensure that all information related to Family Planning or other confidential services is provided only to the Enrollee, in a confidential manner; and
- (5) Be sent to the Enrollee.

### **8.3.2 Content of the DTR Notice of Action.**

The DTR is a standardized form that must include [42 CFR §438.404]:

- The date the DTR was issued;
- Identification of the Enrollee and the provider of the service;
- The first date of service, if the Action is for denial, in whole or in part, of payment for a service;
- The date the MCO received the request for Service Authorization if the Action is for a denial, limited authorization, termination or reduction of a requested service;
- The effective date of the Action if it results in a reduction or termination of ongoing or previously authorized services;
- The Action that the MCO has taken or intends to take;
- The type of service or claim that is being denied, terminated, or reduced;
- A clear detailed description in plain language of the reasons for the Action;
- The specific federal or state regulations that support or require the Action, whichever applies. Nothing in this section prevents the MCO from providing more specific information;
- The STATE's language block with an MCO phone number that Enrollees may call to receive help in interpretation of the notice.
- A phone number at the MCO that Enrollees may call to obtain information about the DTR;
- An offer of a copy of the information used to make the decision [42 CFR §438.404(b)(2)]; and
- The "Health Plan Appeal Rights" notice (eDoc-8320) provided and/or approved by the STATE, which includes but is not limited to:
  - The Enrollee's right (or Provider on behalf of Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent) to file an Appeal with the MCO, within sixty (60) calendar days of the date

of the DTR. More time may be allowed if the Enrollee has a good reason for missing the deadline [42 CFR §§438.402 and 438.404];

- The requirements and timelines for filing an MCO Appeal; [42 CFR §438.402];
- The Enrollee's right to file a request for a State Appeal after first exhausting the MCO's Appeal procedures, or up to one hundred and twenty (120) days after the MCO's determination of the Appeal;
- The process the Enrollee must follow in order to exercise these rights;
- The circumstances under which expedited resolution is available and how to request it for an Appeal or State Appeal;
- The Enrollee's right to continuation of benefits upon request within the time frame allowed, how to request that benefits be continued, and under what circumstances (consistent with State policy) the Enrollee may be required to pay the costs of these services if the Enrollee files an Appeal at the MCO or requests a State Appeal; and
- The right to seek an expert medical opinion from an external organization in cases of Medical Necessity, at the STATE's expense, for consideration at State Appeals, consistent with section 8.8.7.

**8.3.2.1 Notice to Provider.** The MCO must notify the Provider of the Action. For denial of payment, notice may be in the form of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB), explanation of payments, or remittance advice. The MCO must also notify the Provider of the right to Appeal an Action pursuant to section 8.4, and provide an explanation of the Appeal process. This explanation of the Appeal process may be through Provider contracts, Provider manuals, or through other forms of direct communication such as Provider newsletters. [42 CFR §§438.210(c); 438.404; Minnesota Statutes, §§62J.51 and 62J.581]

### **8.3.3 Timing of the DTR Notice.**

The MCO must make a good faith effort to promptly notify the STATE and the Ombudsperson for Managed Care if the MCO becomes aware that DTRs are not being issued timely. The notification must include details about the delay and the actions taken to resolve the problem.

**8.3.3.1 Previously Authorized Services.** For termination, suspension, or reduction of previously authorized services, the MCO must mail the Notice to the Enrollee and the attending Provider at least ten (10) days before the effective date of the proposed Action. [42 CFR §438.404(c)(1), referring to 42 CFR §431.211].

The exceptions to advance notice at 42 CFR §431.213 shall not apply. However, the MCO may apply the shortened notice period described in 42 CFR §431.214 in cases of probable fraud.

The following criteria must also be met:

- (1) The previously authorized service must have been ordered by a Network or authorized non-Network Provider who is a treating physician, osteopath, dentist, Mental Health Professional, nurse practitioner or chiropractor.
- (2) The service must be eligible for payment according to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625 and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 through 9505.0475; and
- (3) All procedural requirements regarding Service Authorization must have been met.

**8.3.3.2 Denials of Payment.** For denial of payment, the MCO must mail the DTR notice to the Enrollee at the time of any Action affecting the claim. [42 CFR 438.404(c)(2)]

**8.3.3.3 Standard Authorizations.** For standard authorization decisions that deny or limit services, the MCO must provide the notice within STATE-established timeframes that are [42 CFR §438.210(d)(1)]:

- (1) As expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires;
- (2) To the attending Provider and hospital by telephone or fax within one (1) business day after making the determination, and
- (3) To the Provider, Enrollee and hospital, in writing which must include the process to initiate an appeal, within ten (10) business days following receipt of the request for the service, unless the MCO receives an extension of the resolution period pursuant to section 8.3.3.5.

**8.3.3.4 Expedited Authorizations.** For expedited Service Authorizations, the MCO must provide the determination as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, within STATE-established timeframes not to exceed seventy-two (72) hours of receipt of the request for the service. Expedited Service Authorizations are for cases where the Provider indicates or the MCO determines that following the standard timeframe could seriously jeopardize the Enrollee's life or health, or ability to attain, maintain or regain maximum function. [42 CFR §438.210(d)(2)]

**8.3.3.5 Extensions of Time.** The MCO may extend the timeframe by an additional fourteen (14) days for resolution of a standard authorization if the Enrollee or the Provider requests the extension, or if the MCO justifies a need for additional information and how the extension is in the Enrollee's interest. The MCO must provide written notice to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe, and the Enrollee's right to file a Grievance if he or she disagrees with the MCO's decision to extend the time. The MCO must issue a determination no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification upon request. [42 CFR §§438.210(c) and (d); 438.404(c)(4)]

**8.3.3.6 Covered Outpatient Drug Decisions.** For all covered outpatient drug authorization decisions, provide response by telephone or other telecommunication device within twenty-four (24) hours of a request for prior authorization, as described in §1927(d)(5)(A) of the SSA.

**8.3.3.7 Delay in Authorizations.** For Service Authorizations not reached within the timeframe specified in 42 CFR §438.210(d)(1), (which constitutes a denial and is thus an Action), the MCO must provide a notice of denial on the date the timeframe expires.

**8.3.3.8 Beginning January 1, 2026,** the MCO must report prior authorization data, excluding data on any and all drugs covered by the MCO, by March 31 of the following Contract Year. The MCO must make the data specified in 42 CFR §438.210(f) from the previous calendar year publicly accessible by posting them on its web site.

## **8.4 MCO APPEALS PROCESS REQUIREMENTS.**

### **8.4.1 One Level of Appeal.**

The MCO may have only one level of appeal for Enrollees. Multiple reviews by different personnel within the MCO are not construed as multiple levels of appeal. Regardless of the personnel reviewing an appeal, the review must not extend any of the timeframes specified in 42 CFR §438.408 and must not disrupt the continuation of benefits in 42 CFR §438.420. [42 CFR §438.402]

#### **8.4.2 Filing Requirements.**

The Enrollee or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent may file an Appeal within sixty (60) days of the date of the DTR Notice of Action, or for any other Action taken by the MCO as in section 2.3. More time may be allowed if the Enrollee has a good reason for missing the deadline.

**8.4.2.1** An attending Health Care Professional may appeal a utilization review decision at the MCO level without the written signed consent of the Enrollee.

**8.4.2.2** An Appeal may be filed orally or in writing. The initial filing determines the timeframe for resolution. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(3)]

#### **8.4.3 Timeframe for Resolution of Appeals and Expedited Appeals.**

**8.4.3.1** Standard Appeals. The MCO must resolve each Appeal within State-established timeframes that are as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health requires, not to exceed thirty (30) days after receipt of the Appeal. [42 CFR §438.408 (b)(2)]

##### **8.4.3.2 Expedited Appeals.**

(1) The MCO must resolve and provide written notice of resolution for both oral and written expedited Appeals within State-established timeframes that are as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but not to exceed seventy-two (72) hours after receipt of the Appeal. [42 CFR §438.408(b)(3)]

(2) If the MCO denies a request for expedited Appeal, the MCO shall transfer the denied request to the standard Appeal process, preserving the first filing date of the expedited Appeal. The MCO must notify the Enrollee of that decision orally within twenty-four (24) hours of the request and follow up with a written notice within two (2) days. [42 CFR §438.410(c); §438.408(c)(2)]

(3) When a determination not to certify a health care service is made prior to or during an ongoing service, and the attending health care professional believes that an expedited Appeal is warranted, the MCO must ensure that the Enrollee and the attending health care professional have an opportunity to appeal the determination over the telephone. In such an Appeal, the MCO must ensure reasonable access to the MCO's consulting physician.

**8.4.3.3** Deemed Exhaustion of Appeals. In the event that the MCO fails to adhere to the notice and timing requirements of section 8.4.3 and 8.4.7, the Enrollee is deemed to have exhausted the Appeals process, and may proceed to a State Appeal. [42 CFR §438.408(c)(3)]

#### **8.4.4 Timeframe for Extension of Resolution of Appeals and Expedited Appeals.**

An extension of the timeframes of resolution of Appeals, and expedited Appeals, of fourteen (14) days is available if the Enrollee requests the extension, or the MCO justifies both the need for more information and that an extension is in the Enrollee's interest. The MCO must make reasonable efforts to provide prompt oral notice, and provide written notice within two (2) calendar days to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe if the MCO determines that an extension is necessary. The MCO must notify the Enrollee of the right to file a Grievance regarding the delay, including an expedited Grievance about a delay in an expedited Appeal. The MCO must issue a determination no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification. [42 CFR §438.408(c)]

#### **8.4.5 Handling of Appeals.**

**8.4.5.1** All oral inquiries challenging or disputing a DTR Notice of Action or any Action as defined in section 2.3 shall be treated as an oral Appeal and shall follow the requirements of section 8.4.2. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(3)]

**8.4.5.2** The MCO must send a written acknowledgment within ten (10) days of receiving the request for an Appeal and may combine it with the MCO's notice of resolution if a decision has been made within the ten (10) days. [42 CFR §438.406(b)]

**8.4.5.3** The MCO must give Enrollees any reasonable assistance required in completing forms and taking other procedural steps, including but not limited to providing interpreter services and toll-free numbers that have adequate TTY/TDD and interpreter capability. [42 CFR §438.406(a)]

**8.4.5.4** The MCO must ensure that individuals making the decision were not involved in any previous level of review or decision-making, nor are subordinates of the person making the previous decision. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(2)]

**8.4.5.5** If the MCO is deciding an Appeal regarding denial of a service based on 1) lack of Medical Necessity, 2) a Grievance regarding denial of expedited resolution of an Appeal, or 3) a Grievance or Appeal that involves clinical issues; then the MCO must ensure that the individual making the decision is a Health Care Professional with appropriate clinical expertise in treating the Enrollee's condition or disease. The MCO must take into account all comments, documents, records, and other information submitted by the Enrollee or representative without regard to whether the information was submitted or considered in the initial Action. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(2)(ii)]

**8.4.5.6** The MCO must provide the Enrollee with a reasonable opportunity to present evidence and testimony and make legal and factual arguments, in person or by telephone as well as in writing. For expedited Appeal resolutions, the MCO must inform the Enrollee of the limited time available to present evidence in support of the Appeal. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(4)]

**8.4.5.7** The MCO must offer and provide the Enrollee, and his or her representative the Enrollee's case file upon request. This includes medical records, other documents and records, and any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon, or generated by the MCO (or at the direction of the MCO), in connection with the Appeal of the Action. Such information includes medical necessity criteria and any evidentiary standards used in setting coverage limits. This information must be provided free of charge and sufficiently in advance of the resolution timeframe for appeals. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(5)]

**8.4.5.8** The MCO must include as parties to the Appeal the Enrollee, his or her representative, or the legal representative of a deceased Enrollee's estate. [42 CFR §438.406(b)(6)]

**8.4.5.9** The MCO must not take punitive action against a Provider who requests an expedited resolution or supports an Enrollee's Appeal. [42 CFR §438.410(b)]

#### **8.4.6 Subsequent Appeals.**

If an Enrollee Appeals a decision from a previous Appeal on the same issue, and the MCO decides to hear it, for the purposes of the timeframes for resolution this will be considered a new Appeal. The new Appeal will follow the procedures and timeframes of section 8.4.

#### **8.4.7 Notifying Enrollees and Providers of Resolution of Appeal.**

**8.4.7.1** The MCO must provide a written letter of resolution in a form and format determined by the STATE for all Appeals, and must include in the text of the letter [42 CFR §438.408(e)] the

results of the resolution process and the date it was completed. The MCO must include with the letter a copy of the STATE's notice "Managed Care State Appeal Rights Notice," (eDoc-8324) which includes information on the Enrollee's right to request a State Appeal if the resolution was not wholly favorable to the Enrollee, and how to do so; the Enrollee's right to continuation of benefits; and potential liability for the cost of continued benefits if the State Appeal decision upholds the MCO's decision. See also section 8.5.3 below.

**8.4.7.2** For Appeals of Utilization Management (UM) decisions, the written letter of resolution of the Appeal shall be sent to the Enrollee and the attending Provider. [42 CFR §438.408(a)]

**8.4.7.3** The MCO must notify the Enrollee and attending Provider by telephone of its determination on an expedited appeal as expeditiously as the Enrollee's medical condition requires, but no later than seventy-two (72) hours after receiving the expedited Appeal. [42 CFR §438.408(b)(3)]

**8.4.7.4** If an Enrollee or attending Provider is unsuccessful in an appeal of the UM determination, the MCO must provide: 1) a complete summary of the review findings [42 CFR §438.408(d)(2)], 2) qualifications of the reviewer, 3) the relationship between the Enrollee's diagnosis and the review criteria used, including the specific rationale for the reviewer's decision.

#### **8.4.8 Reversed Appeal Resolutions.**

If a decision by an MCO is reversed by the Appeal or State Appeal process, the MCO must [42 CFR §438.424]:

**8.4.8.1** Authorize or provide the disputed services promptly and as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires but no later than seventy-two (72) hours from the date the MCO receives notice reversing the determination, if the services were not provided during the Appeal process; and

**8.4.8.2** Pay for any services the Enrollee already received that are the subject of the Appeal or State Appeal.

### **8.5 CONTINUATION OF BENEFITS PENDING APPEAL OR STATE APPEAL.**

#### **8.5.1 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of Appeal.**

**8.5.1.1** If an Enrollee files an Appeal with the MCO and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed, the MCO, may not reduce or terminate the service until ten (10) days after a written decision is issued in response to that Appeal, unless the Enrollee withdraws the Appeal. Providers may not request continuation of benefits. "Within the time allowed" means the request is made on or before the date that is ten (10) days after the MCO sends the DTR, or the effective date of reduction or denial of services on the DTR, whichever is later. The time period of the original authorization must not have expired. [42 CFR §438.420(b)]

**8.5.1.2** In the case of a reduction or termination of ongoing (previously authorized) services, services must be continued pending the outcome of the Appeal if there is an order for services by an authorized Provider. [42 CFR §438.420(b)(3)]

#### **8.5.2 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of State Appeal.**

**8.5.2.1** If the Enrollee files a written request for a State Appeal with the STATE, and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed, the MCO may not reduce or terminate the service until the STATE issues a written decision in the State Appeal, or the Enrollee withdraws the request for a State Appeal. "Within the time allowed" means the request is made on or



before the date that is ten (10) days after the MCO sends its notice of resolution of Appeal. [42 CFR §438.420(b); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 18]

**8.5.2.2** In the case of a reduction or termination of ongoing services, services must be continued pending outcome of all Appeal or State Appeals if there is an order for services by an authorized Provider. [42 CFR §438.420(b)(3)]

### **8.5.3 Upheld Appeal Resolutions.**

If the final resolution of the appeal is adverse to the Enrollee, that is the MCO decision is upheld, the MCO may institute recovery procedures against the Enrollee (consistent with State policy) for the cost of the services furnished to the Enrollee while the Appeal or State Appeal was pending, to the extent that the services were furnished solely because of the requirements of 42 CFR §438.420(d).

## **8.6 MAINTENANCE OF GRIEVANCE AND APPEAL RECORDS.**

The MCO must maintain and make available upon request by the STATE its records of all Grievances, DTRs, Appeals and State Appeals.

## **8.7 REPORTING OF DTRS, GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS TO THE STATE.**

The MCO must submit to the STATE electronic reports of all DTRS, oral and written Grievances, and oral and written Appeals, respectively, with the following requirements [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1463]:

**8.7.1** A listing of all grievances still pending or in process (not yet resolved) as of the first day of December of the previous Contract Year, and a listing of appeals still pending or in process (not yet resolved) as of the first day of December of the previous Contract Year. This report is due December 30 of the Contract Year.

**8.7.2** Each quarterly report shall be submitted per STATE technical specifications, including identifying oral and written Grievances and Appeals separately in order to track both types of filed grievances;

**8.7.3** MCOs must validate the appeal and grievance data before the data are submitted. The MCO must submit an attestation of the accuracy of the data at the time of submission.

**8.7.4** The MCO must use the most specific code appropriate and may only use “other” when the situation cannot be described by another code.

**8.7.5** The reports are submitted through the State’s online reporting portal, via MN-ITS;

**8.7.6** The reports are due on or before the 30th day of the month following the end of the quarter, for:

**8.7.6.1** All DTRs issued in the previous quarter;

**8.7.6.2** All oral and written Grievances resolved in the previous quarter, and

**8.7.6.3** All oral and written Appeals resolved in the previous quarter.

## **8.8 STATE APPEALS.**

### **8.8.1 Matters Heard by State Fair Hearing Human Services Judge.**

The State Fair Hearing Human Services Judges may review any Action by the MCO, as Action is defined in section 2.3. The parties to the State Fair hearing include the MCO, the Enrollee, his or her representative, or the legal representative of a deceased Enrollee’s estate. [42 CFR §438.408(f)(3); Minnesota Statutes, §§256.045 and 256.0451]

### **8.8.2 Standard Hearing Decisions.**

**8.8.2.1** The Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent, may file a request for a State Fair Hearing after exhaustion of the MCO's Appeals process but no later than one hundred and twenty (120) days from the Appeal decision. [42 CFR §438.408(f)(2)]

**8.8.2.2** The STATE must take final administrative action on any request for a State Fair Hearing within ninety (90) days of the date the request for a State Fair Hearing was filed. [42 CFR §431.244(f)]

**8.8.2.3** The MCO must cooperate with the STATE in determining the date the Enrollee filed an Appeal with the MCO, including but not limited to:

- (1) The MCO shall name a specific contact for the State Fair Hearing Office to contact for information about: 1) an Appeal of the same issue filed at the MCO; 2) the date the Appeal was filed; and 3) the date of resolution of the Appeal;
- (2) The MCO shall respond with the following information about an Appeal within five (5) business days of receiving the request from the State Fair Hearing Office: 1) whether an Appeal was filed with an MCO; 2) the date the Appeal was filed; 3) the resolution of the Appeal; and 4) the date it was resolved; and
- (3) The MCO shall notify the STATE and the State Fair Hearing Office of changes to the name or phone number of the contact within one (1) business day of any change.

### **8.8.3 Costs of State Fair Hearing.**

The MCO shall provide reimbursement to the Enrollee for transportation, child care, photocopying, witness fee, and other necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Enrollee or former Enrollee in connection with a request for State Fair Hearing. Necessary and reasonable costs shall not include the Enrollee's legal fees and costs, or other consulting fees and costs incurred by or on behalf of the Enrollee. [42 CFR §431.250]

### **8.8.4 Expedited Hearing Decisions.**

**8.8.4.1** The STATE must take final action within three (3) business days of receipt of the file from the MCO on a request for an expedited State Fair Hearing, or a request from the Enrollee which meets the criteria of 42 CFR §438.410(a).

**8.8.4.2** The MCO must send the case file to the State Fair Hearing Office as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health requires, not to exceed one (1) business day.

### **8.8.5 Compliance with State Fair Hearing Resolutions.**

**8.8.5.1** Compliance with Decisions. The MCO must comply with the decision in the State Fair Hearing promptly and as expeditiously as Enrollee's health condition requires.

**8.8.5.2** MCO's Responsibility for Payment of Services. If the MCO's Action is not sustained by the State Fair Hearing decision, the MCO must promptly authorize or pay for any services the Enrollee received that are the subject of the State Fair Hearing. Services must be provided as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires but not later than within seventy-two (72) hours after notice to the MCO. [42 CFR §438.424(a)]

**8.8.5.3** Upheld State Fair Hearing Resolutions. If the MCO's Action is sustained by the State Fair Hearing decision, the MCO may institute procedures against the Enrollee (consistent with State policy) to recover the cost of medical services furnished solely by reason of section 8.5. [42 CFR §438.424(b)]

#### **8.8.6 Representation and Defense of MCO Determinations.**

The MCO agrees that it is the responsibility of the MCO to represent and defend all MCO determinations at the State Fair Hearing including compliance with the access to files and appeal summary requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §256.0451, subds. 2 and 3, and at any subsequent judicial reviews involving that determination. The MCO must receive the advice and consent of the STATE before appealing any subsequent judicial decisions adverse to the Commissioner's Order. The MCO agrees that the STATE shall provide necessary information, but that the STATE shall not assume any costs associated with such representation. The STATE shall notify the MCO in a timely manner of any State Fair Hearings that involve the MCO.

#### **8.8.7 External Review or Medical Review Participation.**

In the course of a State Fair Hearing, an Enrollee may request an external review pursuant to 42 CFR §438.408(f) and Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.73, subd. 2(b). The MCO must participate in the external review process in accordance with this section and must comply with the process as specified in Minnesota Statutes, §§62Q.73, subds. 2 and 6; and 256.045, subds. 3a, 4 and 5.

#### **8.8.8 Judicial Review.**

If the Enrollee disagrees with the determination of the STATE resulting from the State Fair Hearing, the Enrollee may seek judicial review in the district court of the county of service.

### **ARTICLE. 9 PROGRAM INTEGRITY.**

#### **9.1 COMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT TERMS.**

Failure to comply with the terms of this Article may result in the imposition of any applicable sanctions or remedies authorized under the law and/or as defined in Article 5 of this Contract.

#### **9.2 SUBCONTRACTORS (INCLUDING PHARMACY BENEFIT MANAGERS).**

##### **9.2.1 Written Agreements.**

All subcontracts must be current, in writing, fully executed, and must include a specific description of payment arrangements. All subcontracts are subject to STATE and CMS review and approval, upon request by the STATE and/or CMS. Payment arrangements must be available for review by the STATE and/or CMS.

**9.2.1.1** MCO subcontracts that include delegation of program integrity responsibilities must require Subcontractors to comply with program integrity obligations under state and federal law and section 9.4.1 of this contract. If an MCO engages with a Subcontractor and does not delegate its program integrity responsibilities to the Subcontractor, the MCO shall remain responsible for all program integrity responsibilities under state and federal law and section 9.4.1.1 with respect to the Subcontractor's services.

**9.2.1.2** Current and fully executed agreements for all Subcontractors, including bargaining groups, must be maintained for all administrative services that are expensed to MHCP. Subcontractor agreements determined to be material, as defined by the STATE, must be in the form of a written instrument or electronic document containing the elements of offer, acceptance, consideration, payment terms, scope, duration of the contract, and how the Subcontractor services relate to MHCP. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 5a]

**9.2.1.3** Upon request, the STATE shall have access to all Subcontractor documentation under this section.

**9.2.1.4** Nothing in this section shall allow release of information that is nonpublic data pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §13.02.

**9.2.2 Subcontractors Audit.**

The MCO shall require that all Subcontractors shall provide CMS, the HHS Inspector General, the Comptroller General, or their designees, and the STATE with the right to inspect, evaluate, and audit any premises, physical facilities, equipment, pertinent books, financial records, documents, papers, and records of any Subcontractor involving financial transactions related to this Contract. If CMS, the HHS Inspector General, the Comptroller General, or their designees, or the STATE determines that there is a reasonable probability of fraud or similar risk, CMS, HHS Inspector General, the Comptroller General, or their designees, or the STATE may audit the Subcontractor at any time. The right under this section to information for any particular contract period will exist for a period equivalent to that specified in section 9.3.7 below.

**9.2.3 Compliance with State and Federal Law.**

All subcontracts shall comply with 42 CFR §§438.3(k) and 42 CFR 434, Subpart A. Subcontractors shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, §62W.07, where relevant.

**9.2.4 Subcontractual Delegation.**

The MCO shall oversee and is ultimately accountable for any functions and responsibilities that it delegates to any Subcontractor, including further downstream levels of Subcontractor. The MCO shall [42 CFR §438.230]:

**9.2.4.1** Prior to any delegation, evaluate the prospective Subcontractor's ability to perform the activities to be delegated.

**9.2.4.2** Have a written agreement that: 1) specifies the activities and reporting responsibilities delegated to the Subcontractor; 2) requires the Subcontractor to respond directly and promptly to the MCO regarding any STATE inquiries and data requests; 3) allows the MCO access to all information and data relevant to this Contract that is held by the Subcontractor, and allows release of the information and data to the STATE; and 4) provides for revoking delegation or imposing other sanctions if the Subcontractor's performance is inadequate. In addition, the written agreement shall extend the Subcontractor's recordkeeping and reporting obligations after termination, so that the MCO may comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of this Contract.

**9.2.4.3** Monitor at least annually the Subcontractor's performance through a formal review process that results in a written report.

**9.2.4.4** Upon request by the STATE, provide a copy of the formal delegation review process for approval.

**9.2.4.5** By January 15th of the Contract Year, submit to the STATE an annual schedule identifying Subcontractors, delegated functions and responsibilities, and when their performance will be reviewed.

**9.2.4.6** Take corrective action with the Subcontractor if deficiencies or areas for improvement are identified, and notify the STATE in writing the reasons for, the actions taken, and the outcome of any corrective action.

**9.2.4.7** The MCO must provide to the STATE upon request a copy of the annual Subcontractor performance report. The STATE agrees to return any copies of any submitted Subcontractor

performance report at the close of its review. The STATE may at its discretion choose to review this material on site.

#### **9.2.5 Business Continuity Plans.**

The MCO shall ensure that its Subcontractors that provide Priority Services have in place a written Business Continuity Plan (BCP) that complies with the requirements of Article. 15.

### **9.3 MAINTENANCE, RETENTION, INSPECTION AND AUDIT OF RECORDS.**

#### **9.3.1 Record Maintenance and Access.**

The MCO agrees to maintain such records and prepare such reports and statistical data as may be deemed reasonably necessary by the STATE and the CMS Office of the Inspector General, the Comptroller General, and their designees. It is further agreed that all records must be made available to authorized representatives of the STATE and CMS during normal business hours and at such times, places, and in such manner as authorized representatives may reasonably request for the purposes of audit, inspection, examination, and for research as specifically authorized by the STATE to the MCO in fulfillment of state or federal requirements. It is understood and agreed that the MCO shall be afforded reasonable notice of a request by an authorized representative of the STATE or CMS to examine records maintained by the MCO or its agents, unless otherwise provided by law. [42 CFR §438.3(h)]

#### **9.3.2 Record Retention by MCO.**

The MCO agrees to maintain and make available to the STATE and CMS all records related to administration of this Contract for a period of ten (10) years after the termination date of this Contract. Records to be retained include, but are not limited to, medical, claims, Care Management, and Service Authorization records. Records retained must include those in 42 CFR §§438.416, 438.5(c), 438.8(k), and the data, information, and documentation specified in §§438.604, 438.606, 438.608, and 438.610, to the extent that the MCO creates or receives such records as required under this Contract or any applicable law or regulation. [42 CFR §438.3(u)]

#### **9.3.3 Records Inspection and Audit.**

The MCO shall provide that the STATE, CMS or the Comptroller General, or their designees, may audit or inspect any books, records and documents, financial records, claims history records, policies and procedures, provider review history, complaints, payment methodology, provider contracts and all other related agreements of the MCO and its Subcontractors or transferees that pertain to any aspect of services performed, reconciliation of benefit liabilities, and determination of amounts payable under the Contract. This right shall include, at any time, inspection of the premises, physical facilities, and equipment where Medicaid-related activities or work is conducted. [42 CFR §438.3(h)]

#### **9.3.4 State Audits.**

The books, records, documents, and accounting procedures and practices of the MCO and its employees, agents, or Subcontractors relevant to this Contract shall be made available and subject to examination by the state, including DHS, Legislative Auditor, and State Auditor for a minimum of six years from the end of this Contract. [Minnesota Statutes, §§16C.05, subd. 5, and 256B.69, subd. 9d]

**9.3.4.1** The STATE, to the extent of available funding, shall conduct *ad hoc* audits of MCO administrative and medical expenses. This includes: financial and encounter data reported under section 3.14.1, including payments to providers and Subcontractors; supporting documentation for expenditures; categorization of administrative and medical expenses; and

allocation methods used to attribute administrative expenses to state public health care programs. These audits also must monitor compliance with data and financial report certification requirements for the purposes of capitation payment rate-setting. The MCO shall fully cooperate with the audits in this section. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9d, (e)]

#### **9.3.5 Quality, Appropriateness and Timeliness of Services.**

The MCO shall provide that the STATE and CMS or their agents may evaluate through inspection or other means the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness of services performed under this Contract. [42 CFR §434.6(a)(5)]

#### **9.3.6 Enrollment and Disenrollment Records Evaluation.**

The MCO must provide that the STATE and CMS may evaluate, through inspection or other means, the enrollment and disenrollment records of the MCO when there is reasonable evidence of need for such inspection. [42 CFR §438.242(a)]

#### **9.3.7 Timelines for Records Inspection, Evaluation or Audit.**

The MCO must provide that the STATE and CMS's right to inspect, evaluate and audit shall extend through ten (10) years from the date of the final settlement for the Contract Year unless: 1) the STATE or CMS determines there is a special need to retain a particular record or records for a longer period of time and the STATE or CMS notify the MCO at least thirty (30) days prior to the normal record disposition date; 2) there has been a termination, dispute, Fraud, or similar default by the MCO, in which case the record(s) retention may be extended to ten (10) years from the date of any resulting final settlement; or 3) the STATE or CMS determines that there is a reasonable possibility of Fraud and the record may be reopened at any time. [42 CFR §438.3(u)]

### **9.4 FRAUD AND ABUSE REQUIREMENTS.**

#### **9.4.1 Integrity Program.**

**9.4.1.1 MCO Program Integrity Functions.** The MCO shall establish functions and activities governing program integrity in order to reduce the incidence of Fraud and Abuse and shall comply with all state and federal program integrity requirements, including but not limited to the applicable provisions of the SSA, §§1128, 1128A, 1128B, 1902, 1903, and 1932; 42 CFR §§431, 433, 434, 435, 438, 441, 447, and 455; 45 CFR Part 75; 2 CFR Parts 180 and 376 (the implementing regulations for Executive Order 12549, for debarment and suspension from federal programs for procurement and non-procurement transactions), Minnesota Statutes, and Rules, and this Contract.

(1) If the MCO subcontracts any portion of the program integrity responsibilities of its Special Investigations Unit (SIU) in this section, the MCO shall provide the STATE the names, addresses, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses and fax numbers of the entity with which the MCO subcontracts.

(2) The MCO shall provide to the STATE copies of any new or existing executed subcontracts, attachments, exhibits, addendums or amendments thereto, within thirty (30) days following the effective date of this Contract or after execution of the new subcontract that includes program integrity responsibilities.

(3) If the MCO does not subcontract for the responsibilities of the SIU, the MCO will notify the STATE in writing within thirty (30) days of the effective date of this Contract.

**9.4.1.2 Administrative and Management Procedures.** The MCO shall have administrative and management arrangements or procedures, including a mandatory compliance plan and a Special Investigations Unit (SIU) as defined in section 2.148, whose responsibilities include the

detection and investigation of fraud and abuse by its Enrollees and providers, that are designed to guard against Fraud, Abuse and improper payments. The arrangements or procedures of the MCO's SIU shall include the following [42 CFR §438.608]:

- (1) Written policies, procedures, and standards of conduct that articulate the MCO's commitment to comply with all applicable federal and State standards;
- (2) Enforcement of standards through well-publicized disciplinary guidelines;
- (3) Compliance Officer and regulatory compliance committee:
  - (a) The designation of a regulatory compliance committee on the Board of Directors and at the senior management level charged with overseeing the MCO's compliance program and its compliance with the requirements of this Contract;
  - (b) Effective training and education for the Compliance Officer and the MCO's employees, including training to all applicable divisions within the MCO to enhance information sharing and referrals to the SIU regarding fraud, waste and abuse within the MCO's program;
  - (c) Effective lines of communication between the Compliance Officer and the MCO's employees;
  - (d) The MCO shall identify to the STATE the compliance officer who is responsible for implementation of the integrity program.
- (4) Internal monitoring and auditing standards, including:
  - (a) Provision for regular internal monitoring and auditing, including prepayment monitoring and auditing of Network Providers and subcontracted services to detect Fraud, Abuse and improper payments;
  - (b) Policies and procedures for conducting onsite audits or reviews at the provider's place of business;
  - (c) Provision for prompt response to detected offenses, and for development of corrective action initiatives relating to this Contract, including policies and procedures addressing the elements of a corrective action plan, including at a minimum a definition of the issue, and description of its risk assessment, root cause, action items, stakeholders, metrics for completion, due dates, and progress updates;
  - (d) Provision for post-payment edits and audit, including profiling Provider services and Enrollee utilization that identifies aberrant behavior and/or outliers;
  - (e) Policies and procedures that safeguard against unnecessary or inappropriate use of services and against excess payments for services;
  - (f) Policies and procedures that safeguard against failure by Subcontractors or Network Providers to render Medically Necessary items or services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee covered under this Contract;
  - (g) Policies and procedures that safeguard against Fraud, waste or Abuse in services that are provided under this Contract. The STATE's OIG/PIO may, upon review of these policies and procedures, require that specified changes be made within a designated time, in order for the MCO to remain in compliance with the terms of this Contract;
  - (h) A certification process that demonstrates that the policies and procedures specified under this section were reviewed and approved by the MCO's Compliance Officer or regulatory compliance committee;

(i) Provision for identifying, investigating, and taking corrective action against fraudulent and abusive practices by Providers, Subcontractors, and Enrollees, or MCO employees, officers and agents; and

(j) Provision for the MCO's Network Providers to make reports to the MCO when the Network Providers receive an overpayment, to return the overpayment within sixty (60) calendar days after the date on which the overpayment was identified, and to notify the MCO of the reason for the overpayment. [Section 1128J(d) of the SSA; 42 CFR §438.608(d)]

(k) Provision for maintaining the confidentiality of the names of good faith reporters, unless the reporter gives consent that the reporter's name may be disclosed, or the disclosure of the reporter's name is compelled by a court or criminal proceeding. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, subd. 5].

(5) SIU Management. The SIU shall have at least one SIU Investigator. The MCO's SIU shall have one SIU Investigator for every 60,000 Enrollees; this Enrollee threshold shall be based upon the prior calendar quarter's enrollment totals across this Contract and any other MHCP contract held by the MCO. The SIU Investigator's time shall be designated to include the detection of Fraud, waste and Abuse in MHCP services. The SIU shall implement methods to track the initiation, progress and conclusion of its tips, leads, complaints, reviews and investigations.

(6) Service Delivery Verification. The MCO must implement a method, including written policies and procedures, to verify whether services under this Contract paid for by the MCO were actually furnished to the Enrollees as required in 42 CFR §455.1(a)(2).

(a) The STATE will monitor service delivery verification through the annual Program Integrity report in section 9.4.2 and through reporting in section 9.4.3 below.

(b) The MCO shall utilize direct methods for verifying the provision of any covered services to Enrollees. MCOs are not precluded from using a variety of direct methods to verify services, especially with provider types that have been identified by the STATE or the MCO as high risk for program integrity issues as listed on the STATE's "Risk Levels and Enrollment Verification Requirements" web site at [https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET\\_DYNAMIC\\_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=dhs16\\_198372](https://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/idcplg?IdcService=GET_DYNAMIC_CONVERSION&RevisionSelectionMethod=LatestReleased&dDocName=dhs16_198372). The MCO's direct methods and results shall be described in the Annual Integrity Program Report under section 9.4.2.

i) Direct methods include:

1. Confirming clinic visits or linking authorization and payment of transportation and interpreter services to clinic visits;
2. Expansion of HEDIS and PIP chart review contracts to require notification to the MCO of any discrepancy in charts against paid claims;
3. Individual notices to Enrollees within forty-five (45) days of the payment of claims, in the form of an EOB as described in Minnesota Statutes, §§62J.51 and 62J.581. Notices should be provided to a sample group of at least ten percent (10%) of Enrollees who received services from the provider type being verified. Notices must include a statement that the notice is not a bill. Notices must include the MCO's phone number that Enrollees can call to ask questions or obtain information about the services identified on the notice;



4. Care manager or care coordinator follow up with Enrollees to confirm services and notification to MCO when services were not delivered;
5. Clinic authorization of a patient incentive that confirms a completed office visit;
6. Specific service confirmation questionnaires; or
7. Post-payment review of provider documentation of services for a sample of claims.

ii) Indirect methods such as DTRs, hotlines, billing monitoring, or customer satisfaction surveys are important program integrity practices and methods but they are not sufficient to verify services.

(7) The MCO shall utilize an SIU Data Analyst to conduct data mining and analytics to identify potential and actual instances of Fraud, Abuse, error and overutilization and shall meet the contractual reporting requirements. Data mining and analytics shall be reported to the STATE on the MCO's quarterly report.

(8) The MCO shall incorporate into its claim processing and claims payment system the National Correct Coding Initiative editing programs for the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) and Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes to promote correct coding and control coding errors, except for allowable NCCI edit exclusions. [42 CFR §433.116]

#### **9.4.2 Annual Integrity Program Report.**

(1) The MCO shall report to the STATE in writing, by April 30 of the Contract Year, detailing the MCO's integrity program during the previous Contract Year. The report shall include investigative activities, corrective actions, Fraud and Abuse prevention efforts, and results according to guidelines provided by the STATE. The report must detail implementation of the requirements of section 9.4.1.1, and must specifically describe the activities it has undertaken to safeguard against Fraud and Abuse. The report shall provide summary information about reports of provider Fraud and Abuse investigated by the MCO [42 CFR §438.66(b)(9)], according to technical specifications developed and posted on the STATE's web site.

#### **9.4.3 Corrective Actions, Violation Reporting, and Adverse Provider Actions.**

**9.4.3.1** The MCO shall document all activities and corrective actions taken under its integrity program.

(1) Violation Report Process. The MCO shall establish and adhere to a process for reporting to the STATE, MFCU, the STATE's OIG/PIO (in a format approved by PIO), CMS, the Office of Inspector General for the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, and the appropriate law enforcement agency credible information of violations of law by the STATE, the MCO, Network Providers, Out of Network Providers, Subcontractors, or Enrollees, for a determination as to whether criminal, civil, or administrative action may be appropriate. If the MCO has reason to believe that an Enrollee has defrauded the program, the MCO shall refer the case to an appropriate law enforcement agency as mandated in 42 CFR §455.15(b).

(2) Monthly Reporting of Adverse Provider Actions. The MCO shall report monthly to the STATE the name, specialty, address, and reason for Adverse Provider Action (in a form approved by the STATE) of Providers whose participation has been denied at enrollment, credentialing or recredentialing, and providers whose active participation status the MCO

has taken action to terminate or not renew during the previous month. The report is due by the fifteenth (15th) day of the following month. The STATE shall forward Provider terminations for cause data to the Office of the Inspector General at the federal Department of Health and Human Services. [42 CFR 1002.4(b)]

(3) The STATE may distribute to other MCOs all Adverse Provider Actions taken by the MCOs and shall share the report with all MCOs providing Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare services.

**9.4.3.2** The Compliance Officer, SIU Manager, the SIU Investigator and representatives of Subcontractors who perform SIU responsibilities, if any, shall meet with the STATE's OIG/PIO periodically, when specifically requested by the STATE, to discuss the MCO's anti-Fraud and Abuse activities.

#### **9.4.4 Fraud and Abuse by MCO, its Subcontractors, or Providers.**

**9.4.4.1** The MCO's officers understand that this Contract involves the receipt by the MCO of state and federal funds, and that they are, therefore, subject to criminal prosecution and/or civil or administrative actions for any intentional false statements or other fraudulent conduct related to their obligations under this Contract.

**9.4.4.2** The STATE will receive and investigate information from whistleblowers relating to the integrity of the MCO, Subcontractors, or Network Providers receiving Federal funds under this Contract. [42 CFR §438.602(f)]

**9.4.4.3** The MCO and its Subcontractors shall, upon the request of the MFCU, make available to the MFCU all administrative, financial, medical, and any other records that relate to the delivery of items or services under this Contract. The MCO shall allow the MFCU access to these records during normal business hours, except under special circumstances when after-hours admissions shall be allowed. Such special circumstances shall be determined by the MFCU. [42 CFR §455.21]

**9.4.4.4** MCOs shall enter into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the MFCU that establishes procedures for the exchange of records and information required in section 9.4.4.3. The MOU must follow the guidelines established by the STATE's Office of the Inspector General. The MOU must be approved by the STATE before execution. In addition, the MCO must provide a copy of the fully executed MOU to the STATE, and the MOU must be updated no less than every three (3) years.

**9.4.4.5** The MCO shall provide written disclosure to the STATE of any prohibited affiliation the MCO, or any of its Subcontractors, has under 42 CFR §438.610(c) in addition to the disclosures under section 9.5, within ten (10) business days of the discovery of the prohibited affiliation.

#### **9.4.5 Audits, Investigations and Monitoring.**

**9.4.5.1** Joint investigations or audits between the STATE's OIG/PIO, and the MCO shall be conducted at the STATE's OIG/PIO discretion. The MCO may request a joint investigation.

**9.4.5.2** The State shall have the right to audit and investigate Network Providers and Enrollees. A notification may be communicated to the MCO when the STATE's OIG/PIO initiates an investigation of the MCO's claims, unless otherwise prohibited by law. The MCO shall not initiate a review of a Network Provider after the STATE's OIG/PIO advises the MCO of an open review or investigation by the STATE's OIG/PIO, its designee, or another state or federal agency or their designee, without written authorization from the STATE's OIG/PIO to proceed.

**9.4.5.3** The STATE's OIG/PIO may direct the MCO to monitor one of its providers or Subcontractors, or take such corrective action with respect to that provider or Subcontractor as the STATE's OIG/PIO deems appropriate, when, in the opinion of the STATE's PIO, good cause exists.

#### **9.4.6 Monetary Recovery, Suspensions and Forfeiture**

**9.4.6.1** The MCO shall obtain approval from the STATE's OIG/PIO before recovering or withholding improper payments under this section when more than one (1) year has passed since adjudication of the original claim submitted. OIG/PIO shall grant the MCO approval unless one or more conditions in 9.4.6.3 is met.

**9.4.6.2** The MCO shall attempt to recover improper payments from Network Providers when the MCO identifies improper payments in an audit or investigation that the MCO solely conducts.

**9.4.6.3** The STATE shall notify the MCO that the MCO is prohibited from taking any actions to recover or withhold improper payments already paid or due to a Provider when the issues, services, or claims upon which the recovery or withhold meet one or more of the following criteria:

- (1) The improper claims have already been recovered by the STATE's OIG/PIO directly or as a part of a resolution of a state or federal investigation and/or lawsuit, including but not limited to False Claims Act cases; or
- (2) The improper payments have already been recovered by the STATE's Recovery Audit Contractor (RAC) or Unified Program Integrity Contractor (UPIC); or
- (3) When the issues, services or claims that are the basis of the recovery or withhold are currently being investigated by the STATE's OIG/PIO, are the subject of pending state or federal litigation or investigation, or are being audited by the STATE's RAC or UPIC.

**9.4.6.4** The STATE's OIG/PIO shall have the right to recover overpayments identified in audits and investigations the STATE's OIG/PIO, CMS, or their agents solely conduct. The STATE's OIG/PIO shall recover such overpayments from the MCO as described below.

- (1) The STATE's OIG/PIO shall notify the MCO to collect the overpayment.
- (2) If the MCO disagrees with the basis of the overpayment, the MCO may request that the STATE's OIG/PIO conduct an additional review of the overpayment.
  - (a) The MCO's request of an additional review must be received within ninety (90) days from the date the STATE's OIG/PIO or its agents issue written notice of the overpayment to the MCO.
  - (b) The MCO's request for an additional review shall be made in writing; shall specify each claim that the MCO believes is incorrectly identified as overpaid; and shall provide an explanation regarding why the MCO believes the claim was correctly paid.
  - (c) The STATE's OIG/PIO will assess the MCO's request for additional review and issue its decision to the MCO in writing.
  - (d) If the STATE's OIG/PIO determines that the overpayment determination was correct, the STATE shall deduct the overpayment from the MCO's capitation payment pursuant to section 9.4.6.4(4) below.
- (3) The MCO shall pursue recovery of such overpayments from the applicable providers.

- (a) The MCO shall have six (6) months from the date the MCO is notified of the overpayment to attempt to recover the overpayment from the provider.
  - (b) The MCO shall inform the STATE of any recovery no later than thirty (30) days from the date the MCO receives the recovery.
- (4) Once the MCO notifies the STATE that it has received a recovery, or six (6) months after the date the STATE notifies the MCO of an overpayment, the STATE shall deduct the overpayment from the MCO's capitation payment.
- (a) If the MCO recovers the total overpayment from the provider, the STATE shall deduct the total amount of the overpayment from the MCO's capitation payment.
  - (b) If the MCO is unable to collect the total amount of the overpayment from the provider after making reasonable attempts, the STATE shall deduct from the MCO's capitation payment the total amount that the MCO was able to recover, or twenty-five percent (25%) of the total overpayment, whichever is greater.
  - (c) Any recoveries received by the MCO following the first capitation payment deduction described above shall be reported to the STATE's OIG/PIO no later than thirty (30) days from the date the MCO receives the recovery. Upon being notified of any additional recoveries, the STATE shall deduct from the MCO's capitation payment the additional recoveries received by the MCO, or the total remaining overpayment, whichever is less.
  - (d) If the STATE is unable to deduct the total amount of the overpayment from a single warrant of capitation payments to the MCO, the STATE will continue to make deductions from subsequent warrants of capitation payment to the MCO until the total amount as described in (a) and (b) above of the overpayment is repaid.
  - (e) If this Contract is terminated, any outstanding overpayments described in (a) and (b) above shall be immediately due and owing.
  - (f) The STATE reserves the right to collect outstanding overpayments described in (a) and (b) above through any legal means available.

**9.4.6.5 Reverse Recovered Claims.** The MCO shall void (or reverse) all encounter claims that are a result of fraud or abuse, that have been recovered as a result of the MCO's integrity program. Reversal or void must occur within thirty (30) days of the recovery. This provision does not apply to recoveries due to settlement or statistical sampling of claims and extrapolation, where identification of individual claims is impossible. Fraud or Abuse does not include recovery activities conducted under the Supplemental Recovery Program in section 10.8.

**9.4.6.6** The MCO shall report in writing to the STATE any Fraud related to Medicaid or MinnesotaCare funds that the MCO knows or has reason to believe has been committed by a provider, vendor, MCO employee, Subcontractor or Enrollee within five (5) business days after the MCO learns of or has reason to believe such Fraud has been committed. The MCO shall cooperate fully in any investigation of the Fraud by the STATE and MFCU and in any subsequent legal action that may result from those investigations. This may include investigation of claims paid by the MCO.

- (1) The MCO shall maintain a detailed log (in a form approved by the STATE) of all reports of provider and Enrollee Fraud and Abuse investigated by the MCO or its Subcontractors which shall be submitted to the STATE on a quarterly basis by the fifteenth (15th) day following the end of the quarter for investigations opened or closed in that quarter.

(2) The MCO shall report in writing to the STATE any abusive billing by Providers that warrant investigation within ninety (90) days of identification of the problem. The MCO may use the quarterly detailed log in section 9.4.6.6(1) above for this reporting requirement.

(3) Sanctions for failure to report. If the MCO fails to report any final adverse action or other adjudicated action or decision against a health care provider that is required to be reported to the National Practitioner Data Bank (<https://www.npdb.hrsa.gov/>), the MCO shall be subject to a civil monetary penalty of not more than \$25,000 for each such adverse action not reported. See section 5.6 above. [42 USC §1320a-7e(B)(6)(a)]

**9.4.6.7 Payment Suspensions/Withholds.** The STATE shall have the right to direct the MCO to suspend payments from a MCO's providers or Subcontractors. Except when the MCO has good cause, as described in 9.4.6.8 below, the MCO must suspend all payments under this Contract to a provider after the following:

(1) The STATE has notified the MCO that it has suspended all payments under this Contract to the provider based on a determination there is credible allegation of Fraud against the provider for which an investigation of payments made under the program is pending; or

(2) The MCO determines there is a credible allegation of Fraud against the provider for which an investigation is pending under the program, and

(a) For the purposes of a Payment Suspension/Withhold under section 9.4.6.7, "credible allegation of fraud" means an allegation, which has been verified by the STATE or the MCO from any source, and which has indicia of reliability. In determining whether there is a credible allegation of fraud, the MCO must review all allegations, facts, and evidence carefully and act judiciously on a case-by-case basis. [42 CFR §455.23]

(b) Whenever an MCO investigation leads to the initiation of a Payment Suspension/Withhold by the MCO, the MCO shall make a written fraud referral to the STATE and MFCU not later than the next business day after the Payment Suspension/Withhold is imposed.

(3) The Payment Suspension/Withhold under this section will be temporary and will not continue after either of the following:

(a) The STATE or the MCO or the prosecuting authorities determine there is insufficient evidence of Fraud by the provider and the STATE or MCO has notified the other party of the lack of evidence; or

(b) Legal proceedings related to the provider's alleged fraud are completed.

(4) When the MCO receives a notification that the STATE has implemented a Payment Suspension/Withhold based upon a credible allegation of fraud, the MCO shall submit a response within thirty (30) days using a format specified by the state.

(5) The STATE shall have the right to direct the MCO to suspend payments from a MCO's Subcontractors in the same manner as for MCO payments to providers, above.

**9.4.6.8 Good Cause Exceptions to Payment Suspensions/Withholds.** If the STATE has directed the MCO to suspend payments under section 9.4.6.7 or the STATE has notified the MCO that the STATE has suspended all payments under this Contract to a provider based on a determination there is credible allegation of Fraud against the provider for which an investigation of payments made under the program is pending, the MCO may request a decision by the STATE to exercise the good cause exceptions not to suspend payments or to

suspend payments only in part, if any of the provisions of 42 CFR §455.23 (e) or (f) are applicable. To obtain a decision by the STATE, the MCO shall make a written request for approval to exercise a good cause exception, as defined in 42 CFR §455.23(e) and (f). The MCO's request shall set forth the basis for requesting the good cause exception. The MCO shall only exercise the good cause exception upon receiving written approval from the STATE.

**9.4.6.9** If the MCO makes a determination under section 9.4.6.7(2) that there is a credible allegation of fraud against a provider for which an investigation is pending under the program, the MCO may also find good cause exists not to suspend payments, not to continue a payment suspension previously imposed, or to suspend payment only in part if any of the provisions of 42 CFR §455.23 (e) or (f) are applicable.

**9.4.6.10** Forfeiture of Suspended Payments/Withholds Following a Conviction. Following a conviction for a crime related to the provision, management, or administration of a health service under MHCP, a payment held by the MCO pursuant to 9.4.6.7 shall be forfeited to the MCO, regardless of the amount charged in the criminal complaint or the amount of criminal restitution ordered, effective August 1, 2019. [42 CFR §455.23; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, subd. 2]

**9.4.7** The MCO shall notify the STATE's OIG/PIO within thirty (30) days when it becomes public that the MCO joins or becomes a party to a class action, mass tort or *qui tam* litigation involving any of the programs administered and funded by the STATE.

**9.4.8** The MCO shall notify the STATE's OIG/PIO within thirty (30) days when it obtains recoveries from class action, mass tort or *qui tam* litigation involving any of the programs administered and funded by the STATE.

**9.4.9** Retention of Recoveries Resulting from False Claims Act Settlements.

(1) The MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts, provided that:

(a) Total payments received do not exceed the total amount of the MCO's financial liability for those services provided by the MCO to the Enrollees;

(b) The State has not duplicated this recovery (see section 9.4.6.3 above); and

(c) Such recovery is not prohibited by federal or state law.

(2) The MCO is not entitled to retain any amounts recovered through the efforts of the STATE or MFCU. There is no time limit for the time within which the STATE or MFCU must recover these funds.

**9.4.10 Fraud and Abuse by Beneficiaries.**

The MCO shall report in writing to the STATE any suspected Fraud and/or patterns of Abuse by Enrollees and Beneficiaries, in accordance with section 9.4.3.1(1). Suspected Beneficiary fraud shall be reported to the STATE via the Program Integrity Oversight hotline form at <https://tnt02.agileapps.dhs.state.mn.us/networking/WebFormV2.jsp?sid=943f9bdf86164298a917ccb14937500b&cid=2056597742&oid=f3ebd9728b1f442a862131b023c54354>

**9.4.11 False Claims.**

**9.4.11.1** If the MCO receives or makes Medicaid payments totaling five million dollars (\$5,000,000) or more within a Federal fiscal year (October 1st through September 30th), the MCO must establish, implement and disseminate written policies and procedures to all employees including management, contractors and agents that includes detailed information pertaining to the False Claims Acts (federal and state) and other provisions named in §1902(a)(68)(A) of the SSA. These policies must include detailed provisions regarding the

MCO's procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse. The MCO shall certify to the STATE by February 1st of the Contract Year that it has complied with this requirement for the previous Contract Year, using as its certification the DHS Deficit Reduction Act (DRA) Assurance Statement posted on the STATE's Managed Care web site.

**9.4.11.2** In addition, the MCO must include in its written policies and procedures (and in employee handbooks, if any) specific discussions of the following:

- (1) The False Claims Act, 31 USC §§3729 through 3733;
- (2) Administrative remedies for false claims and false statements established under 31 USC §§3801, et seq.;
- (3) The Minnesota False Claims Act, Minnesota Statutes, §15C.02, and any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;
- (4) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle-blowers, including the employer restrictions listed in Minnesota Statutes, §15C.14; and
- (5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste and abuse.

## **9.5 PROGRAM INTEGRITY DISCLOSURES**

### **9.5.1 Exclusions of Individuals and Entities; Confirming Identity.**

**9.5.1.1** The MCO must confirm the identity and determine the exclusion status of Providers, and any Person with an Ownership or Control Interest or who is an agent or Managing Employee of the MCO or its Subcontractors or an affiliate, upon contract execution or renewal and credentialing, through routine checks of state and Federal databases. The databases to be checked are the Social Security Administration's Death Master File, the National Plan and Provider Enumeration System (NPPES), the OIG List of Excluded Individuals/Entities (LEIE), and the Excluded Provider Lists maintained by the STATE.

For purposes of program integrity, "affiliate" is defined as an associated business concern or individual if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or can control the other; or a third party controls or can control both. [42 CFR §438.610 referring to 48 CFR §2.101; 42 CFR §455.436; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, subd. 3]

**9.5.1.2** The MCO and its Subcontractors must search monthly, and upon contract execution or renewal, and credentialing, the OIG List of Excluded Individuals/Entities (LEIE), the Excluded Parties List System (EPLS, within the HHS System for Awards Management) database (and may search the Medicare Exclusion Database), and the Excluded Provider Lists maintained by the STATE, for any Providers, agents, Persons with an Ownership or Control Interest, and Managing Employees to verify that these persons:

- (1) Are not excluded from participation in Medicaid by the STATE nor under §§1128 or 1128A of the SSA; and,
- (2) Have not been convicted of a criminal offense related to that person's involvement in any program established under Medicare, Medicaid or the programs under Title XX of the SSA. [42 CFR §§455.436; 438.602(d); 438.610]

**9.5.1.3** The MCO must require Subcontractors to assure to the MCO that no agreements exist with an excluded entity or individual for the provision of items or services related to the MCO's obligation under this Contract.

**9.5.1.4** The MCO shall require all Subcontractors to report to the MCO within five (5) days any information regarding individuals or entities specified in 9.5.1.1 above, who have been convicted of a criminal offense related to the involvement in any program established under Medicare, Medicaid, the Title XX services program, or that have been excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§1128 or 1128A of the SSA.

**9.5.1.5** The MCO shall report any excluded Provider to the STATE within seven (7) days of the date the MCO receives the information, or determines that a Network Provider, Person with an Ownership or Control Interest of a Network Provider, agent or Managing Employee of the MCO, Subcontractor or affiliate has become excluded or the MCO has inadvertently contracted with an excluded Provider. See also section 6.12.3.

**9.5.1.6** In addition to complying with the provisions of section 9.4, the MCO shall not enter into any subcontract that is prohibited, in whole or in part, under §4707(a) of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 or under Minnesota Statutes, §62J.71.

#### **9.5.2 Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (MCO).**

**9.5.2.1** By September 1st of the Contract Year, the MCO shall report to the STATE full disclosure information in order to assure compliance with 42 CFR §455.104. The MCO shall also report full disclosure information upon request from the STATE or within thirty-five (35) days of a change in MCO ownership. The required information includes:

- (1) The name, address, date of birth, social security number (in the case of an individual), and tax identification number (in the case of a corporation) of each person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the MCO, or in any Subcontractor in which the MCO has direct or indirect ownership of five percent (5%) or more. The address for corporate entities must include primary business address, every business location and P.O. Box address;
- (2) A statement as to whether any Person with an Ownership or Control interest in the MCO or in any Subcontractor as identified in section 9.5.2.1(1) is related (if an individual) to any other Person with an Ownership or Control interest as a spouse, parent, child, or sibling;
- (3) The name of any other disclosing entity in which a Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the MCO also has an ownership or control interest in the other disclosing entity; and
- (4) The name, address, date of birth, and social security number of any Managing Employee of the MCO.
- (5) This information must be accompanied by a data certification pursuant to section 11.6.

#### **9.5.3 Disclosure of Transactions.**

The MCO must report to the STATE or CMS information related to business transactions with Subcontractors (as defined below). [42 CFR §455.105(b)]

- (1) The ownership of any Subcontractor with whom the MCO has had business transactions totaling more than twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the request; and
- (2) Any significant business transactions (\$25,000 or five percent (5%) of the MCO's total operating expenses, whichever is less) between the MCO and any wholly owned supplier, or between the MCO and any Subcontractor (as defined below), during the five (5) year period ending on the date of the request.



- (3) Any sale or exchange, or leasing of any property between the MCO and a party in interest as defined under 42 USC §300e-17, paragraph (b);
- (4) Any furnishing for consideration of goods, services (including management services), or facilities between the MCO and a party in interest, not including salaries paid to employees for services provided in the normal course of their employment; and
- (5) Any lending of money or other extension of credit between the MCO and a party in interest.

For the purposes of this section, 42 CFR §455.101 defines Subcontractor as an individual, agency, or organization to which a disclosing entity has contracted or delegated some of its management functions or responsibilities of providing medical care to its Enrollees.

#### **9.5.4 Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (Subcontractors).**

In order to assure compliance with 42 CFR §455.104, the MCO, before entering into or renewing a contract with a Subcontractor, must request the following information:

- (1) The name, address, date of birth, social security number (in the case of an individual), and tax identification number (in the case of a corporation) of each Person, with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity or in any Subcontractor in which the disclosing entity has direct or indirect ownership of five percent (5%) or more. The address for corporate entities must include primary business address, every business location and P.O. Box address;
- (2) A statement as to whether any Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity as identified in 9.5.1.1 is related (if an individual) to any other Person with an Ownership or Control Interest as spouse, parent, child, or sibling;
- (3) The name of any other disclosing entity in which a Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity also has an ownership or control interest; and
- (4) The name, address, date of birth, and social security number of any Managing Employee of the disclosing entity.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, Subcontractor means an individual, agency, or organization to which a disclosing entity has contracted, or is a person with an employment, consulting or other arrangement with the MCO for the provision of items and services that are significant and material to the MCO's obligations under its Contract with the STATE.
- (6) MCO Disclosure Assurance. The MCO must submit to the STATE by September 1st of the Contract Year a letter of assurance stating that the disclosure of ownership information has been requested of all Subcontractors, and reviewed by the MCO prior to MCO and Subcontractor contract renewal. The letter should identify all databases that were included in the review. A data certification pursuant to section 11.6 is required with this assurance.
- (7) Upon request, Subcontractors must report to the MCO information related to business transactions. Subcontractors must be able to submit this information to the MCO within fifteen (15) days of the date of a written request from the STATE or CMS. The MCO must report the information to the STATE within ten (10) days of the MCO's receipt from the Subcontractor.

## **9.6 EXCLUSIONS AND CONVICTED PERSONS.**

The MCO shall not pay for any items or services furnished, ordered or prescribed by excluded individuals or entities. [Section 1903(i)(2) of the Act; 42 CFR §1001.1001]

**9.6.1** The MCO shall not include in their business entity a director, officer, partner or Person with an Ownership or Control Interest, nor Subcontractor, who is excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§1128 or 1128A of the SSA. This includes entities owned or controlled by a sanctioned person. [42 CFR §1001.1001]

**9.6.2** The MCO shall not make an employment, consulting or other agreement with an individual or entity for the provision of items or services that are significant and material to the MCO's obligations under its Contract with the STATE where the individual or entity is excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§1128 or 1128A of the SSA. Significant and material services include, but are not limited to health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services. [42 CFR 438.602]

**9.6.3** The MCO shall not have any business relationship with agents, Managing Employees, or Persons with an Ownership or Control Interest who have been convicted of a criminal offense related to that person's involvement in any program under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Title XX services program. [42 CFR §455.106]

**9.6.4** The MCO shall report to the STATE, within ten (10) business days of receipt of the following:

- (1) Any information regarding excluded or convicted individuals or entities, including those in paragraph 9.6.3 above; and,
- (2) Any occurrence of an excluded, convicted, or unlicensed entity or individual who applies to participate as a Provider.

**9.6.5** The MCO shall promptly notify the STATE of any administrative action it takes to limit participation of a Provider in the Medicaid program as mandated by 42 CFR §§455.106(a)(2) and 1002.4(a).

**9.6.6** Long Term Services and Supports. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064]

(1) As part of monitoring, auditing and investigating Network Providers and subcontracted services to detect Fraud, Abuse and improper payments, the MCOs shall have mechanisms in place to review documentation maintained by providers of home long term services and supports services in section 6.1.19 to ensure compliance with the billing requirements set out in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.4912.

(2) In the event of a termination of a home health agency due to sanction by DHS or an MCO action, the MCO must make reasonable efforts to assure that home health care agencies have provided or will provide each Enrollee with a copy of the home care bill of rights under Minnesota Statutes, §144A.44 at least thirty (30) days before terminating services to an Enrollee.

The MCO shall collaborate with the STATE and home health care Providers in notifying Enrollees that payments have been or will be withheld, or that the Provider's participation in MHCP has been or will be suspended or terminated, if a home health care Provider determines that it is unable to continue providing services to an Enrollee. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0651, subd. 17]

(3) If a home health care agency determines it is unable to continue providing services to an Enrollee because of any action under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.064, the home health care agency must notify the MCO, the Enrollee, the Enrollee's responsible party if applicable,

and the STATE thirty (30) days prior to terminating services to the Enrollee. The MCO and home health care agency must cooperate in supporting the Enrollee in transitioning to another home health care provider of the Enrollee's choice within the MCO's network.

(4) In the event of a sanction of a home health care agency, a suspension of participation, or a termination of participation of a home health care agency by DHS or from the MCO, the MCO must inform the Ombudsperson for Managed Care for all Enrollees with care plans with the home health care agency. The MCO must contact Enrollees to ensure that the Enrollees are continuing to receive needed care, and that the Enrollees have been given choice of provider (within the MCO's network) if they transfer to another home health care agency.

#### **9.7 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.**

Pursuant to 42 CFR §§438.58 and 438.602(h), and Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0914 and 256B.6926, subd. 4, the MCO shall have in effect conflict of interest rules at least as effective as those in section 27 of 41 USC §423.

#### **9.8 FEDERAL AUDIT REQUIREMENTS AND DEBARMENT INFORMATION.**

##### **9.8.1 Single Audit Act.**

MCO will certify that it will comply with the federal procurement regulations as applicable. The MCO shall obtain a financial and compliance audit made in accordance with the Single Audit Act, and Code of Federal Regulations, title 2, subtitle A, chapter II, Part 200, as applicable. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in forfeiture of federal funds.

Debarment, Suspension and Responsibility Certification. Federal Regulation 45 CFR §92.35 prohibits the STATE from purchasing goods or services with federal money from vendors who have been suspended or debarred by the federal government. Similarly, Minnesota Statutes, §16C.03, subd. 2, provides the Minnesota Commissioner of Administration with the authority to debar and suspend vendors who seek to contract with the STATE. Vendors may be suspended or debarred when it is determined, through a duly authorized hearing process, that they have abused the public trust in a serious manner.

For purposes of this section, "principals" includes any director, officer, or partner of the MCO. [42 §CFR 438.610(a)(1) and (2); 42 CFR §438.610(c)(1) and Executive Order No. 12549]

#### **BY SIGNING THIS CONTRACT, MCO CERTIFIES THAT IT AND ITS PRINCIPALS:**

**9.8.1.1** Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from transacting business by or with any federal, state or local governmental department or agency; and

**9.8.1.2** Have not within a three-year period preceding this Contract: 1) been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction or contract; 2) violated any federal or state antitrust statutes; or 3) committed embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property; and

**9.8.1.3** Are not presently indicted or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity for: 1) commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining,

attempting to obtain or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction; 2) violating any federal or state antitrust statutes; or 3) committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property;

**9.8.1.4** Are not aware of any information and possess no knowledge that any Subcontractor(s) that will perform work pursuant to this Contract are in violation of any of the certifications set forth above; and

**9.8.1.5** Shall immediately give written notice to the STATE should the MCO come under investigation for allegations of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing: a public (federal, state or local government) transaction; violating any federal or state antitrust statutes; or committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property.

## **9.9 RECEIPT OF FEDERAL FUNDS.**

The MCO will receive federal payments and is therefore subject to laws which are applicable to individuals and entities receiving federal funds. The MCO shall inform all related entities, contractors and/or Subcontractors that payments they receive are, in whole or in part, from federal funds.

## **9.10 RESTRICTED RECIPIENT PROGRAM.**

The MCO shall place an Enrollee in the Restricted Recipient Program (RRP) for the conduct described in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2165. Placement in the RRP means requiring that for a period of twenty-four (24) or thirty-six (36) months of eligibility, the Enrollee must obtain health services from Designated Providers. These providers shall include one Primary Care Physician located in the Enrollee's local trade area as defined by Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0175, subp. 22; one clinic; one hospital used by the Primary Care Physician; and one pharmacy. The MCO may designate other Provider types to the extent deemed necessary. For purposes of this section, "Primary Care Physician" means a licensed physician, or a licensed practitioner such as a licensed nurse, under contract with or employed by the MCO, who provides Primary Care as defined in section 2.129.

The STATE may place an Enrollee in the RRP for the conduct regarding use of PCA or CFSS services described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0646. The MCO shall coordinate with the STATE to implement restrictions related to use of PCA or CFSS services under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0646.

### **9.10.1 Notice to Affected Enrollees.**

The MCO must notify Enrollees in writing if the Enrollee is to be placed in the RRP. The notice must be sent at least thirty (30) days prior to placement. The notice to the Enrollee must state:

**9.10.1.1** Placement in the RRP will not result in a reduction of services or loss of eligibility or disenrollment from the MCO;

**9.10.1.2** The factual basis for placement;

**9.10.1.3** The right to dispute the MCO's factual allegations;

**9.10.1.4** The right to request an Appeal with the MCO and request a State Appeal, and the right to request a State Appeal after exhausting the MCO's Grievance and Appeal procedures; and

**9.10.1.5** A reference to the Enrollee's rights listed in the "Member Rights for Placement in the Restricted Recipient Program" document.

### **9.10.2 Enrollee's Right to Appeal.**

An Enrollee may Appeal and, after exhausting the MCO's Grievance and Appeal procedures, may request a State Appeal to dispute placement in the RRP. If the Enrollee Appeals or requests a State Appeal prior to the date of the proposed placement, the MCO may not impose the placement until the Appeal or State Appeal is resolved in the MCO's favor. [Minnesota Statutes, §256.045]

### **9.10.3 Reporting of Restrictions; Timeframes.**

**9.10.3.1** Until the MCO has access to enter data directly into MMIS, the MCO must report to the STATE the names and PMI numbers of all Enrollees placed in the RRP, the date of placement, placement reason codes, and the names of the Designated Providers with their addresses and Provider numbers. This information shall be reported to the STATE during business hours before the day the restriction is effective.

**9.10.3.2** Once the MCO has access to enter data directly into MMIS, the MCO shall enter into MMIS the names and PMI numbers of all Enrollees placed in the RRP, the date of placement, placement reason codes, and the names of the Designated Providers with their addresses and Provider numbers. This information shall be entered into MMIS during business hours before the day the restriction is effective.

**9.10.3.3** If an MCO allows the use of a non-Designated pharmacy, after exercising due diligence consistent with section 9.10.4.4 below, the pharmacy must be entered into MMIS for the date or dates of service within one (1) business day of allowing the use of the non-Designated pharmacy.

### **9.10.4 Program Administration.**

**9.10.4.1** The MCO will administer the RRP consistent with RRP criteria and process developed jointly with the MCOs and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.2160 through 9505.2245.

#### **9.10.4.2 RRP Staffing.**

(1) RRP Specialist. The RRP Specialist must be employed directly by the MCO, licensed by the State of Minnesota, and be one of the following:

- (a) Registered Nurse or an Advanced Practice Registered Nurse,
- (b) Physician,
- (c) Physician's Assistant,
- (d) Licensed Social Worker,
- (e) Licensed Alcohol and Drug Counselor,
- (f) Licensed Professional Clinical Counselor, or
- (g) Pharmacist.

(2) The RRP Specialist must have at least one (1) year of experience working in clinical settings and have a medical understanding of prescription drugs, a broad range of acute and chronic illnesses, disabilities, and traumatic injuries which require medical intervention and services. The RRP Specialist must have sufficient experience to identify patterns of abuse of health care services and self-injurious actions.

(3) If an MCO seeks to employ an RRP Specialist who does not have the licensure or experience identified in section 9.10.4.2, the MCO may request approval from the STATE. Requests for approval must be in writing and must include information relating to the

proposed RRP Specialist's qualifications that demonstrate their ability to perform the duties of the position. Approval from the STATE must be obtained before the individual begins work as an RRP Specialist.

#### **9.10.4.3 RRP Policies and Procedures**

The MCO will establish methods the MCO will use to support Enrollees in accessing appropriate services. Methods shall be documented in a policy document, which may be audited, and shall include but not be limited to:

- (1) Return all urgent communications relating to Enrollee care within one (1) business day and return all non-urgent communications relating to Enrollee care within five (5) business days;
  - (a) "Non-urgent" communications shall be defined as communications relating to
    - i) Retroactive services, retroactive appointments, claims or billing issues; or
    - ii) Appointments or services occurring more than five (5) business days in the future.
  - (b) "Urgent" communications shall include anything not specified above as non-urgent.
- (2) MCOs shall make a quarterly report of any communications that were not returned as required in (1) above to the STATE by the 15th of each month following the end of the quarter, unless the STATE requires the MCO to make such a report on a more frequent basis. The STATE may require an MCO to take additional steps to promptly return communications if the STATE finds that an MCO has failed to promptly return communications in a manner consistent with this section.
- (3) Implement and maintain methods to track the date, time and content of communications relating to Enrollee care with providers, the Department, the Enrollee, other MCOs, case managers, or other state or federal agencies;
- (4) Implement and maintain methods to track the rationale for decisions relating to the Enrollee's restriction, for example allowing the Enrollee to access non-Designated Providers, reviewing the Enrollee's PMP report, and reviewing information in MMIS relating to the Enrollee;
- (5) Maintain records relating to the MCO's decision to place an Enrollee in RRP, including notices of placement of Enrollees in RRP, and all documentation relating to an Enrollee's appeal of placement in RRP. The decision to place an Enrollee in RRP will be made by the RRP Specialist.

#### **9.10.4.4 RRP Referrals; Use of Non-Designated Providers**

- (1) A "referral," as defined in the Universal Restricted Recipient Program guidelines, occurs when a Designated Provider directs an Enrollee to seek care from certain non-Designated Providers. The MCO shall administer referrals in the manner specified by the Universal Restricted Recipient Program guidelines. A record of the referral to a non-Designated Provider must be processed within two (2) business days. The MCO shall deny payment for services associated with referrals submitted by Designated Providers that are more than ninety (90) days from the date the Enrollee received a service from a non-Designated Provider. A notice of denial (DTR) is not required for non-clean claims with defects or improprieties, including lack of an RRP referral within ninety (90) days of receipt of the denied service. [42 CFR §§447.45 and 447.46]
- (2) If an MCO allows the use of a non-Designated pharmacy, the MCO shall document its reasoning for the use of the non-Designated pharmacy.

#### **9.10.5 Prescription Monitoring Program**

The MCO must comply with the Prescription Monitoring Program (PMP) access criteria found in Minnesota Statutes, §152.126 subd. 6, (b)(9).

(1) The MCO shall use the PMP when reviewing Enrollees for possible placement in the RRP. The MCO may have no more than two designated staff accessing the PMP. Approval for access will be through the STATE. MCOs will have in place security measures that will guard against unauthorized access to the PMP and meet the criteria for PMP access posted on the STATE's public web site. The MCO shall not delegate its access to the PMP to any other person, entity or organization, per the requirements of the PMP. The MCO shall query only Enrollees who are members of the MCO. Queries will be made only to identify Enrollees whose use of health services may warrant placement or continuation in the RRP and for managing Enrollees already in the RRP.

(2) The MCO shall establish a process to quarterly audit the utilization of the PMP for instances of improper use. The MCO shall report the results of the audit to the STATE in writing, in a format to be determined by the STATE, by the 15th of each month following the end of the quarter. Any unauthorized use of the PMP shall be reported to the STATE within one (1) business day of discovery.

**9.10.5.2** When an Enrollee has changed enrollment to a new MCO within the last 12 months, and he or she is a current recipient in the RRP or is being considered for placement in the RRP, the new MCO may request data such as claims and other case details from the previous MCO, or in the case of previous FFS coverage, from the STATE.

**9.10.5.3** The previous MCO, or in the case of FFS coverage the STATE, will share data from claims and other related case history details with the new MCO upon request. Any data or information shared will meet the minimum necessary requirement and pertain to services necessary to review for restriction purposes only, excluding services for substance use disorder in compliance with 42 CFR Part 2. No more than one year of data from claims may be shared.

#### **9.10.5.4 Restricted Recipient Program Reports.**

(1) Annual Report. The MCO shall report to the STATE in writing, by August 31 of the Contract Year, summarizing the MCO's Restricted Recipient program results for the previous state fiscal year. The report shall include investigative activities, and results according to a format determined by the STATE. The report shall include, but not be limited to the following summary information about the reports of Enrollee fraud and abuse investigated by the MCO:

- (a) Description of the MCO's procedures and analytics that were used for detecting and investigating possible acts of abuse by Enrollees that may result in restriction;
- (b) A description and results of any cost-effectiveness study of the RRP program undertaken by the MCO;
- (c) Number of investigations of acts of abuse by Enrollees regardless of whether the investigation resulted in actual restriction,
- (d) Number of Enrollees who were restricted by the MCO for a 24-month period,
- (e) Number of Enrollees who were restricted by the MCO for a 36-month period.

(2) Quarterly Report. The MCO shall report to the STATE in writing, by the 15th of each month following the end of the quarter. The report shall include data on the following

investigative activities, and submitted in a format determined by the STATE. The report shall include, but not be limited to, information on the following:

- (a) Number of investigations of acts of abuse by Enrollees, regardless of whether the investigation resulted in actual restriction for each month of the preceding quarter;
- (b) Number of Enrollees who were restricted or re-restricted by the MCO in the preceding quarter.

## **ARTICLE. 10 THIRD PARTY LIABILITY AND COORDINATION OF BENEFITS.**

### **10.1 AGENT OF THE STATE.**

The STATE hereby authorizes the MCO as its agent to obtain Third Party Liability and Medicare reimbursement by any lawful means including asserting subrogation interest, filing interventions, asserting independent claims, and to coordinate benefits, for MCO Enrollees, except in instances described in sections 10.2.4, 10.4.5 and 10.8. [42 CFR §433, subpart D, and Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.042, subd. 2; 256B.056, subd. 6; 256L.03, subd. 6; 256.015, subd. 1; 256B.37, subd. 1; and 256B.69, subd. 34]

### **10.2 PROMPT RESOLUTION OF TPL CASES.**

**10.2.1** The MCO, and its Subcontractors, shall pursue TPL recovery for funds under this Contract in a manner that is consistent with state and federal law and that will not interfere with the recovery activities of the STATE nor other MCOs under contract with the STATE.

**10.2.2** The MCO and its Subcontractors shall respond to all inquiries from any party regarding third party litigation or subrogation interest within thirty (30) days of receiving the request.

**10.2.3** The MCO and its Subcontractors shall resolve all cases for funds under this Contract within ninety (90) days after the MCO receives a settlement offer or demand. The MCO shall track and report to the STATE upon request the cases and their status, using technical specifications developed by the STATE.

**10.2.4** If any case is not resolved within ninety (90) days, the MCO must refer the case to the STATE for review and potential resolution.

**10.2.5** Upon referral, the STATE shall have ten (10) business days to review the case. If, in the sole judgment of the STATE, the MCO and its Subcontractors have made a good faith effort to resolve the case, it shall be referred back to the MCO and its Subcontractors and the STATE may assist with finalizing the settlement. If a case is referred to the STATE for resolution and is not returned after ten (10) business days, the case will be resolved by the STATE, and the MCO is no longer entitled to retain any amounts recovered.

**10.2.6** The MCO and its Subcontractors shall submit a monthly report (Tort Settlement Tracking) to the STATE with the age of all settlement offers or demands, using technical specifications developed by the STATE. The report is due on the 25th of the month following the report month, in a form and format determined by the STATE.

### **10.3 THIRD PARTY RECOVERIES.**

The MCO must take reasonable measures to determine the legal liability of third parties to pay for services furnished to MCO Enrollees. To the extent permitted by state and federal law, the MCO shall use Cost Avoidance and/or Post Payment Recovery Processes, as defined in Article 2, and subject to



section 10.8 to ensure that primary payments from the liable third party are utilized to offset medical expenses. [42 CFR 433 Subpart D; Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.042, 256B.37, 256B.056, subds. 6, 8 and 9; and 256L.04]

**10.3.1 Known Third Parties.** The STATE shall include information about known Third Party Liability resources on the electronic enrollment data given to the MCO every two weeks, or on a schedule determined by the parties. Any new Third Party Liability resources learned of by the STATE through its contractor(s) are added to the next available data file. The STATE and MCO agree to work together to determine and implement mechanisms to improve the accuracy and timeliness of Third Party Liability resource data.

**10.3.2 Additional Resources.** The MCO shall report to the STATE any additional third party resources available to an Enrollee discovered by the MCO on a form provided by the STATE, within ten (10) business days of verification of such information. The MCO shall report any known change to health insurance information in the same manner. The STATE shall use its best efforts to include reported Third Party Liability resource information in the next available Third Party Liability resources data file.

**10.3.3 Cost Benefit.**

(1) The MCO's efforts to determine liability and use Post Payment Recovery processes shall not require that the MCO spend more on an individual claim basis than the threshold limits established by the state plan, which currently include:

- (a) Tort/personal injury insurance: under \$100.00
- (b) Health insurance claims: under \$50.00
- (c) Workers' Compensation: under \$500.00
- (d) Motor vehicle insurance: under \$200.00.

(2) The MCO shall use Cost Avoidance Procedures to avoid payment on any claim where TPL is on file, other than those in section 10.4.3 below.

**10.3.4 Retention of Recoveries.**

**10.3.4.1** For recoveries listed in section 10.4.4.1, the MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts, provided that:

- (1) Total payments received do not exceed the total amount of the MCO's financial liability for those services provided by the MCO to the Enrollee;
- (2) STATE FFS and reinsurance benefits have not duplicated this recovery;
- (3) Such recovery is not prohibited by federal or state law, and
- (4) The recovery or recoveries took place within eight (8) months after the date the claim was Adjudicated. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 34]
- (5) The MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts for recoveries listed in section 10.4.4.1(2), except in instances described in section 10.2.5. There is no time limit for the time within which an MCO must recover these funds.

**10.3.4.2 Return of Payments.** The MCO must require its Providers to return any third party payments to the MCO for Third Party Liability described in 10.4.4.1(1) if the Provider received a third party payment more than eight (8) months after the date the claim was Adjudicated. The MCO will then return the payment to the STATE. Mechanisms for return of the payment from the MCO to the STATE, and return of payments from the STATE to the MCO, will be specified by the STATE.

**10.3.4.3 Unsuccessful Effort.** If the MCO is unsuccessful in its efforts to obtain necessary cooperation from an Enrollee to identify potential third-party resources after sixty (60) days of such efforts, the MCO must inform the STATE in a format to be determined by the STATE that efforts have been unsuccessful. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.056, subd. 8; 42 CFR §§433.145 and 433.147]

#### **10.4 COORDINATION OF BENEFITS.**

##### **10.4.1 Coordination of Benefits.**

For Enrollees who have private health care coverage, the MCO must coordinate benefits. [Minnesota Statutes, §62A.046 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0070]

**10.4.1.1** Coordination of Benefits includes paying any applicable cost-sharing on behalf of an Enrollee, except for MinnesotaCare cost-sharing pursuant to section 4.10.

**10.4.1.2** For Enrollees who are also eligible for Medicare, coordination of benefits includes paying any applicable Medicare cost-sharing (“crossover”) on behalf of an Enrollee, whether the claim is from a Network or Out of Network provider. The amount paid shall be as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 57 and its exclusions for mental health (except certain physician and advanced practice registered nurse services), dialysis, FQHCs and RHCs; and IHS facilities.

##### **10.4.2 Medicare COB Agreement.**

Pursuant to 42 CFR §483.3(t), the MCO shall enter into and maintain a coordination of benefits agreement with CMS and must participate in the automated claims crossover process. Medicare COB shall be conducted in accordance with the Coordination of Benefits and Third Party Liability (COB/TPL) in Medicaid Handbook, as updated, found at <https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/eligibility/downloads/cob-tpl-handbook.pdf>.

##### **10.4.3 Cost Avoidance.**

Except as described in paragraph 10.4.3.3, the MCO shall use a Cost Avoidance procedure for all claims or services that are subject to third-party payment to the extent permitted by state and federal law, and must deny payment for a service to an Enrollee if the MCO has established the probable existence of Third Party Liability at the time the Provider submits the claim.

**10.4.3.1** The MCO shall not pay for services that would have been covered by the primary coverage if the applicable rules of that coverage had been followed.

**10.4.3.2** Cost-effectiveness. The MCO must determine whether it is more cost-effective to provide the service or pay the cost-sharing to a Non-Network Provider. If the MCO refers an Enrollee to a third-party insurer for a service that the MCO covers, and the third-party insurer requires payment in advance of all cost-sharing, the MCO shall make such payments in advance or at the time such payments are required.

**10.4.3.3** Exceptions. For preventive pediatric services and services provided to a dependent covered by health insurance pursuant to a court order, the MCO must ensure that services are provided without regard to insurance payment issues. The MCO must provide the service first and then coordinate payment with the potentially liable third party. [42 CFR §433.139]

##### **10.4.4 Post-Payment Recoveries.**

**10.4.4.1** Post-Payment Recoveries to be Pursued by the MCO. The MCO shall recover funds post payment in cases where the MCO was not aware of third-party coverage at the time services were rendered or paid for, or the MCO was not able to use a Cost Avoidance

procedure. The MCO shall use information from the STATE and shall identify and pursue all potential Third Party Liability payments. Potentially liable third party coverage sources include, but are not limited to:

(1) Third Party Insurance Coverage:

(a) Medicare;

(b) Third party liability insurance (for example, group health plans including medical, dental, pharmacy and vision; self-insured plans; managed care organizations; pharmacy benefit managers; long-term care insurance; union and other fraternal organizations; and certain other state or federal programs);

(2) Tort/Auto/Workers Compensation

(a) Uninsured/underinsured motorist insurance;

(b) Awards as a result of a tort action;

(c) Workers' compensation;

(d) Medical payments insurance for accidents (otherwise known as "med pay" provisions or benefits of policy); or

(e) Indemnity/accident insurance.

**10.4.5 Recoveries Not to be Pursued by the MCO.**

(1) The MCO shall not pursue reimbursement under estate recovery or medical support recovery provisions. This applies to recoveries of medical expenses paid for an Enrollee because the following subsequent recovery actions are taken by a Local Agency or the STATE: 1) Medical Assistance lien or estate recovery; 2) special needs or pooled trusts; 3) annuities; or 4) recovery from a custodial or non-custodial parent under a court order for medical support.

(2) The MCO shall not pursue recoveries for Third Party insurance coverage described in section 10.4.4.1(1) above after the first eight (8) months after a claim has been Adjudicated.

(3) The MCO shall not pursue recoveries for Tort/Auto/Workers Compensation described in section 10.4.4.1(2) above after the case has been referred to the STATE for resolution pursuant to section 10.2.5.

**10.4.5.2** The MCO shall develop procedures to identify trauma diagnoses and investigate potential liability, and pursue recoveries.

**10.5 REPORTING OF RECOVERIES.**

The MCO shall report on the encounter claim all Third Party Liability payments (including Medicare reimbursement) as required in section 3.14.1.

**10.6 LITIGATION.**

**10.6.1** If the MCO becomes aware of litigation to recover medical costs for which the MCO has paid under this Contract, the MCO shall file an intervention or assert a claim or a subrogation interest in the litigation. The MCO shall follow the STATE's policy guidelines in settlement of any claim.

**10.6.2** If the MCO becomes aware that a MCO provider requests a Spaeth balance payment in a worker's compensation litigation case, the MCO shall not make payment of any amount above the contractual fee, single-case fee, or payment under section 6.17 for Non-Network or Out of Service

Area providers. The MCO shall instruct its Network Providers that the Provider may not request additional payment in any case in which the Provider has made a Medicaid claim under this Contract, in compliance with 42 CFR §447.15 which requires that participation in the Medicaid program is limited to Providers who accept, as payment in full, the amounts paid by Medicaid plus any cost-sharing. The MCO shall not reimburse Enrollees for services, as explained in section 6.11.3. [42 CFR §447.15; *Gist v. Atlas Staffing, Inc.*, 910 N.W.2d 24 (Minn. 2018)]

#### **10.7 DETERMINATION OF COMPLIANCE.**

The STATE may determine whether the MCO is in compliance with the requirements in this Article by inspecting source documents for: 1) appropriateness of recovery attempt; 2) timeliness of billing; 3) accounting for third party payments; 4) settlement of claims; and 5) other monitoring deemed necessary by the STATE.

#### **10.8 SUPPLEMENTAL RECOVERY PROGRAM.**

The MCO shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 34 and work with the STATE in its efforts to collect Third Party Liability payments for services rendered to Enrollees covered under this contract. The STATE will establish reports to the MCO on recoveries the STATE makes under section 10.4.5(2) and will work with the MCO to establish mechanisms to ensure no duplication of efforts for coordination of third-party collections, and mechanisms to address concerns or issues with collections and reconciliations.

**10.8.1** Eight Months Recoveries Report. The MCO shall, on a quarterly basis, disclose to the STATE all Post Payment Recovered amounts occurring after the eight-month timeframe in section 10.3.4.1(4). The report shall include medical, dental, and pharmacy claims. The report is due by the sixtieth (60th) day following the end of the quarter.

**10.8.2** Following receipt of the STATE's invoice, in a form and manner specified by the STATE, the MCO shall have thirty (30) days to return the invoice stub with a check payment for the invoiced amount.

### **ARTICLE. 11 REPORTING AND DELIVERABLES.**

The parties agree to provide the following information.

#### **11.1 NEW REPORTS.**

With any new report required under this section, the STATE will provide the MCO the technical specifications for the report at least sixty (60) days prior to the effective date of when the report is to be submitted, unless the STATE determines that a shorter time period is necessary. This provision does not apply to *ad hoc* reports requested by the State.

#### **11.2 REPORTS WITH NO CHANGE**

The MCO shall submit information to the effect that no change has occurred since the prior year for reports which require an annual update and where no change has occurred since the prior year.

#### **11.3 NON-BUSINESS DAYS**

If due dates for reporting requirements fall on the weekend or on a holiday, the report will be due to the STATE on the following business day.

#### **11.4 DELIVERABLES FROM THE STATE TO THE MCO**

The STATE shall provide the following information to the MCO:

- (1) PECD File. The STATE shall provide the MCO with an electronic listing of all enrolled MHCP Providers and their NPI or UMPI numbers on a daily basis, Monday through Friday. The MCO may not require providers to re-submit data already provided to the MCO via the PECD file. The MCO must update the Provider identification numbers by submitting, for Providers who are new to the MCO and do not already have a STATE Provider number, UMPI or NPI, current complete demographic information about the Provider by a method approved by the STATE. If a Provider will only be serving MCO Enrollees, the MCO shall follow the process established by the STATE for “MCO-only” Providers;
- (2) EIDBI Providers File. Until the following data are available through the Provider Enrollment portal, the STATE shall provide the MCO with a weekly electronic listing of EIDBI Providers with the FFS Specialty Code(s) of DE, DF, DG, QP, QD, or ET, with other detail to assist the MCO in identifying and contracting with EIDBI Providers.
- (3) Enrollee eligibility review dates, referred to in section 3.3.5;
- (4) An annual MMIS schedule referred to in section 3.5.5;
- (5) Prior notice of STATE notices and materials, referred to in section 3.8.8;
- (6) Technical specifications and calculations for the encounter data reporting, as applicable, referred to in section 3.14.1 and 3.15;
- (7) Provider-preventable conditions, referred to in section 3.17.2;
- (8) Risk adjustment information referred to in section 4.3;
- (9) Technical specifications for the withholds referred to in section 4.11;
- (10) Withhold data from the state to the MCO as described in section 4.11.4 above
- (11) Notices referred to in sections 5.1 through 5.9;
- (12) Prescription drug reports and standards referred to in section 6.1.41;
- (13) Quarterly reports on Enrollees’ prior use of the BHH care engagement rate referred to in section 6.1.18.1;
- (14) The additional payment or recovery report for CCBHCs described in section 6.1.18.3;
- (15) Twice-monthly reports on carved out services described in section 6.10.3;
- (16) Information on IHS and 638 facilities referred to in section 6.14.5;
- (17) EQRO reports referred to in section 7.6.3;
- (18) A list of current Critical Access Dental (CAD) providers on a monthly basis;
- (19) Technical specifications for the appeals and grievances reporting referred to in section 8.7;
- (20) A list of certain provider types referred to in section 12.8.3, upon request;
- (21) Program integrity information in response to reporting under section 9.4.1;
- (22) Third Party liability information under sections 10.2 through 10.8; and
- (23) Updates or modifications to the templates or formats referred to in sections 3.8.1.2, 3.10.3, 6.1.18.1, 6.1.18.3, 8.3, 8.4.7, 10.2.1, 11.5.1(11), 11.5.1(12), and 11.5.1(10).

**11.4.1.2** Payment for *ad hoc* Reporting. The STATE may require reimbursement at standard rates for ad hoc reports requested of the STATE. For the purposes of this section, “standard rates” means those listed in the STATE policy “*DHS Policies and Procedures for Handling Protected Information: 2.60 Data Requests and Copy Costs*” available at [http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id\\_017855](http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id_017855)

## **11.5 DELIVERABLES FROM THE MCO TO THE STATE.**

**11.5.1** The following reports, not described elsewhere in the contract, are required. All deliverables, including those from Subcontractors, must meet the State of Minnesota Accessibility Standards as described in section 3.11.10. An exception request may be made by contacting the MCO’s contract manager.

(1) Birth of Child to an Enrollee.

(a) Newborn Report. The MCO may report to the STATE or the Local Agency the birth of any Child to an Enrollee on a form approved by the STATE, as soon as reasonably possible after the MCO knows of the birth.

(2) Contact Center Data. For 2025, the MCO shall participate with the STATE to develop appropriate data and reporting regarding the MCO’s Contact Center.

(3) Dental CHIPRA Data Files. The MCO shall submit quarterly data files to the STATE that include information about dental providers in the MCO’s network, including data certification described in section 11.6. If for any reason the data needs to be corrected, a new data certification is required. If there are no changes to the data file from the previous quarterly submission, the MCO does not have to send the subsequent quarterly data file submission, but must provide a data certification indicating that there have been no changes since the last quarterly submission. The MCO must send a complete data submission at least once annually, even if there are no changes. The data files shall comply with the specifications and submission guide outlined in the document entitled, “*Insure Kids Now (IKN) Provider Data Submission Technical Information*” modified by the STATE and posted on the DHS managed care web site. [42 USC §1397hh(e)]

(4) Documentation of Care Management. The MCO shall maintain documentation sufficient to support its Care Management responsibilities set forth in section 6.1.4. Upon the reasonable request of the STATE, the MCO shall make available to the STATE, or the STATE’s designated review agency, access to a sample of Enrollee Care Management plan documentation.

(5) DUR Reports. The MCO must submit Drug Utilization Review Program reports:

(a) As a quarterly summary meeting the requirements of 42 USC §1396r-8 (d)(5), including the number of authorization requests received; the numbers completed and not completed within the timeframes required; and what corrective action has been taken for authorization requests not completed within the timeframes required. The report is due twenty (20) days after the last day of the quarter, in a form and format determined by the STATE.

(b) Annually, in a format approved by CMS and the STATE, on DUR activities from the previous federal fiscal year, consistent with 42 CFR §438.3(s) and section 6.1.41 above, directly to the CMS Qualtrics software on the due date listed by CMS (see <https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/prescription-drugs/drug-utilization-review/state-drug-utilization-review-reporting/index.html> under “MCO Medicaid DUR Survey” for the

relevant year). The STATE will review the MCO's report prior to the CMS submission; the report is due to the STATE by May 15 of the Contract Year. In addition to the submission directly to CMS, the MCO must submit this report in PDF format to the STATE by June 30 of the Contract Year. See section 6.1.41.12 above.

(6) Early Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment of Children with Autism Spectrum Disorder and Other Developmental Conditions. The MCO shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 32a, regarding reporting on barriers, strategies and recommendations regarding screening, diagnosis, and treatment of young children, in accordance with specifications established by the STATE. The report shall be submitted annually by May 1 of the Contract Year.

(7) Enrollee Eligibility-Related Change. Upon implementation and notice by the STATE the MCO shall promptly notify the STATE if the MCO receives information about changes in an Enrollee's circumstances that may affect the Enrollee's MHCP eligibility, including changes in the Enrollee's county of residence or the death of an Enrollee. [42 CFR §438.608(a)(3)]

(8) Enrollee and Marketing Materials. Enrollee and Marketing Materials described in section 3.8. The MCO must report changes in web site links to the STATE before the links change for materials required to be made available electronically, including Enrollee Handbooks, Provider Directories, and Formularies.

(9) Federal and State MLRs. The MCO shall calculate and report a federal Medical Loss Ratio (MLR) for all Medicaid programs, and for MinnesotaCare, an MLR under state law. [42 CFR §438.8; Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6928]

(a) The MCO will aggregate data for all Medicaid eligibility groups covered under this Contract, and for all MinnesotaCare eligibility groups covered under this Contract. The STATE will calculate the Medicaid and MinnesotaCare MLRs separately.

(b) The federal and state MLR reports are due August 31 of the Contract Year. [42 CFR §438.8(k)(2)]

(c) The MCO must require any third party vendor providing claims adjudication activities to provide all underlying data associated with MLR reporting to the MCO within one hundred and eighty (180) days of the end of the MLR reporting year or within thirty (30) days of being requested by the MCO, whichever comes sooner, regardless of current contractual limitations.

(d) In the event that the STATE makes a retroactive change to the capitation payments for an MLR reporting year where the report has already been submitted to the State, the MCO must re-calculate the MLRs for all reporting years affected by the change and submit a new report(s) meeting the requirements of this section.

(e) In the event that the MCO fails to meet the federal or state MLR of eighty-five percent (85%), the MCO must provide a remittance to the STATE to meet the MLR of eighty-five percent (85%). [42 CFR §438.8(j); Minnesota Statutes, §256B.6928]

(10) Health Care Home and HCH Alternatives.

(a) HCH payment is reported on the quarterly financial report in section 11.5.1(12) below.

(b) The STATE and MCO will work collaboratively on how to implement the collection of data on pediatric care coordination to be included in the HCH Alternatives Descriptive Report.

(c) HCH Alternatives Descriptive Report. Reporting requirement if using an alternative arrangement for Health Care Homes. The MCO shall annually provide a description of each comprehensive payment arrangement and its proposed outcome or performance measures that the MCO uses as an alternative to Health Care Homes payment, in a reporting template provided by the STATE. The template shall include the following:

- Identify each Certified Health Care Home for whom the MCO is paying a comprehensive payment arrangement instead of the standard Health Care Home care coordination fee;
- Number of Enrollees served under each arrangement;
- Description of payment arrangements;
- Scope of the services included in the arrangement (for example, if a total cost of care arrangement, whether long term care, Medicare and Medicaid costs and substance use, mental and/or behavioral health services are included, and whether any services are carved out of the arrangement);
- Describe the MCO's process for overseeing the entities and evaluating their performance;
- Describe quality indicators used to measure performance;
- Describe the benchmarks used to determine whether the Provider entity is within the cost of care expectations.
- The completed report of the comprehensive payment arrangement(s) is due September 1 of the Contract Year.

(11) Provider Network Information. The MCO will submit to the STATE a complete listing of its Provider Network in accordance with the specifications outlined in the STATE's provider network template posted on the STATE's web site. The MCO will submit its entire Provider Network on the fifth (5th) of every month to the STATE's provider data repository. The MCO will work with the STATE to ensure that its monthly provider network data submission is complete, accurate, and timely and will resolve any issues necessary to successfully submit the data. [42 CFR §438.604]

(12) Quarterly Financial Report. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c]

(a) Financial and other information as specified by the STATE to determine the MCO's financial and risk capability.

(b) The MCO shall provide to the STATE the information described in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c in a format and manner specified by the STATE in accordance with STATE guidelines developed in consultation with the MCO. The MCO will submit the information on a quarterly basis consistent with the instructions included in the STATE's Quarterly Financial Report template. The fourth quarter report shall also include audited financial statements, parent company audited financial statements, an income statement reconciliation report, and any other documentation necessary to reconcile the detailed reports to the audited financial statements. Audited financial statements submission must be consistent with 42 CFR §438.3(m).

(c) Comparison to FFS Payment. The MCO shall identify aggregate payment information for specific Provider categories and assess the information as to how it compares to FFS



payment information. As part of the assessment the MCO will also be expected to provide an explanation of the basis for how the Provider category payment was determined. The STATE will provide the Provider categories in the financial reporting template.

(d) In the event a report is published or released based on data provided under this section, the STATE shall provide the report to the MCO fifteen (15) days prior to the publication or release of the report. The MCO shall have fifteen (15) days to review the report and provide comments to the STATE.

(13) Requests for Time-Sensitive Data. The STATE may collect data or contract with external vendors for studies, including but not limited to, data validation, service validation, and quality improvement.

(a) The STATE will give the MCO at least forty-five (45) days' notice. The notice will include the time-sensitive nature of the data, and data specifications for the required data.

(b) The MCO must notify the STATE within one week of any issues concerning the data specifications.

(c) If the MCO is not able to submit all required data by the deadline, the MCO may request a delay. The STATE shall not grant a delay if such delay would result in the STATE's inability to evaluate the MCO's performance or data in the contracted study.

(d) The MCO must submit accurate and complete data within the time periods that meet the data specifications.

(14) Subcontractors for Third Party Liability and Subrogation Interests. The MCO shall provide a report on subcontractors related to TPL and subrogation, in a form and format determined by the STATE. This report shall be due on September 1 of the Contract Year.

(15) Documentation that the MCO has complied with the STATE's requirements for availability and accessibility of services. This report is due annually as noted in section 11.6.1(5) below. [§438.604(a)(5)]

**11.5.2** The following reports described elsewhere in the contract are required:

(1) LEP Plan. The MCO must annually by November 1 of the Contract Year, submit a Limited English Proficiency (LEP) Plan described in section 3.8.1.2 above;

(2) Material Modification to Service Delivery Plan as listed in section 3.12.4;

(3) Report on the initial screening of each Enrollee, as described in section 3.13;

(4) Claim-level data on all post-payment recoveries for pharmacy claims from liable third parties described in section 3.14.1.2(8);

(5) County Engagement strategy and report, as described in section 3.19;

(6) Equity Engagement reporting as described in section 3.20;

(7) PMI numbers of Enrollees where the PMI was not included on the remittance advice, as described in section 4.7.8.5;

(8) Formulary Changes, as described in section 6.1.41.9, and the MCO's online formulary web site link as described in section 6.1.41.9(1);

(9) Enrollees Resident in IMD for SUD and MH described in section 6.4.1.1(1);

(10) Quality Assurance Work Plan, pursuant to section 7.1.6;

- (11) HEDIS Measures listed in section 7.12;
- (12) Accreditation Status reports as described in section 7.1.1;
- (13) Annual Quality Assurance Work Plan as described in section 7.1.6;
- (14) Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Evaluation described in section 7.1.7;
- (15) Annual PIP Proposal, Interim or Final PIP Report as described in section 7.2;
- (16) Annual reports on Population Health Management described in section 7.3 and 4.11.3;
- (17) Annual Quality Program Update web link notification, described in section 7.8.2;
- (18) Reporting of Appeals, Grievances, and DTRs, as required under section 8.7;
- (19) MCO Solvency Standards Assurance as described in section 12.5;
- (20) Annual schedule identifying Subcontractors and delegated functions as described in section 9.2.4.5;
- (21) Deficit Reduction Act (DRA) Assurance Statement as described in section 9.4.11.1;
- (22) Annual Integrity Program Report as described in section 9.4.2;
- (23) Subcontractual Delegation of SIU Responsibilities described in section 9.4.1.1(1);
- (24) Adverse Provider Actions Monthly Report described in section 9.4.3.1(2);
- (25) Provider Fraud, Waste and Abuse Log, described in section 9.4.6.6;
- (26) Deficit Reduction Act Training Assurance Statement described in section 9.4.11.1;
- (27) Program Integrity Disclosures as listed in section 9.5;
- (28) Restricted Recipient Program Reports as described in section 9.10;
- (29) Mental Health Parity Compliance described in section 12.9;
- (30) Tort Settlement Tracking, described in section 10.2;
- (31) Third Party Resources. Pursuant to section 10.3.2 above the MCO shall report to the STATE any additional Third Party Liability resources in a format provided by the STATE;
- (32) Third Party Payments. Pursuant to section 10.5 the MCO shall report all recovery and Cost Avoidance amounts on the encounter claim as Third Party Liability payments;
- (33) Eight-Month TPL Recoveries described in section 10.8.1;
- (34) Physician Incentive Plans Disclosure described in section 11.8.1;
- (35) Change of Emergency Preparedness Response Coordinator, and any other Emergency Preparedness Response reports in section 15.1;
- (36) Privacy reporting as described in section 13.6.5.

#### **11.6 DATA CERTIFICATIONS.**

As a condition for receiving payment, the MCO shall certify its data and documents that are utilized by the STATE in determining payments made to the MCO. [42 CFR §438.604]

##### **11.6.1 Certification of Data and Reporting Submitted to STATE.**

The MCO shall provide to the STATE a certification for the following data or reports:

- (1) Encounter data;

- (2) Data and reports associated with the reporting requirements of the managed care withhold in section 4.11;
- (3) Data submissions as requested by the STATE for the development of rates;
- (4) Attestation that DTR, appeal and grievance data are accurate, per section 8.7.3.
- (5) A data certification due September 1 of the Contract Year for documentation that the MCO has complied with the STATE's requirements for availability and accessibility of services, in section 11.5.1(15) above including the adequacy of the Provider network, as follows:
  - (a) Offers an appropriate range of preventive, primary care, specialty services, and LTSS (if applicable) that is adequate for the anticipated number of Enrollees for the MCO's service area.
  - (b) Maintains a network of Providers that is sufficient in number, mix, and geographic distribution to meet the needs of the anticipated number of Enrollees in the MCO's service area. [42 CFR §438.207(b)(2)]
- (6) Quarterly Financial Reports under section 11.5.1(12);
- (7) Third Party Liability reports under section 10.8.1;
- (8) Disclosure information on ownership and control interests pursuant to section 9.5.2;
- (9) The MCO's report of overpayment recoveries in the Program Integrity Report in section 9.4.2;
- (10) The MCO's MLR report submitted in section 11.5.1(9);
- (11) Any other data or document determined by the STATE to be necessary to comply with 42 CFR §438.604. The data certification is required upon the STATE's written request and is due within five (5) days of the request.

#### **11.6.2 Requirements.**

Each data or report certification listed above shall meet the following requirements:

- 11.6.2.1** Include an attestation as to the accuracy, completeness and truthfulness of the data or documents being submitted;
- 11.6.2.2** Provide that the attestation is based upon the best knowledge, information and belief of the one certifying on behalf of the MCO; and
- 11.6.2.3** Be certified by the MCO's Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Chief Financial Officer (CFO), or an individual with authority to sign for and who reports to either the MCO's CEO or CFO.
- 11.6.2.4** Certification must be submitted concurrently with the data or report.

#### **11.7 BUSINESS DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS.**

The MCO must consent to and cooperate with any financial, character, and other inquiries by the STATE.

##### **11.7.1 General Disclosures.**

Upon request by the STATE, the MCO must disclose the following information:

- 11.7.1.1** The MCO shall notify the STATE in a timely manner of changes to the MCO's Government Programs staff and management;
- 11.7.1.2** The type of organizational structure, a description of the management plan, the general nature of the MCO's business and general nature of the management plan's business;

**11.7.1.3** The MCO's full legal or corporate name and any trade names, aliases, and/or business names currently used;

**11.7.1.4** The jurisdiction of the MCO and date of incorporation, along with any articles of incorporation and by-laws, if applicable, along with state and federal tax returns for the past five (5) years. If the MCO is an organization other than a corporation, the copies of any agreements creating or governing the organization must be submitted;

**11.7.1.5** The date the MCO commenced doing business in Minnesota, and, if the MCO is incorporated outside of Minnesota, a copy of the MCO's certificate of authority to do business in Minnesota;

**11.7.1.6** Whether the MCO is directly or indirectly controlled to any extent or in any manner by another individual or entity. If so, the MCO must disclose the identity of the controlling entity and a description of the nature and extent of control; and

**11.7.1.7** Any agreements or understandings that the MCO has entered into regarding ownership or operation of the MCO.

**11.7.2 Disclosure of Management/Fiscal Agents.**

The MCO must disclose upon request of the STATE the following, if applicable:

**11.7.2.1** A description of the terms and conditions of any contract or agreement between the MCO and the management or fiscal agent;

**11.7.2.2** All corporations, partnerships or other entities providing management or fiscal agent services;

**11.7.2.3** The management or fiscal agent's full legal or corporate name and any trade names currently used. The legal name, aliases, and previous names of management personnel, to the extent known;

**11.7.2.4** The jurisdiction of the management or fiscal agent and date of incorporation, along with any articles of incorporation and by-laws, if applicable, along with state and federal tax returns for the current period and the past five periods. Copies of any agreements creating or governing the organization must be submitted if the management or fiscal agent is an organization other than a corporation; and

**11.7.2.5** The date the management or fiscal agent commenced doing business in Minnesota, and if they are incorporated outside of Minnesota, a copy of their certificate of authority to do business in Minnesota.

**11.8 DISCLOSURE OF, COMPLIANCE WITH, AND REPORTING OF PHYSICIAN INCENTIVE PLANS.**

The MCO may operate a Physician Incentive Plan, as defined in 42 CFR §§438.3(i), 422.208 and 422.210, only if no specific payment can be made directly or indirectly under a physician incentive plan to a physician or physician group as an incentive to reduce or limit medically necessary services to an Enrollee, per 42 CFR §422.208(c)(1), and if the following requirements are met:

**11.8.1 Disclosure to the STATE.**

The MCO must report to the STATE in writing no later than March 31st of the Contract Year that the MCO is in compliance with the Physician Incentive Plan requirements as set forth in 42 CFR §438.3(i). The MCO shall maintain in its files the following information in sufficient detail to enable the STATE or CMS to determine the MCO's compliance and shall make that information available to the STATE or CMS upon request. The MCO must take into consideration its contractual relationship with all its Subcontractors, including the relationship between its

Subcontractors and other Providers down to the level of the physician. These relationships include:

- 11.8.1.1** The physician/physician group for which risk has been transferred for services not furnished by the physician/physician group, such as referral services;
- 11.8.1.2** The type of incentive arrangement such as withhold, bonus or capitation associated with the transfer of risk for the physician/physician group;
- 11.8.1.3** The percent of the potential payment to the physician/physician group that is at risk for referrals;
- 11.8.1.4** The panel size, and if patients are pooled, the pooling method used to determine if substantial financial risk (SFR) exists for the physician/physician group;
- 11.8.1.5** If SFR exists, the MCO must provide an assurance that the physician or physician group at SFR has adequate stop-loss protection, including the threshold amounts for individual/professional, institutional, or combination for all services, and the type of coverage (for example, per member per year or aggregate); and
- 11.8.1.6** If the MCO has Physician Incentive Plans that place physicians or physician groups at SFR for the cost of referral services it must conduct Enrollee surveys and provide a summary of the survey results, consistent with 42 CFR §§438.3(i), 422.208, and 417.479(h) and 417.479(g)(1).

#### **11.8.2 Disclosure to Enrollees.**

The MCO must provide the following information to any Enrollee or Potential Enrollee upon request [42 CFR §438.10(f)(3)]:

- 11.8.2.1** Whether the MCO or its Subcontractors use a Physician Incentive Plan that affects the use of referral services;
- 11.8.2.2** The type of incentive arrangement(s) used;
- 11.8.2.3** Whether stop-loss protection is provided; and
- 11.8.2.4** If the MCO was required to conduct an Enrollee survey under 42 CFR §§417.479(h) and 417.479(g)(1), a summary of the survey results.

## **ARTICLE. 12 COMPLIANCE WITH STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS.**

The MCO shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations in the performance of its obligations under this Contract. Any revisions to applicable provisions of federal or state law and implementing regulations, and policy issuances and instructions, except as otherwise specified in this Contract, apply as of their effective date. If any terms of this Contract are determined to be inconsistent with rule or law, the applicable rule or law provision shall govern.

In the performance of obligations under this Contract, the MCO agrees to comply with the provisions of the following laws.

### **12.1 CONSTITUTIONS.**

The Constitutions of the United States and the State of Minnesota.

## **12.2 MEDICAID LAWS.**

The MCO shall comply with Title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 USC §1396 et. seq.), applicable provisions of 42 CFR §431.200 et. seq. and 42 CFR part 438; waivers or variances approved by CMS; and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

## **12.3 PROHIBITIONS AGAINST DISCRIMINATION.**

**12.3.1** Any laws, regulations, or orders that prohibit discrimination on grounds of medical condition, health status, receipt of health care services, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, disability (including mental or physical impairment), marital status, age, sex (including sex stereotypes and gender identity), sexual orientation, national origin, race, color, religion, creed, public assistance status or political beliefs, including the following:

**12.3.2** Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR §80.

**12.3.3** Executive Order 11246 (30 FR 12319), Equal Employment Opportunity, dated September 24, 1965; “Equal Employment Opportunity,” as amended by Executive Order 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR Part 60, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity Department of Labor,” as applicable;

**12.3.4** Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR Part 84;

**12.3.5** Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794d);

**12.3.6** Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR Part 91;

**12.3.7** Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 363A, including §363A.36 (Certificates of Compliance for Public Contacts); §363A.11 (Public Accommodations); and §363A.12 (Public Services);

**12.3.8** Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972;

**12.3.9** Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 USC §12101, et seq., and regulations promulgated pursuant to it, including 28 CFR Part 35. The MCO shall also comply with 28 CFR §35.130(d), which requires the administration of services, programs, and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with disabilities;

**12.3.10** Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act [45 CFR Part 92], for which the MCO is a Covered Entity. [45 CFR §92.4 definitions]

**12.3.10.1** The MCO must implement by July 5, 2025 a written policy that, at minimum, states the MCO does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency and primary language), sex (consistent with the scope of sex discrimination described at 45 CFR §92.101(a)(2)), age, or disability; that the covered entity provides language assistance services and appropriate auxiliary aids and services free of charge, when necessary for compliance with Section 1557 or 45 CFR Part 92; that the covered entity will provide reasonable modifications for individuals with disabilities; and that provides the current contact information for the Section 1557 Coordinator required by section 12.3.10.2 below. Effective May 1, 2025, the MCO must train relevant employees of its health programs and activities on the civil rights policies and procedures required by § 92.8, as necessary and appropriate for the employees to carry out their functions within the covered entity consistent with the requirements of 45 CFR Part 92. [45 CFR §§92.8(b)(1), 92.9]

**12.3.10.2** Effective within 120 days of July 5, 2024, or upon notice that the regulation will take effect, the MCO must designate and authorize at least one employee, a “Section 1557 Coordinator,” to coordinate the MCO's compliance with its responsibilities under section 1557

and 45 CFR Part 92 in its health programs and activities, including the investigation of any grievance communicated to it alleging noncompliance with section 1557 or 45 CFR Part 92 or alleging any action that would be prohibited by section 1557 or 45 CFR Part 92. As appropriate, the MCO may assign one or more designees to carry out some of these responsibilities, but the Section 1557 Coordinator must retain ultimate oversight for ensuring coordination with the MCO's compliance with 45 CFR Part 92. The MCO shall report the contact information of the Section 1557 Coordinator to the STATE. [45 CFR §92.7]

#### **12.4 COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAW.**

The MCO and its Subcontractors shall comply with all applicable federal and state statutes and regulations, as well as local ordinances and rules now in effect and hereinafter adopted, including but not limited to Minnesota Statutes, §§62J.695 through 62J.76 (Minnesota Patient Protection Act), Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.47 (Alcoholism, Mental Health, and Substance Use Disorder Services), Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53 (Mental Health Coverage; Medically Necessary Care), Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.58 (Standing Referral for Access To Specialty Care), Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.19 (Essential Community Providers); §62W.07 (Pharmacy Benefit Manager Licensure and Regulation Act); and Minnesota Statutes, §256.969, subds. 3b and 4a, with 42 CFR §438.3(g) and 42 CFR §447.26, (Provider-Preventable Conditions).

#### **12.5 MCO SOLVENCY STANDARDS ASSURANCE; RISK-BEARING ENTITY.**

**12.5.1** If the MCO is a not a Federally Qualified HMO, the MCO must provide written assurance to the STATE by April 30th of the Contract Year, and any time thereafter, if there is significant change in the MCO or the Contract, that its provision against the risk of insolvency is adequate to ensure that its Enrollees will not be liable for the MCO's debts if it becomes insolvent. [42 CFR §438.106]

**12.5.2** All MCOs must meet the solvency standards established by the State for Health Maintenance Organizations or be licensed or certified by the State as a risk-bearing entity.

#### **12.6 ADDITIONAL FEDERAL LAWS, AND CLAUSES REQUIRED BY 2 CFR §200.326:**

##### **12.6.1 Environmental Requirements.**

The MCO shall comply with all applicable standards, order or requirements issued under §306 of the Clean Air Act (42 USC §1857(h)), §508 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC §1368), the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR Part 15).

##### **12.6.2 Energy Efficiency Requirements.**

The MCO shall recognize mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (PL. 94-163, 89 Stat, 871), as applicable.

##### **12.6.3 Anti-Kickback Provisions.**

The MCO shall be in compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act, 18 USC §874, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations, 29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work financed in whole or in part by Loans or Grants from the United States," as applicable. If the MCO or its Subcontractors violate 42 USC §1320a-7b, the MCO and its Subcontractors may be subject to the criminal penalties stated therein.

##### **12.6.4 Davis-Bacon Act.**

The MCO shall be in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 USC §§276a to 276a-7), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5), as applicable.

#### **12.6.5 Contract Work Laws.**

The MCO shall be in compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 USC §§327-330), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5), as applicable.

#### **12.6.6 Rights to Inventions.**

As applicable, the MCO will provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401, *“Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,”* and any further implementing regulations issued by HHS.

#### **12.6.7 Lobbying Disclosure.**

The MCO certifies that, to the best of its knowledge, understanding, and belief, that:

**12.6.7.1 No Federal Funds Used.** No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid in what the undersigned believes to be a violation of 31 USC §1352, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, or in any activity designed to influence legislation or appropriations pending before Congress.

**12.6.7.2 Other Funds Used.** If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.

**12.6.7.3 Certification.** The undersigned will require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and will require that all sub-recipients certify and disclose accordingly. This certification is a material representation of facts upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 USC §1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

#### **12.6.8 CLIA Requirements.**

All laboratory testing sites providing services under this Contract must comply with the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendment (CLIA) requirements in 42 CFR §493. The MCO shall obtain the valid CLIA certificate numbers from laboratories used by the MCO, and shall ensure that the certificates remain current. The MCO shall make a written report to the STATE of any laboratories it discovers to be non-CLIA certified.

#### **12.7 STATE LAWS.**

Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69 et seq.; Minnesota Rules, Parts 9500.1450 to 9500.1464; Minnesota Statutes, §256L.01 et. seq.; and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9506.0010 to 9506.0400.



#### **12.7.1 Required MCO Participation in STATE Programs.**

The MCO must comply with Minnesota Statutes, §§256B.0644 and 62D.04, subd. 5.

#### **12.7.2 Licensing and Certification For Non-County Based Purchasing Entities.**

The MCO warrants that it is qualified to do business in the State and is not prohibited by its articles of incorporation, bylaws or the law of the state under which it is incorporated from performing the services under this Contract. MCO further warrants that MCO has obtained any and all necessary permits, licenses, or certificates to conduct business in the State. The MCO shall be properly licensed or certified for the performance of any services pursuant to this Contract. Loss of the appropriate certificate of authority for health maintenance organization (HMO) or community integrated service network (CISN), under Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 62D and 62N respectively, shall be cause for termination of this Contract pursuant to section 5.2.3. In the event any necessary permit, license, or certificate is canceled, revoked, suspended or expires during the term of this Contract, the MCO agrees to so inform the STATE immediately.

#### **12.7.3 HMO and CISN Requirements For County Based Purchasing Entities.**

The MCO shall comply with state statutes and regulations applicable to HMOs or community integrated service networks (CISNs), including: Minnesota Statutes, §62A.0411 (48-hour hospital stay for Maternity Care); Minnesota Statutes, §§62J.695 through 62J.76 (Patient Protection Act); and Minnesota Statutes, §§62D.03, subd. 4(a) through (d), (h), (i), (k), (m), (n), (p), (r), and (s); 62D.041, subd. 3 and 9; 62D.06 through .08; 62D.11; 62D.123; 62N.28; 62N.29; 62N.31 and 72A.20; Minnesota Rules, Part 4685.0300, subparts 2(A) and (B); 4685.1010; 4685.1115; 4685.1120; 4685.1900 and 4685.3300, subpart 9 (HMO and CISN requirements, to the extent the Commissioner of Health has interpreted them to apply to county-based purchasers).

### **12.8 PROVIDERS' SERVICES.**

Notwithstanding the delegation in section 9.2.4, the MCO may contract with Providers of services to provide services to Enrollees of the MCO. Subcontracts with other Providers of services shall not abrogate or alter the MCO's primary responsibility for performance under this Contract.

#### **12.8.1 Providers Without Numbers.**

The MCO shall submit to the STATE, via the MN Provider Screening and Enrollment (MPSE) portal , required demographic data for each Provider who does not already have an NPI or UMPI.

#### **12.8.2 FQHCs and RHCs Contracting Requirements.**

If the MCO negotiates a Provider agreement with a federally qualified health center (FQHC) as defined in §1905(l)(2)(B) of the SSA, 42 USC §1396d (l)(2)(B), or a rural health clinic (RHC) as defined in 42 CFR §440.20, for services under this Contract, the negotiated payment rates must be comparable to, but no less than, the rates negotiated with other Providers who provide similar health services. The STATE may require the MCO to offer to contract with an FQHC or RHC in the MCO's Service Area that has been designated under Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.19 as an essential community provider (ECP). The MCO is not required to pay any settle-up payments in addition to the negotiated payment rate. [§1903(m)(2)(A)(ix) of the SSA; Minnesota Statutes, §256L.11, subd. 2]

#### **12.8.3 Nonprofit Community Health Clinics, Community Mental Health Centers, and Community Health Services Agencies Contracting Requirements.**

The MCO shall contract with nonprofit community health clinics (community health clinics), as defined in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 145A, including all FQHCs that are also nonprofit community health clinics, community mental health centers, or community health services

agencies (community health boards) as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 30, to provide services to Enrollees who choose to receive services from the clinic or agency, if the clinic or agency agrees to payment rates that are competitive with rates paid to other MCO Providers for the same or similar services. The MCO may reasonably require a nonprofit community health clinic, community mental health center, or community health services agency to comply with the same or similar contract terms that the MCO requires of the MCO's other Network Providers, except that the MCO cannot exclude coverage for a Covered Service provided by a clinic or agency in a subcontract with a clinic or agency. Upon request of the MCO, the STATE shall provide the MCO with a list of all nonprofit community health clinics, community mental health centers, and community health services agencies within the MCO's Service Area. [Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 22]

#### **12.8.4 Essential Community Providers Contracting Requirements.**

The MCO shall offer to contract with any designated ECP, as described in a listing provided by the STATE, located within its Service Area. The MCO shall offer to contract with all ECPs in their service area for medical services; the negotiated rate must be at least the same rate per unit of service as is paid to other Providers for the same or similar services. The MCO may contract, but is not required to do so, for non-medical services the ECP is certified to provide. [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.19]

#### **12.8.5 Children's Mental Health Collaborative Contracting Requirements.**

The MCO must subcontract with a children's mental health collaborative organized under Minnesota Statutes, §§245.491 through 245.495, that:

**12.8.5.1** Has an integrated services system approved by the Children's Cabinet;

**12.8.5.2** Has entered into an agreement with the STATE to provide Medical Assistance and/or MinnesotaCare services;

**12.8.5.3** Is capable of providing inpatient and outpatient mental health services in return for an actuarially based capitated payment from the MCO to be determined by the STATE; and

**12.8.5.4** Requests to become a subcontractor.

**12.8.5.5** The MCO must provide Enrollees who meet the membership requirements of the children's mental health collaborative the choice to receive mental health services through either the collaborative or the MCO. The MCO must work cooperatively with a children's mental health collaborative to assure the integration of physical and mental health services to Enrollees of the collaborative. The children's mental health collaborative must be willing to hold the MCO harmless from all liability of any kind associated with the collaborative's performance. The MCO may reasonably require in its contract with a children's mental health collaborative the same or similar contract terms that the MCO requires of its other subcontractors.

#### **12.8.6 Enrollees Held Harmless by Subcontractors and Providers.**

**12.8.6.1** Except for cost-sharing pursuant to section 4.10, the MCO shall ensure [42 CFR §438.106]:

(1) That the Enrollee is not held liable for any charges associated with the Enrollee's care received from the MCO Subcontractor or Network Provider, nor Out of Network Provider with whom the MCO has negotiated a single-case agreement for providing the Enrollee services covered under this Contract.

(2) The MCO shall ensure, through its Provider contracts, that Providers: 1) notify Enrollees in writing of Enrollee liability for non-covered services; and 2) prior to performance of the service, receive written authorization from the Enrollee for the non-covered service. See MHCP Provider Manual under “Noncovered Services” for DHS Form 3640 and 3641.

(3) If an Enrollee receives Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services or Urgent Care Out of Service Area or Out of Network, the MCO shall pay the Out of Service Area or Out of Network provider on the condition that the Provider hold the Enrollee harmless for any financial liability.

(4) The MCO shall ensure that Enrollees receiving services at hospitals or ambulatory surgical centers are not held liable for any service provided for an authorized procedure (for example, anesthesiologist or radiologist). [Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.556]

#### **12.8.7 Medical Necessity Definition.**

The MCO shall include in all subcontracts for the delivery of services under this Contract a requirement that the Subcontractor follow the definition of Medical Necessity in section 2.92, and in subcontracts for the delivery of mental health services that the Subcontractor additionally follow the Medical Necessity definition in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53. Subcontracts shall include the definition in section 2.92, and the definition in Minnesota Statutes, §62Q.53 where applicable.

#### **12.8.8 Patient Safety.**

The MCO shall encourage its Network Providers to: 1) report through Leapfrog, a national patient safety initiative; and 2) develop and implement patient safety policies to systematically reduce medical errors. Such policies may include systems for reporting errors, and systems analysis to discover and implement error-reducing technologies.

#### **12.8.9 Vulnerable Persons Reporting.**

The MCO will communicate to employees and Subcontractors who are mandated reporters their duty to report the suspected maltreatment of a vulnerable adult or child as required under Minnesota Statutes, §§626.557 or 626.556. MCOs must inform employees and providers that web-based training is available at no cost to all mandated reporters: <https://mn.gov/dhs/general-public/licensing/maltreatment-investigations/mandated-reporter-resources/>

#### **12.8.10 Provider and Enrollee Communications.**

The MCO may not prohibit, or otherwise restrict, a Provider acting within the lawful scope of practice from advising or advocating on behalf of an Enrollee, with respect to the following [42 CFR §438.102]:

**12.8.10.1** The Enrollee’s health status, medical care, or treatment options, including any alternative treatment that may be self-administered;

**12.8.10.2** Any information the Enrollee needs in order to decide among all relevant treatment options;

**12.8.10.3** The risks, benefits, and consequences of treatment or non-treatment; or

The Enrollee’s right to participate in decisions regarding his or her health care, including the right to refuse treatment, and to express preferences about future treatment decisions.

### **12.9 MENTAL HEALTH PARITY RULE COMPLIANCE**

Compliance with the Mental Health Parity Rule. The MCO shall demonstrate its compliance with the Mental Health Parity Rule, in a form and format determined by the STATE. The MCO shall

submit its documentation of compliance to the STATE annually no later than October 1 of each Contract Year. [42 CFR §438, subpart K]

**Benefit Requirements.** The MCO shall provide all benefits in the manner described in this Contract and the state plan and as required by federal or state law. The MCO must provide mental health (MH) and substance use disorder (SUD) benefits in every classification (inpatient, outpatient, emergency care, or prescription drugs) in which medical/surgical benefits are provided. Whether a benefit may be classified as inpatient, outpatient, emergency, or prescription benefit will be predetermined by the STATE. The MCO may not reassign a benefit to a different category for any analyses required for compliance.

#### **12.9.1 Financial, and Quantitative and Non Quantitative Treatment Limitations.**

The MCO shall be responsible for submitting documentation demonstrating compliance with parity in the following areas:

**12.9.1.1 Financial Requirements.** The MCO may not apply any cumulative financial requirements for MH or SUD benefits in a classification that accumulates separately from any established for medical/surgical benefits in the same classification. Any financial requirements imposed by MCOs must meet the “substantially all” and “predominant” tests described in section 12.9.1.2.

**12.9.1.2 Quantitative Treatment Limitations.** The MCO may not impose quantitative treatment limitations as defined at 42 CFR §438.900 on MH or SUD benefits within a benefit category unless such limitations are imposed on “substantially all” (two-thirds) of the medical/ surgical benefits within the same category. The quantitative limitation imposed on MH and SUD benefits within a given classification must be the same or less than the predominant (50% or greater) limitation applied to medical/ surgical benefits within a given classification.

**12.9.1.3 Non-Quantitative Treatment Limitations (NQTLs).** The MCO may not impose NQTLs as defined at 42 CFR §438.900 for MH or SUD benefits in any classification unless, under the policies and procedures of the MCO as written and in operation, any processes, strategies, evidentiary standards, or other factors used in applying the NQTL to MH or SUD benefits in the classification are comparable to, and are applied no more stringently than, the processes, strategies, evidentiary standards, or other factors used in applying the limitation for medical/surgical benefits in the classification. [42 CFR §438.910(d)]

#### **12.10 WORKERS’ COMPENSATION.**

In accordance with the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, §176.182, the MCO shall provide acceptable evidence of compliance with the workers’ compensation insurance coverage requirement of Minnesota Statutes, §176.181, subd. 2.

#### **12.11 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION.**

The MCO certifies that it has received a certificate of compliance from the Commissioner of Human Rights pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §363A.36. County administered MCOs are exempt from this statute.

#### **12.12 VOTER REGISTRATION.**

The MCO certifies that it will comply with Minnesota Statutes, §201.162.

#### **12.13 PROHIBITION ON WEAPONS.**

MCO agrees to comply with all terms of the Minnesota Department of Human Services' policy prohibiting carrying or possessing weapons wherever and whenever MCO is performing services within the scope of this Contract. Any violations of this policy by MCO or MCO's employees may be grounds for immediate suspension or termination of the contract.

#### **12.14 CERTIFICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION.**

MCO certifies that it does not engage in discrimination against Israel, or against persons or entities doing business in Israel, when making decisions related to the operation of its business. For purposes of this section, "discrimination" includes but is not limited to engaging in refusals to deal, terminating business activities, or other actions that are intended to limit commercial relations with Israel, or persons or entities doing business in Israel, when such actions are taken in a manner that in any way discriminates on the basis of nationality or national origin and is not based on a valid business reason. [Minnesota Statutes, §16C.053]

#### **12.15 TRADE SECRET INFORMATION.**

The STATE agrees to protect from dissemination information submitted by the MCO or its Subcontractors to the STATE that the MCO or its Subcontractors can justify as trade secret information, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §13.37, subd. 1, (b). Protected information includes but is not limited to Marketing and other business plans, Materials still in draft form, rates paid to Providers, or Medicare bid information. The MCO or its Subcontractor must identify and mark information as trade secret prior to or at the time of its submission for the STATE to consider classifying it as non-public. Rates paid to the MCO, the STATE's rate methodology, and this Contract are not trade secrets. [Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1459]

**12.15.1** If information identified by the MCO or its Subcontractor as trade secret is subject to a data practices request or otherwise subject to publication, and if the STATE determines that the MCO's or its Subcontractor's trade secret identification is colorable, the STATE shall provide the MCO an opportunity to justify in writing that the information meets the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §13.37.

**12.15.2** Trade secret information may be shared with CMS. The STATE must notify CMS that such information is considered trade secret.

**12.15.3** In the event of disclosure of the MCO's or its Subcontractor's information that is protected by this 12.15, the STATE shall, within five (5) business days after discovery of such non-permitted disclosure, report the disclosure to the MCO or its Subcontractor by secure e-mail.

#### **12.16 OWNERSHIP OF COPYRIGHT.**

If any copyrightable material is developed in the course of or under this Contract, the STATE and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services shall have a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, the work for government purposes [41 CFR §105-71.134]

### **ARTICLE. 13 INFORMATION PRIVACY AND SECURITY.**

The MCO will comply with the following requirements regarding Protected Information:

### **13.1 COVERED ENTITY AND BUSINESS ASSOCIATE.**

Both the STATE and the MCO are “Covered Entities” as the term is defined under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA); and, because the MCO receives PHI from the STATE for purposes other than performing its duties as a Covered Entity, the MCO is also a “Business Associate” of the STATE as the term is defined under HIPAA. Pursuant to HIPAA, Business Associates of Covered Entities must agree in writing to certain mandatory provisions regarding the use and disclosure of PHI.

### **13.2 TRADING PARTNER.**

The MCO exchanges electronically transmitted PHI with the STATE, and is a “Trading Partner” as the term is defined under HIPAA. Pursuant to HIPAA, Trading Partners must comply with the requirements of 45 CFR, Subch. C as it relates to conducting standard transactions. The purpose of this section is to assure and document that the parties comply with the requirements of HIPAA, including, but not limited to, the Business Associate contract requirements at 45 CFR Part 164 and the Administrative requirements for transaction standards between Trading Partners specified at 45 CFR Part 162.

### **13.3 PART OF WELFARE SYSTEM.**

Under this Contract, MCO is part of the “welfare system,” as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §13.46, subd. 1, and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9500.1458 and 9506.0400, subp. 12. MCO agrees to be bound by applicable state and federal laws governing the security and privacy of information.

### **13.4 HIPAA TRANSACTIONS AND SECURITY COMPLIANCE.**

The MCO shall be in compliance with the Administrative Simplification requirements of the HIPAA, and any regulations promulgated thereunder, and the Health Care Administrative Simplification Act of 1994, Minnesota Statutes, §62J.50 et. seq., including but not limited to compliance with 45 CFR Subchapter C, except as provided in section 3.14.1.2 above.

**13.4.1** The MCO shall be in compliance with these requirements consistent with the applicable effective dates contained in state or federal law.

**13.4.2** The MCO shall use appropriate safeguards and comply with 45 CFR Part 164 with respect to electronic PHI, to prevent use or disclosure of the PHI other than as provided for by this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to the use of administrative, physical, and technical safeguards that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of any Protected Information that it creates, receives, maintains, or transmits on behalf of STATE.

### **13.5 INFORMATION PRIVACY GENERAL OVERSIGHT RESPONSIBILITIES.**

MCO shall be responsible for ensuring proper handling and safeguarding by its employees, Subcontractors, and authorized agents of Protected Information collected, created, used, maintained, or disclosed on behalf of STATE. This responsibility includes:

#### **13.5.1 Training.**

Ensuring that employees and agents comply with and are properly trained regarding, as applicable, the laws listed in section 2.133 above, and

#### **13.5.2 Minimum Necessary Access to Information.**

MCO shall comply with the “minimum necessary” access and disclosure rule set forth in HIPAA and the MGDPA, and shall ensure that its Business Associates comply. The collection, creation, use, maintenance, and disclosure by MCO shall be limited to “that necessary for the

administration and management of programs specifically authorized by the legislature or local governing body or mandated by the federal government.” [45 CFR §§164.502(b) and 164.514(d), and Minnesota Statutes, §13.05 subd. 3]

### **13.6 USE OF INFORMATION.**

MCO shall:

**13.6.1** Use Protected Information for the proper management and administration of MCO or to carry out the legal responsibilities of MCO.

**13.6.2** Not use or further disclose Protected Information other than as permitted or required by this Contract or as permitted or required by law, either during the period of this Contract or thereafter.

**13.6.3** HIPAA Duties. Use appropriate safeguards and comply with 45 CFR Part 164 with respect to electronic PHI, to prevent use or disclosure of the PHI by its workforce members, Subcontractors and agents other than as provided for by this Contract.

**13.6.3.1** Determine and report to the STATE any use or disclosure of the PHI not provided for by this contract, including any breach of PHI. Nothing in this section shall require the MCO to report to DHS incidental uses or disclosures of protected information, provided that the MCO has complied with the applicable requirements of 45 CFR §§164.502(b), 164.514(d), and 164.530(c) with respect to such otherwise permitted or required uses or disclosures. [45 CFR §164.410]

(1) As it relates to PHI, breach excludes the circumstances described in 45 CFR §164.402, paragraph (1):

(a) Unintentional acquisition, access, or use of protected health information by a workforce member or person acting under authority of a covered entity or a business associate, if such acquisition, access, or use was made in good faith and within the scope of authority and does not result in further use or disclosure in a manner not permitted under subpart E of 45 CFR §164;

(b) Inadvertent disclosure by a person authorized to access PHI at the MCO or its Business Associate to another person authorized to access PHI at the MCO or its Business Associate;

(c) Disclosure of PHI where the MCO or its Business Associate has a good faith belief that an unauthorized person to whom the disclosure was made would not reasonably have been able to retain such information.

(2) A disclosure of PHI is presumed to be a breach unless the MCO or its Business Associate, as applicable, demonstrates that there is a low probability that the PHI has been compromised, based on a risk assessment using at least the factors in 45 CFR §164.402, paragraph (2).

**13.6.4** MGDPA Duties. Determine and report to the STATE any breach of Protected Information as defined by Minnesota Statutes, §13.055.

#### **13.6.5 Incident Reporting**

**13.6.5.1** A report to the STATE of a breach of Protected Information must be in writing and must be sent to STATE not more than fifteen (15) business days after discovery of such non-permitted use, access, or disclosure. The report must, at a minimum:

(1) Identify the cause and nature of the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure;

- (2) Identify the date(s) the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure occurred and when it was discovered;
- (3) Describe the Protected Information used, accessed, or disclosed;
- (4) Identify who made the non-permitted use or disclosure, and who received the non-permitted or violating disclosure, if known;
- (5) Identify what corrective action was taken or will be taken to prevent further non-permitted uses, accesses or disclosures;
- (6) Identify what was done or will be done to investigate the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure and mitigate any deleterious effect of the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure; and
- (7) Provide such other information, including any written documentation, as STATE may reasonably request.

**13.6.5.2** Any other use or disclosure of PHI, which is not a breach, that requires reporting under this agreement shall be reported in a form and manner determined by the STATE. The MCO will submit the information on a quarterly basis consistent with the instructions included in the STATE's Non-Breach reporting template.

**13.6.5.3** A report to the STATE of a Security Incident under section 2.143 must be in writing and must be sent to the STATE not more than five (5) business days after discovery of the incident.

**13.6.6** To the extent practicable, MCO will cooperate with requests received from STATE regarding activities related to investigation, containment, mitigation, and eradication of conditions that led to, or resulted from the non-permitted use, access, or disclosure. [45 CFR §164.530, Minnesota Statutes, §13.055]

**13.6.7** MCO will determine whether notice to data subjects and/or any other external parties regarding any breach and/or security incident is required by law. If such notice is required, MCO will fulfill the obligations under any applicable law requiring notification, including, but not limited to, 45 CFR §§164.404 through 164.408 and Minnesota Statutes, §13.055. These obligations may include, but are not limited to, notifying news media, and/or the Office of Civil Rights, US Department of Health and Human Services, and creating an investigation report under Minnesota Statutes, §13.055.

**13.6.7.1** For any notices to the news media resulting from any disclosure or breach of Protected Information, MCO will allow DHS to review draft notices and offer input prior to submission to the news media.

**13.6.7.2** For any breach involving five hundred (500) or more Enrollees, MCO will allow the STATE to review draft notifications and/or reports to data subjects, news media, or external agencies and offer input prior to giving the notice or submitting the report.

**13.6.7.3** In the event of disagreement between STATE and MCO about how to comply with Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, then MCO will comply with the STATE's directive to the extent that MCO is not independently subject to such statutory requirements as a qualifying government entity or political subdivision under Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13.

## **13.7 ADDITIONAL DUTIES FOR PROTECTED INFORMATION**

MCO shall:



**13.7.1** Ensure that any Subcontractors that create, receive, maintain, or transmit Protected Information on behalf of the MCO agree in writing to the same restrictions, conditions, and requirements that apply to the MCO with respect to such information; [45 CFR §§164.502(e)(1)(ii) and 164.308(b)(2)]

**13.7.2** In accordance with HIPAA, upon obtaining knowledge of a breach or violation by a Subcontractor, take appropriate steps to cure the breach or end the violation, and if such steps are unsuccessful, terminate the agreement.

**13.7.3** Make available Protected Information in accordance with 45 CFR §164.524 and Minnesota Statutes, §13.04, subd. 3, according to the timeframes in those laws, or within ten business (10) days of receipt of a written request by the STATE.

**13.7.4** Make available PHI for amendment and incorporate any amendments to PHI in accordance with 45 CFR §164.526 according to the timeframes in that law, or within fifteen (15) days of receipt of a written request by the STATE.

**13.7.5** Document such disclosures of PHI and information related to such disclosures as would be required for the MCO or the STATE to respond to a request by an individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 CFR §164.528. Either:

**13.7.5.1** Provide to STATE information required to respond to a request by an individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 CFR §164.528 within fifteen (15) days of receipt of written request by the STATE; or

**13.7.5.2** Upon the STATE's request, respond directly to the individual requesting an accounting of disclosures from the MCO.

**13.7.6 STATE Information Management System Access.**

If STATE grants MCO access to Protected Information maintained in a STATE information management system (including a STATE "legacy" system) or in any other STATE application, computer, or storage device of any kind, such access will be contingent upon the MCO agreeing to comply with any additional system- or application-specific requirements as directed by STATE.

**13.8 MCO RESPONSIBILITY.**

To the extent the MCO is to carry out one or more of the STATE's obligation(s) the MCO shall comply with:

- The requirements of Subpart E of 45 CFR Part 164 that apply to the STATE in the performance of such obligation(s). MCO shall not use or disclose PHI in a manner that would violate Subpart E of 45 CFR Part 164 if the use or disclosure were performed by the STATE.
- The requirements of Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, under which all of the data created, collected, received, stored, used, maintained, or disseminated by the MCO in performing the STATE's functions is subject to the requirements of Chapter 13, and the MCO must comply with those requirements as if it were a government entity.

**13.8.1 Audit.**

The MCO shall make its internal practices, books, records, policies, procedures, and documentation relating to the use, disclosure, and/or security of Protected Information available to the STATE and/or the Secretary of the US Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) for the purposes of determining compliance with the Privacy Rule and Security Standards, subject to attorney-client and other applicable legal privileges.

### **13.8.2 Compliance.**

The MCO shall comply with any and all other applicable provisions of the HIPAA Privacy Rule and Security Standards, and Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, including future amendments thereto.

### **13.8.3 Privacy Work Group**

The MCO shall participate as requested by the STATE in a work group to clarify understanding of Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, and to develop templates and processes for reports under this article.

## **13.9 STATE DUTIES.**

The STATE shall:

- Only release information that it is authorized by law or regulation to share with MCO.
- Obtain any required consents, authorizations or other permissions that may be necessary for it to share information with MCO.
- Promptly notify MCO of limitation(s), restrictions, changes, or revocation of permission by an individual to use or disclose Protected Information, to the extent that such limitation(s), restrictions, changes or revocation may affect MCO's use or disclosure of Protected Information.
- Not request MCO to use or disclose Protected Information in any manner that would not be permitted under law if done by STATE.

## **13.10 DISPOSITION OF DATA UPON COMPLETION, EXPIRATION, OR AGREEMENT TERMINATION.**

If feasible and upon completion, expiration, or termination of this Contract, MCO will return or destroy all Protected Information that the MCO still maintains received from the STATE or created or received by the MCO for the purposes associated with this Contract. MCO will retain no copies of such Protected Information, provided that if both Parties agree such return or destruction is not feasible, or if MCO is permitted or required by the applicable regulation, rule or statutory retention schedule to retain beyond the life of this Contract, MCO will extend the protections of this Contract to the Protected Information and refrain from further use or disclosure of such information, except for those purposes that make return or destruction infeasible, for as long as MCO maintains the information.

## **13.11 SANCTIONS.**

In addition to acknowledging and accepting the terms set forth in section 16.6 of this Contract relating to liability, the parties acknowledge that violation of the laws and protections described above could result in limitations being placed on future access to Protected Information, in investigation and imposition of sanctions by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights; the Internal Revenue Service (IRS); CMS; the Office of the Minnesota Attorney General; and/or in civil and criminal penalties.

## **13.12 EFFECT OF STATUTORY AMENDMENTS OR RULE CHANGES.**

The Parties agree to take such action as is necessary to amend this Contract from time to time as is necessary for compliance with the requirements of the laws listed in section 2.133 or in any other applicable law. However, any requirement in this Contract or in the DHS Information Security Policy that is based upon HIPAA Rules or upon other federal or state information privacy or security laws means the requirement as it is currently in effect, including any applicable amendment(s) to the law, regardless of whether the Contract has been amended to reflect such amendments(s).

### **13.13 INTERPRETATION.**

Any ambiguity in this Contract shall be interpreted to permit compliance with the laws listed in section 2.133 or in any other applicable law.

### **13.14 PROCEDURES AND CONTROLS.**

The MCO agrees to establish and maintain procedures and controls so that no information contained in its records or obtained from the STATE or CMS or from others in carrying out the terms of this Contract shall be used by or disclosed by it, its agents, officers, or workforce members except as provided in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13 and in §1106 of the SSA and implementing regulations.

### **13.15 REQUESTS FOR ENROLLEE DATA.**

Federal law at 42 CFR §431.301 (pursuant to 1902(a)(7) of Title XIX and 42 USC §1396a(7)) requires the STATE to ensure that disclosures of data concerning Enrollees and Potential Enrollees be limited to purposes directly connected with the administration of the state plan, as defined in 42 CFR §431.302. The STATE has not delegated to the MCO the authority to determine whether such disclosures of data (for purposes not directly connected with the administration of the state plan) are appropriate for any population covered under this Contract; the MCO must obtain prior approval from the STATE for such disclosures.

#### **13.15.1 Disclosure of Enrollee Data; Exceptions.**

The MCO may disclose Enrollee data to other parties for studies or research that receive Institutional Review Board approval, or when using aggregated data for studies or for program evaluations, without prior approval by the STATE. Clinical trials are not included in this exception. Any report or presentation associated with studies, research or evaluations by the MCO or produced under this section must be sent to the STATE prior to release of the report or presentation.

Data Sharing for C&TC. The STATE authorizes the MCO to enter into data sharing agreements with Local Agency welfare and public health offices for the purposes of administering the C&TC program and county outreach for C&TC. The STATE shall provide, upon request, a model data sharing agreement and technical assistance with establishing the agreement.

#### **13.15.2 State-Certified Health Information Exchange Service Providers.**

The STATE authorizes the MCO to enter into data sharing or subscriber agreements with any Health Information Exchange service providers certified by the Minnesota Department of Health.

### **13.16 AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES.**

The STATE's authorized representative for data privacy and security is the Minnesota Department of Human Services Chief Privacy Official. MCO's responsible authority for complying with data privacy and security is the MCO's Privacy and/or Security Official(s).

### **13.17 INDEMNIFICATION.**

Notwithstanding section 16.6, and except as required below for MCOs that are government entities, the MCO agrees to indemnify and save and hold the STATE, its agents and employees harmless from all claims arising out of, resulting from, or in any manner attributable to any violation by the MCO of any provision of the laws listed in section 2.133 in connection with the performance of the MCO's duties and obligations under this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to, legal fees and disbursements paid or incurred to enforce the provisions of this Contract.

For MCOs that are government entities, each party shall be responsible for claims, losses, damages and expenses which are proximately caused by the wrongful or negligent acts or omissions of that party or its agents, employees or representatives acting within the scope of their duties from all claims arising out of, resulting from, or in any manner attributable to any violation by that party of any provision of the laws listed in section 2.106 in connection with the performance of its duties and obligations under this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to, legal fees and disbursements paid or incurred to enforce the provisions of this Contract. The liability of the STATE is provided for under the Tort Claims Act, Minnesota Statutes, §3.736 and subject to the limitations therein. The liability of the MCO is provided for under the Municipal Tort Claims Act, Minnesota Statutes, §§466.01 to 466.15 and subject to the limitations therein. Nothing herein shall be construed to limit either party from asserting against third parties any defenses or immunities (including common law, statutory and constitutional) it may have or be construed to create a basis for a claim or suit when none would otherwise exist. This provision shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE. 14 ADVANCE DIRECTIVES COMPLIANCE.**

Pursuant to 42 USC §1396a(a)(57) and (58), 42 CFR §§489.100 through 489.104, and 42 CFR §438.3(j) (referring to 42 CFR §422.128) the MCO agrees:

##### **14.1 ENROLLEE INFORMATION.**

To provide all Enrollees at the time of enrollment a written description of applicable State law on Advance Directives and the following:

- Information regarding the Enrollee's right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and to execute a living will, durable power of attorney for health care decisions, health care directive or other Advance Directive;
- Written policies of the MCO respecting the implementation of the right;
- Updated or revised changes in State law as soon as possible, but no later than ninety (90) days after the effective date of the change; and
- Information that complaints concerning noncompliance with the Advance Directive requirements may be filed with the State survey and certification agency (Minnesota Department of Health). [42 CFR §422.128, as required in 42 CFR §438.(3)(j)]

##### **14.2 PROVIDERS DOCUMENTATION.**

To require MCO's Primary Care Providers; hospitals, critical access hospitals, skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, home health agencies, providers of home health care (and for Medicaid purposes, providers of personal care services), and hospices to ensure that it has been documented in the Enrollee's medical records whether or not an Enrollee has executed an Advance Directive.

##### **14.3 TREATMENT.**

To not condition treatment or otherwise discriminate on the basis of whether an Enrollee has executed an Advance Directive.

##### **14.4 COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LAW.**

To comply with State law, whether statutory or recognized by the courts of the State, on Advance Directives or health care directives, including Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 145B and 145C.

#### **14.5 EDUCATION.**

To provide, individually or with others, education for MCO staff, Providers and the community on Advance Directives.

### **ARTICLE. 15 EMERGENCY PERFORMANCE INTERRUPTION (EPI).**

#### **15.1 BUSINESS CONTINUITY PLAN.**

The MCO shall have in place a written Business Continuity Plan (BCP) to be enacted in the event of an EPI. The BCP must:

**15.1.1** Identify an Emergency Preparedness Response Coordinator. Include the appointment and identification of an Emergency Preparedness Response Coordinator (EPRC). The EPRC shall serve as the contact for the STATE with regard to emergency preparedness and response issues and shall provide updates to the STATE as the EPI unfolds. The MCO shall notify the STATE immediately whenever there is a change in the MCO's EPRC and must include the contact information of its new appointed EPRC.

**15.1.2** Outline Activation Procedures. Outline the procedures used for the activation of the BCP upon the occurrence of an EPI.

**15.1.3** Ensure Priority Services. Ensure that MCO operations continue to produce and deliver Priority Services under this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to:

- (1) Outlining the roles, command structure, decision making processes and emergency action procedures that will be implemented upon the occurrence of an EPI;
- (2) Providing alternative operating plans for Priority Services;
- (3) Providing procedures to assist the STATE to transition Enrollees to the FFS Medical Assistance program if the STATE determines such movement is necessary to properly provide service to the Enrollees; and
- (4) Providing procedures to allow Enrollees to go to another clinic if their primary care clinic is not functioning.

**15.1.4** Include Reversal Process. Include procedures to reverse the process once the external environment permits the MCO to re-enter normal operations.

**15.1.5** Be Reviewed, Exercised and Updated. Be reviewed and revised as needed, at least annually. The BCP shall also be exercised on a regular basis, typically annually. Exercises are not required to consist of large scale tests of multiple applications, but may instead consist of plan reviews, tabletop exercise and/or unit/component tests. When deciding on what type of exercise to use, the MCO shall balance the benefit of each type of exercise against the criticality of the service, costs (direct and indirect) associated with the exercise, and vulnerability of each service to failure.

**15.1.6** Be Available to the STATE. Upon written request, be available to the STATE during normal business hours for review and inspection at the MCO's location.

#### **15.2 EPI OCCURRENCE.**

If an EPI occurs, the MCO must:

**15.2.1** Implement its BCP within two (2) days of such EPI. In the event that the MCO's BCP cannot be or is not implemented in this timeframe, the STATE shall have one or more of the following courses of action and remedies:

- (1) Require joint management of contract operations between MCO and STATE staff.
- (2) Move some or all of the MCO's Enrollees to another MCO.
- (3) Bring some or all of the MCO's contractual duties in-house within the STATE.
- (4) Immediately terminate the Contract for the MCO's failure to provide the BCP services.
- (5) Postpone negotiations.
- (6) If requested by the STATE, immediately postpone any active or soon to be active negotiations with the STATE for the following year's Contract until such time as normal operations can be resumed. If, as a result of the EPI, a contract is not executed for the following year prior to December 15th of the Contract Year, the current Contract will be renewed in accordance with Article. 5.

**15.2.2** Provide Notice to the State. Use best efforts to provide notification to the STATE of any significant closures within the MCO or its network.

**15.2.3** Affected Enrollee Access. Allow Enrollees whose Primary Care Provider(s) is significantly affected by the EPI to access other Primary Care Providers or, if found necessary by the STATE, be moved to the FFS Medical Assistance program.

**15.2.4** Continuation and Excuse from Services. Continue its duties and obligations under this Contract for as long as is practical. If the MCO believes that, despite the implementation of its BCP, it can no longer provide any or all of the contract services, the MCO must provide the STATE prompt written notices of such belief and request the STATE excuse it from those services. The notice and request must include specific details as to: 1) what services the MCO is requesting to be excused from providing; and 2) what circumstances prevent the MCO from providing the services.

**15.2.5** Burden for Excuse. If the MCO asserts that it can no longer provide any or all of the contract services as a result of the EPI, the MCO shall have the burden of proving that:

- (1) Reasonable steps were taken (under the circumstances) to minimize delay or damages caused by foreseeable events;
- (2) That all non-excused obligations will be substantially fulfilled; and
- (3) That the STATE was timely notified of the likelihood or actual occurrence which would justify such an assertion, so that other prudent precautions could be contemplated. Failure by the MCO to prove any of these points may result in penalties for contract breach in accordance with Article. 5.

**15.2.6** Relief from Breach. The MCO's liability for breach under Article. 5 of this Contract will only be relieved for services excused in writing by the STATE. The STATE will not unreasonably withhold excuse from services for which the MCO has followed the procedures and met the burdens of this section.

**15.2.7** Return to Normal Operations. The MCO may suspend the performance of excused services under this Contract until any disruption resulting from the EPI has been resolved. However, the MCO shall make every effort to eliminate any obstacles resulting from the EPI so as to minimize to the greatest extent possible its adverse effects. Once the disruptions from the EPI are resolved to the point that the MCO can reasonably resume normal performance on one or more of the excused services, the MCO shall reverse the BCP process, resume normal operations for those services, and provide notice to the STATE of the same.

## **ARTICLE. 16 MISCELLANEOUS.**

### **16.1 MODIFICATIONS.**

Any material alteration, modification or variation in the terms of this Contract shall be reduced to writing as an amendment hereto, and signed by the parties. The STATE reserves the right to issue unilateral amendments to this Contract to correct non-material errors, including scribe errors.

- The STATE may extend the due date of any report or deliverable by giving notice to the MCO.
- The STATE may unilaterally amend the rates pages attached as Appendix 2 to correct non-material errors, and to comply with the risk adjustment process described in section 4.3.
- In the event that the STATE determines that an error should be corrected, the STATE shall provide a clear and complete written description of any such amendment prior to implementation. If requested by the MCO, the STATE shall meet with the MCO to discuss any dispute regarding the appropriateness of the amendment, other than the risk adjustment process described in section 4.3.
- This section is not intended to, and shall not be construed to, create or materially modify any of the obligations of the parties.

### **16.2 ENTIRE AGREEMENT.**

The parties understand and agree that the entire agreement of the parties is contained herein and that this Contract supersedes all oral agreements and negotiations between the parties relating to this subject matter. All appendices, guidance, reference books including companion guides, technical specifications, and web pages referred to in this Contract are incorporated or attached and deemed to be part of the Contract.

### **16.3 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE.**

In interpretation of this Contract and incorporated documents, the terms and conditions shall be construed whenever possible to be complementary. In the event complementary interpretation is not possible, the order of precedence shall be federal statutes and regulations, state laws and rules, general terms and conditions of this contract, other terms and conditions of this contract, and then any other material incorporated by reference. A provision of this Contract that is stricter than such laws, regulations or documents shall not be interpreted as a conflict.

### **16.4 FORMAT.**

Section headings throughout this Contract are for convenience and do not extend nor reduce the rights and obligations described in the following text.

### **16.5 ASSIGNMENT.**

The MCO shall neither assign nor transfer any rights or obligations under this Contract without the prior written consent of the STATE, and a fully executed assignment agreement, executed and approved by the authorized parties or their successors.

### **16.6 LIABILITY.**

The STATE and MCO agree that, to the extent provided for in state law, each shall be responsible for the loss, damage or injury arising from its own negligence in performing this Contract.

**16.7 COMPLIANCE.**

The STATE makes no warranty or representation that compliance with any or all of this Contract by the MCO or its Subcontractors will be adequate for the MCO's own legal or compliance purposes. The MCO is solely responsible for all decisions it and its Subcontractors make regarding compliance to laws affecting this Contract, including those relating to data protection.

**16.8 WAIVER.**

If a party fails to enforce any provision of this Contract, that failure does not waive the provision or that party's right to enforce the provision.

**16.9 SEVERABILITY.**

If any provision or paragraph of this Contract is found to be legally invalid or unenforceable, such provision or paragraph shall be deemed to have been stricken from this Contract and the remainder of this Contract shall be deemed to be in full force and effect.

**16.10 EXECUTION IN COUNTERPARTS.**

Each party agrees that this Contract may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement, and which shall become effective if and when both counterparts have been signed and dated by each of the parties. It is understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart.

**ARTICLE. 17 GOVERNING LAW, JURISDICTION, AND VENUE.**

This Contract, and amendments and supplements thereto, will be governed by the laws of the State of Minnesota. Venue for all legal proceedings arising out of this Contract, or breach thereof, will be in the state or federal court with competent jurisdiction in Ramsey County, Minnesota.

**ARTICLE. 18 SURVIVAL.**

Notwithstanding the termination of this Contract for any reason, sections 3.14 and 3.15 (Encounter Data), Article 4's sections regarding payments including withholds, section 4.7.7 (CMS Approval), section 4.14 (Integrated Health Partnership Demonstration), sections 5.4 through 5.6 (Deficiencies and sanctions), section 5.9 (Encounter Data Errors), section 7.2 (Performance Improvement Projects (PIPs), section 7.9 (Financial Performance Incentives), sections of Article 8 sufficient to afford Enrollees' rights under state or federal law, section 9.3 (Maintenance, Retention, Inspection and Audit of Records), 12.15 (Trade Secret Information), Article 10 (Third Party Liability), Article. 11 (Reporting and Deliverables) and Article. 13 (Information Privacy and Security including Indemnification) shall survive the termination of this Contract.

*Signature page follows.*



**18.1 LIST OF APPENDICES:**

Appendix 1 - Service area

Appendix 2 – Rates

Appendix 3: In Lieu of Services for South Country Health Alliance.

<b>PMP Counties</b>	<b>MinnesotaCare Counties</b>
Beltrami	Beltrami
Big Stone	Big Stone
Chippewa	Chippewa
Clearwater	Clearwater
Cottonwood	Cottonwood
Douglas	Douglas
Grant	Grant
Hubbard	Hubbard
Jackson	Jackson
Kandiyohi	Kandiyohi
Lac Qui Parle	Lac Qui Parle
Lincoln	Lincoln
Lyon	Lyon
McLeod	McLeod
Meeker	Meeker
Nobles	Nobles
Pipestone	Pipestone
Pope	Pope
Redwood	Redwood
Renville	Renville
Stevens	Stevens
Swift	Swift
Traverse	Traverse
Yellow Medicine	Yellow Medicine

Appendix 2 – Rates

Minnesota PMAP											
Rates for January - December 2025											
Plan:	South Country										
		Risk Adjustment			Pass-Through	Paid Amounts					
		Base Benefit Rate	Plan Risk Factor	Hennepin Cty Safety Net Hosp Dir Pmt	EHP	Risk Adjusted BaseRate inc. HC SNH Dir Pmt	Withhold	Base less Withhold	Total Pass Through	Paid to Plan	Prem Tax/SurChg (in base rate and pass through)
Region:	Group:						8.0%				0%
Hennepin	Newborn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ramsey	Newborn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro	Newborn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North	Newborn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South	Newborn	870.79	-	-	-	870.79	(69.66)	801.13	-	801.13	-
Hennepin	Children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ramsey	Children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro	Children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North	Children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South	Children	279.41	1.0156	-	-	283.76	(22.70)	261.06	-	261.06	-
Hennepin	Parents	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ramsey	Parents	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro	Parents	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North	Parents	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South	Parents	662.50	1.0228	-	-	677.58	(54.21)	623.37	-	623.37	-



North	Undoc Postpartum	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South	Undoc Postpartum	248.37	-	-	-	248.37	(19.87)	228.50	-	228.50	-

Group Definitions:      Newborn = Age <1  
Children = Ages 1 through age 20  
Parents = age 21+, excluding Pregnant Enrollee(s) and AWOC  
AWOC = Adults without Children  
Documented PE = documented Pregnant Enrollee(s)  
Undocumented PE = undocumented Pregnant Enrollee(s)  
Undoc Postpartum = undocumented Pregnant Enrollee(s); Postpartum months 3-12

MinnesotaCare								
Rates for January - December 2025								
Plan:	South Country							
		Risk Adjustment		Paid Amounts				
		Base Benefit Rate	Plan Risk Factor	Risk Adjusted Base Rate	Withhold	Risk Adjusted Base less Withhold	Paid to Plan	Prem Tax/SurChg (included in base rate)
Region:	Group:				8.0%			0%
Hennepin	Newborn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ramsey	Newborn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro	Newborn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North	Newborn	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South	Newborn	870.79	-	870.79	(69.66)	801.13	801.13	-
Hennepin	Children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ramsey	Children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro	Children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North	Children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South	Children	685.18	0.9669	662.52	(53.00)	609.52	609.52	-
Hennepin	Parents	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ramsey	Parents	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro	Parents	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North	Parents	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South	Parents	446.23	1.0598	472.92	(37.83)	435.09	435.09	-
Hennepin	AWOC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ramsey	AWOC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro	AWOC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North	AWOC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South	AWOC	685.18	0.9669	662.52	(53.00)	609.52	609.52	-

**Group Definitions:**      **Newborn = Age <1**  
**Children = Ages 1 through age 18**  
**Parents = Parents age 19+**  
**AWOC = Adults without Children**

### **Appendix 3 – In Lieu of Services**

The following in lieu of service (ILOS) will be offered by the MCO during the Contract Year for eligible Enrollees who signed up for the ILOS in 2024.

The STATE and MCO agree that the intent of the ILOS is to strengthen access to care by expanding services and/or settings options and address certain Medicaid Enrollees' health-related social needs, in order to reduce the need for state plan services, immediately or in the future. The ILOS will be used at the option of the MCO and the Enrollee, as immediate or longer term substitutes for state plan services or settings, or when the ILOS can be expected to reduce or obviate the future need to utilize state plan services or settings.

The MCO assures that Enrollees using ILOS maintain the right to receive their choice of the ILOS or the state plan service, and cannot be required by the MCO to use the ILOS. If an Enrollee chooses not to receive an ILOS, they always retain their right to receive the state plan service or setting on the same terms as would apply if the ILOS had not been offered. Enrollees retain every right described in the section above entitled "Enrollee Rights" to the same extent as any other service or setting, including the right to access the grievance and appeal system. The MCO may not deny any Enrollee a medically appropriate state plan service or setting on the basis that an Enrollee has been offered an ILOS, is currently receiving an ILOS, or has received an ILOS in the past.

The MCO further assures that services will be provided to a clinically targeted population as described below and that Providers will use their professional judgment to determine and document that the ILOS is medically appropriate for the specific Enrollee. The term Providers includes Network or MCO-employed professionals.

The STATE will monitor ILOS using encounter, quality, and financial data as reported in Articles 3, 4, 7 and 11 of this Contract. The ILOS will be evaluated to determine its overall impact on furthering the purposes of the Medicaid program, and to demonstrate that the ILOS is a medically appropriate and cost effective substitute for identified state plan services and settings. The MCO will cooperate with the STATE in providing data for this evaluation.

In the event that any ILOS is determined in the sole judgment of the STATE to no longer be a medically appropriate or cost effective substitute, or if the STATE determines any other areas of non-compliance such as failure to protect Enrollee rights, the STATE may implement corrective action or terminate the provision of the ILOS with thirty (30) days' notice. The MCO will cooperate with the STATE's transition plan approved by CMS. The STATE and MCO will cooperate to notify affected Enrollees of the termination of an ILOS that they are currently receiving as expeditiously as required by the Enrollee's health condition. The STATE may amend this Contract and adjust capitation rates to revise applicable ILOS costs, as necessary.

ILOS description follows.



## **ILOS Information:**

### **2.1 NAME OF THE ILOS: SOUTH COUNTRY HEALTH ALLIANCE MATERNAL HEALTH**

#### **2.2 Definition and description of the ILOS:**

This ILOS will offer pregnant Enrollees support from first trimester through twelve (12) months post-partum. This voluntary program provides a comprehensive care management platform serving the diverse needs of pregnant Enrollees and their providers throughout pregnancy and post-partum. This program is intended to augment and enhance access to maternity services. Throughout the program the application will track enrollee engagement.

The application offers educational content, continuous screening for pregnancy complications to enable early intervention, telehealth to supplement traditional in-person care with guides and pregnancy specialist providers. The program will include obstetricians, electronic health record integration, and remote patient monitoring to help manage conditions and keep care teams informed about enrollee health.

Information on the program will be provided in enrollee materials and an enrollee may self-refer to the program. Enrollees will also be introduced to the program at the first county public health visit or physician visit to bring this prenatal support as soon as possible.

#### **2.3 Describe the state plan services or settings for which the ILOS is a substitute, or for which the MCO and STATE reasonably expect an improvement in quality, access, enrollee experience, cost-effectiveness or clinical outcomes that will reduce or obviate the need for state plan services:**

This ILOS is an approvable Medicaid service under SSA §1905(a)(13)(c), preventive services, in lieu of and supplemental to the state plan benefit of "Pregnancy-Related and Post Partum Services," specifically "Prenatal Health Education II." Savings and benefits are anticipated to include avoidance of ER visits, a reduction in Caesarean deliveries, as well as a reduction in complications for mother and child. Additionally the ILOS provides improved access to nutritional support, doula support and mental health services through telehealth in an integrated fashion. Another expected result is greater access to enrollee education and improved Enrollee satisfaction.

#### **2.4 Describe the clinically oriented definition(s) for target population(s) for which the State has determined each ILOS to be a medically appropriate and cost effective substitute:**

MCO Enrollees will be eligible in their first trimester of pregnancy through twelve (12) months post-partum.

##### **2.4.1 If this ILOS is intended to reduce health inequities, add a description of which equity goal(s) may be considered in evaluation.**

Doula services have been shown to positively impact the social determinants of health, support birth equity, and decrease existing health and racial disparities.

2.5 List the specific coding (including modifiers) for each ILOS that will be used on claims and encounter data:

ICD-10, CPT, or HCPCS code	Code description
0591T	Health and Well-Being Coaching face-to-face; individual, initial assessment
0592T	Individual, follow-up session, at least 30 minutes
0593T	Group (two or more individuals) follow-up session, at least 30 minutes

Coding notes if any: ILOS will be identified in the encounter data with the modifier "CG."

2.6 Describe the consistent process to ensure that a provider (either the MCO's licensed clinical staff or contracted Network Provider) using their professional judgment determines and documents that the ILOS is medically appropriate for the specific enrollee, based on the clinically oriented target population:

This ILOS is referred by County Public Health in-home visiting nurses or physicians in conjunction with MCO case managers, including verification of pregnancy. Case managers (nurse, social worker, other health care professionals) provide contact with the enrollee's primary care provider depending on the support needs of the individual pregnant enrollee. Additionally, the provisioning of maternal health clinical services is the responsibility of the Independent Medical Group (licensed health care providers) in accordance with accepted standards of good medical practice, and for any and all clinical decision making.

2.6.1 Describe the location of documentation showing this determination (e.g., in the Enrollee's medical record, in a care plan, in care coordination notes, etc.):

Documentation will be maintained in the application and also may be found in the provider's electronic medical record, Public Health case notes, and/or the MCO's internal care management system.

2.6.2 Describe any additional Provider qualifications or other limitations and protocols that ensure that ILOSs are medically appropriate and cost effective.

Collaborating providers (public health nurses, physicians, other licensed providers) will be enrolled with the state agency.

### 3.1 Name of the ILOS: South Country Health Alliance NourishedRx

#### 3.2 Definition and description of the ILOS:

South Country will offer this ILOS through a contract with NourishedRx, a vendor offering a 12-month program focusing on a clinically targeted population with a diagnosis of diabetes or pre-diabetes. This program aligns healthy foods, nutritional counseling, and social support over a 12-month period. Enrollees will progress through the program with prepared meals, meal kits, grocery and pantry kits and lastly, guided support with grocery shopping. This program will address ongoing health related social needs by connecting enrollees to SNAP, WIC and other food banks that will help the enrollee maintain their healthy lifestyle after the end of the program. Meals will be limited to two or fewer meals per day.

3.3 Describe the state plan services or settings for which the ILOS is a substitute, or for which the MCO and STATE reasonably expect an improvement in quality, access, enrollee experience, cost-effectiveness or clinical outcomes that will reduce or obviate the need for state plan services:

This ILOS is an approvable Medicaid service under SSA §1905(a)(13)(c), preventive services. For this ILOS South Country's vendor, NourishedRx, will provide a mobile app, registered dietitians, education and healthy meals with coaching as the enrollees progress through the 12-month program.

The program will facilitate enrollees' independence and self-sufficiency by educating enrollees about proper diet and nutrition related to the condition, including but not limited to selecting and preparing healthy meals and snacks; reinforcing positive dietary choices and habits; ensuring medication therapy compliance; ensuring nutritional needs are consistently being met; ensuring regular medical check-ups including HbA1c testing; and reinforcing compliance with needed lifestyle changes to best manage chronic disease.

3.4 Describe the clinically oriented definition(s) for target population(s) for which the State has determined each ILOS to be a medically appropriate and cost-effective substitute:

Enrollees will be identified by MCO case managers, primary care providers, or other clinicians such as public health nurses. This program includes Enrollees under age 65 who have or are at risk of diabetes. Targeted enrollees will likely include pre-diabetes or type 2 diabetes, age 18 to 65 who prepare meals for themselves, have a diagnosis code of obesity or overweight, and have an HgA1c level of 5.7 or greater. Enrollees will work with the case manager related to the products being ordered, taking into account enrollee medical and cultural dietary needs.

3.5 List the specific coding (including modifiers) for each ILOS that will used on claims and encounter data:

ICD-10, CPT, or HCPCS code	Code description
S9470	1 unit = 30 minute Nutritional Counseling
S5170	1 unit= 1 home delivered meal
S9977	1 unit = 1 produce box

Coding notes if any: ILOS will be identified in the encounter data with the modifier “CG.”

3.6 Describe the consistent process to ensure that a provider (either the MCO’s licensed clinical staff or contracted Network Provider) using their professional judgment determines and documents that the ILOS is medically appropriate for the specific enrollee, based on the clinically oriented target population:

The MCO receives information pertaining to diabetes diagnosis through claims and provider referrals. This information is provided to the subcontractor case management team working with the enrollee. Through the case managers’ work with the enrollee, the case manager will explain the nutrition program to the enrollee and document the Enrollee’s acceptance or rejection.

Data analysis will include progress on the set of individuals participating in the program and milestone goals. This data will include enrollee engagement rates, enrollee experience, enrollee evaluations and longitudinal monitoring of enrollees in this subset. Any disparity gaps will be evaluated and the MCO will be monitoring utilization of medical and/or behavioral health services.

3.6.1 Describe the location of documentation showing this determination (e.g., in the Enrollee’s medical record, in a care plan, in care coordination notes, etc.):

Documentation will be maintained in the enrollee’s medical record or case manager notes accessible through subcontractor platform. The MCO will also determine which enrollees have received products through reporting from the home-delivered products Subcontractor. Additionally, the metrics for the clinical data analysis are maintained electronically in the program pathway.

3.6.2 Describe any additional Provider qualifications or other limitations and protocols that ensure that ILOSs are medically appropriate and cost effective.

Collaborating providers (public health nurses, physicians, other licensed providers) will be enrolled with the state agency.